RERUM BRITANNICARUM MEDII ÆVI SCRIPTORES,

OR

CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

DURING

THE MIDDLE AGES.

THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS

OF

GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF HER MAJESTY'S TREASURY, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

On the 26th of January 1857, the Master of the Rolls submitted to the Treasury a proposal for the publication of materials for the History of this Country from the Invasion of the Romans to the Reign of Henry VIII.

The Master of the Rolls suggested that these materials should be selected for publication under competent editors without reference to periodical or chronological arrangement, without mutilation or abridgment, preference being given, in the first instance, to such materials as were most scarce and valuable.

He proposed that each chronicle or historical document to be edited should be treated in the same way as if the editor were engaged on an Editio Princeps; and for this purpose the most correct text should be formed from an accurate collation of the best MSS.

To render the work more generally useful, the Master of the Rolls suggested that the editor should give an account of the MSS. employed by him, of their age and their peculiarities; that he should add to the work a brief account of the life and times of the author, and any remarks necessary to explain the chronology; but no other note or comment was to be allowed, except what might be necessary to establish the correctness of the text.

The works to be published in octavo, separately, as they were finished; the whole responsibility of the task resting upon the editors, who were to be chosen by the Master of the Rolls with the sanction of the Treasury.

The Lords of Her Majesty's Treasury, after a careful consideration of the subject, expressed their opinion in a Treasury Minute, dated February 9, 1857, that the plan recommended by the Master of the Rolls "was well calculated for the accomplishment of this important national object, in an effectual and satisfactory manner, within a reasonable time, and provided proper attention be paid to economy, in making the detailed arrangements, without unnecessary expense."

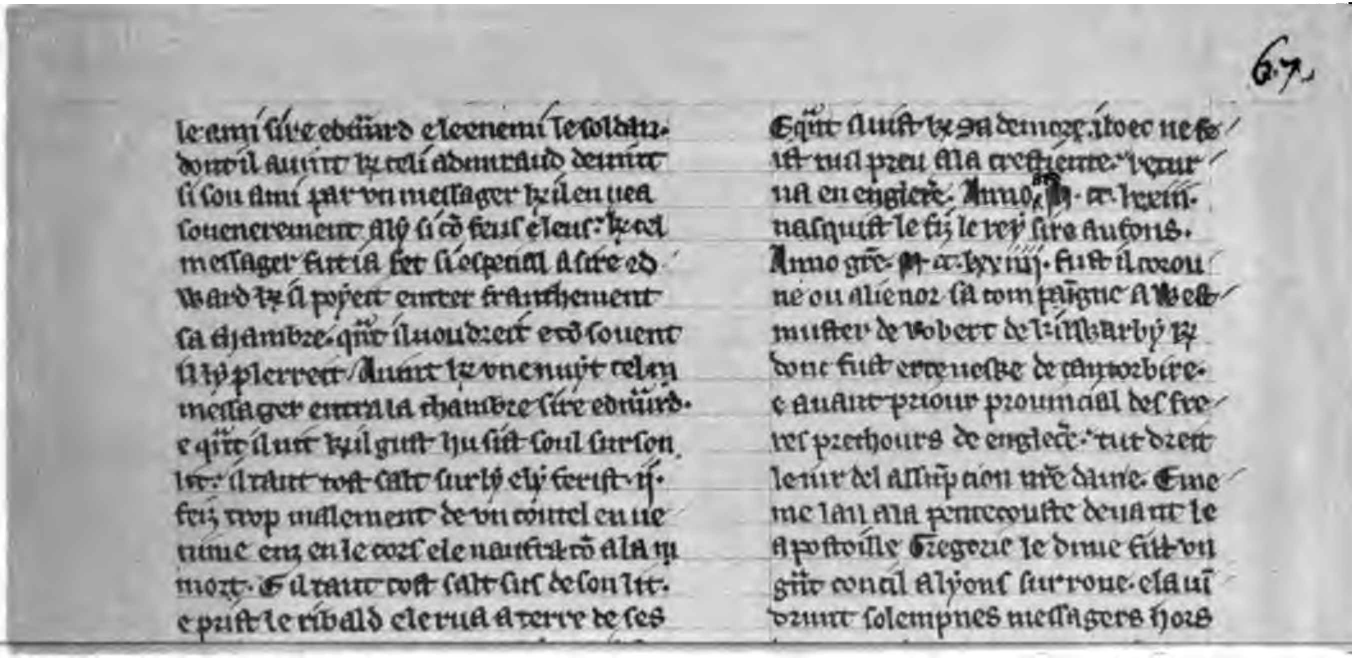
They expressed their approbation of the proposal that each chronicle and historical document should be edited in such a manner as to represent with all possible correctness the text of each writer, derived from a collation of the best MSS., and that no notes should be added, except such as were illustrative of the various readings. They suggested, however, that the preface to each work should contain, in addition to the particulars proposed by the Master of the Rolls, a biographical account of the author, so far as authentic materials existed for that purpose, and an estimate of his historical credibility and value.

Rolls House,
December 1857.

LE LIVERE DE REIS DE BRITTANIE

E

LE LIVERE DE REIS DE ENGLETERE.



67.

le rei sire edward e le enemi le soldan. dont il avint ke celi admiraud demanda
si son ami par un messager ke il en vea
sovenerement. ausi si com feust e leus. ke cel
messager fust la fet si especial a sire ed
ward ke il poeit entrer franchement
sa chambre quant il voudreit e od souent
il i parlerent. Avint ke une nuit celui
messager entra la chambre sire edward.
e quant il vit ke il gist illui sist soul sur son
lit. il tant tost salt sur lui e li ferist e
feiz trop vilement de un coutel enve
nime. e nequedent le cors e le naufrastrent a la mort.
E il tant tost salt sus de son lit.
e prist le ribald e le rua a terre de ses

E quant avoit le soudan demorre iloec ne fe
ist nul preu a la crestiente. revint
na en englere. Anno gratie m. cc. lxxiii.
nasquist le fiz le rey sire Aufons.
Anno gratie m. cc. lxxiiii. fust il corou
ne ou Alienor sa compaigne a West
muster de Robert de Kilwarby ke
donc fust erceuesque de Cantorbire.
e avant priour provincial des fre
res prechours de englete. tut dreit
le iur del assumpcion nostre dame. E me
me lan a la pentecouste devant le
apostoille Gregorie le dime fust un
grant concil a Lyons sur rone. e la vi
drent solempnes messagers hors

MS. TRIN. COLL. CANT. R. 14. 7. fol. 67a

Day & Son, Lith[rs] to the Queen

LE LIVERE DE REIS DE BRITTANIE

E

LE LIVERE DE REIS DE ENGLETERE.

EDITED

BY

JOHN GLOVER, M.A.,

VICAR OF BRADING, ISLE OF WIGHT.
FORMERLY LIBRARIAN OF TRINITY COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF THE LORDS COMMISSIONERS OF HER MAJESTY'S TREASURY, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

LONDON:
LONGMANS, GREEN, READER, AND DYER.

1865.

Printed by
EYRE and SPOTTISWOODE, Her Majesty's Printers,
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.

CONTENTS.

PREFACE.

PREFACE.

THE greater part of the Chronicle now before the reader exists in MS., as far as I am aware, but in two copies. One is in the library of Trinity College, Cambridge, the other in the Vatican. I believe that neither copy contains any clue to the author's name; but I can speak with certainty only of that in the library of Trinity, from which the transcript was made, which has served the printers for the copy of the volume. This was presented in the seventeenth century to the College by a Suffolk gentleman, named Wilmer, along with many other books of value, and with certain MSS. of works by Stowe. There is some reason to conjecture that the Chronicle belonged to Stowe.

As to its authorship there can hardly be found in the MS. any kind of internal evidence. It is throughout little more than a translation from the known Latin historians, generally considerably abridged; here and there words and names are inserted. The independent value of the Chronicle rests upon these insertions and names.

External evidence communicates little more. What I have found leads me to suspect that the book is the work of Peter of Ickham.

The following is the notice of this author in Bale's Centuries, p. 328: "Perlustrabat interdum Petrus inter
" ocia literaria, suæ gentis annales ac gesta memorabi-
" lia: et assidua eorum lectione delectatus, Gallorum
" seu Armoricorum Brytannorum posteritati accurata
" diligentia consecrare curabat, ut et illis, ita ut Anglis

"familiariter essent noti. Gallice igitur, edidit dum "adhuc fuisset in Galliis,

"*Genealogiam regum Brytanniæ, Lib. I.*

"*Genealogiam Angliæ regum, Lib. I.*

"Cæterorum ejus opusculorum nihil apparet. Continuata vero sunt prædictorum operum tempora, a primo "in Albionem Bryti regis adventu, usque ad Edwardum "post conquestum, ejus nominis primum, scilicet annum "Domini 1274, ut Lelandus in Collectionibus habet."

This is the whole account of his literary works in Bale. I regret to say I have not been able to find the notice in Leland. Perhaps it exists among Hearne's stores in the Bodleian, but I have sought for it there in vain.

So many histories extend from Brutus to Edward I., that the period stated in Bale supplies no conclusive argument, and yet the exact mention of the year 1274 (*see* p. 300), the date not of the king's accession, but of his coronation, carries with it more weight than might at first sight appear. Add to this that the work consists of two parts answering very well to the two titles given by Bale.

Pits to his paraphrase of Bale adds the following: "Quædam etiam ejus lucubrationes dicuntur haberi MS. "Cantabrigiæ in Collegio S. Benedicti."

The student will look in vain for any copy of the principal work in that library, but there are to be found there several copies of the Latin Chronicle commonly attributed to Peter of Ickham.

Tanner makes no mention of the French works, but only names the Latin Chronicle above alluded to.

This Latin Chronicle exists in many copies, and must be pronounced to be the work of another hand. The French Chronicle is not by Peter of Ickham, if the Latin is.

To confirm the conjecture that the present work is by Peter of Ickham, I may add that Stowe gives his name among his authorities, and appears to have known the present volume.

In the account of the battle of Assington, Stowe writes: "The sixt and last battell was at Aessenden in "Essex (*Marg.* Ashden, in Essex), neere to Rochford." Compare "La sime bataille fust a Assendone, en Essex, "pres de Rochford," p. 98, l. 16. Now the definition "near Rochford," as far as I am aware, occurs in no other Chronicle but the present. The general opinion of antiquarians after Camden's time, till lately, has been that the site must be sought in the west of Essex. The margin of Stowe, however, does not name Peter of Ickham for the authority in this place. The only passage where he does so is in the account of the parentage of Harold Harefoot, where our chronicler's text is a literal translation of Marianus and Florence. He cites these as joint authorities with Peter of Ickham.

Stowe is the first among our more recent historians who mentions Ethelred's sobriquet, altering it, however, from *Unred* to *Unready*. This name certainly is found in other chronicles besides the present, yet not so frequently but that Stowe's knowledge of it may be probably traced to this work.

I have now to show how scanty is the evidence that the Latin Chronicle is due to Peter of Ickham. I have been able to consult several copies of this Chronicle in the British Museum, in the Bodleian, in Corpus Christi College, and in Trinity College. Almost all bear the name of Peter of Ickham inscribed, but in a modern hand. In one or two indices in the British Museum a note is appended to the name that the work is to be ascribed to him, because, it is alleged, Caius quotes it under his name. The passage quoted by Caius certainly is from that work, but the author's name is not given in Hearne's edition of Caius, only in the edition published under Archbishop Parker's eye subsequent to the author's death. I have, therefore, no doubt that the insertion of the name is by the Archbishop, and that his opinion is the only evidence that

has caused all the copies of the work to be inscribed with Peter of Ickham's name. The ground the Archbishop had for his opinion does not appear, and I do not imagine that his judgment on such a point is incontrovertible. In the present case it is apparently contrary both to Bale and Leland.

There is a very singular correspondence between the present Chronicle and that of John Pike; he seems to have adopted our work and translated it out of the French into Latin, except where he could trace the Latin source of the text, where he has simply transcribed the original. The French translator's abridgments are replaced by the full text. The curious blunder of Oke for Dee, p. 74, l. 6, is copied. The speculation on the origin of the name "English," p. 40, l. 6, is mistranslated, as if the author's meaning had been misunderstood. The work called Pike's and the present are, however, so nearly identical that I had contemplated obtaining permission to give it in the place of my own English translation. The circumstance that the abridged extracts in thepresent Chronicle were given in full in Pike made this difficult to arrange. The passage corresponding to p. 256, 5 ff., of this volume, is thus given in his chronicle "Wilmus "nacione Anglicus, capellanus Radulfi de Diceto, *ex* "*cujus chronica ista sunt extracta, &c.*" Hence we gather that John Pike claims for his work to be a sort of edition of Radulfus de Diceto, and, as the reader will perceive by the margin of the present edition, the work of the French writer follows close upon the Dean's, yet it is in many places quite distinct from any of his existing works. The French form in which his name is given in the above passage, will interest those who desire to investigate the history of Rudulfus de Diceto.[1]

There are correspondences in some passages of the

---

[1] Perhaps there is nct sufficient ground for identifying Disze with Decize. A name closely resembling Disze is so interpreted in one of the geographical indices in the Documens Inédits.

French Chronicle with Radulfus Niger, which are the more to be noted because Niger's work seems rather to be abridged from our Chronicle than it from his.

I have mentioned that the greater part of the work before us exists in two copies. There is a sort of introduction to the History appearing in the Trinity MS., an abridgment, with some large insertions, of a very common short French Chronicle. This I have collated with copies in Oxford and the British Museum and in the Corpus and Trinity Libraries in Cambridge, and have given it the title of *Le Livere des Reis de Britannie.* This name was derived from the heading of the work in the copy in the Trinity Library, perhaps erroneously read, for the words in this heading are much contracted. It is so connected with the main work in the above-named copy that the whole appears as one book. The second, principal part, the part which exists alone in the Vatican Library, I have called by a different name, derived from the notice of Peter of Ickham in Bale. The first short history, *Le Livere des Rois de Britannie,* (or *de Brut,* if this, as I suspect, is the true reading), is hardly worth printing for any merit or originality of its own. Some of the various readings and of the insertions will be interesting to the philologist as specimens of semi-Saxonized French. The use of the early English ȝ in the spelling of the French language is curious.

The value of the principal work now before the reader will not lie in its authority or independence. Some few names and clauses will be found in it not in the original authorities, and these I have generally marked with an °, as also I have denoted any passages of which I cannot trace the origin. But as a careful compendium of good historians, I think it may be highly useful, especially to the younger students, and the references which I have made with much care to the older works from which the text is translated, I hope will be serviceable to many. They would have been more so if I had traced them back beyond the text from which the compiler took

them. For when the French was simply a translation, for example, as is usual, from Radulfus de Diceto, I have not sought further for his authority.

After the original conclusion of the work follow continuations in both the known MSS., altogether different from each other. The Trinity copy bears the appearance of the abridgment of a life of Edward I. The Vatican continuation is a history of the reign of Edward II. to within a short distance from his death, where the work is defective; the two appendices thus fit conveniently into one another. I have named the one the Wroxham Continuation and the other the Sempringham, for the latter evidently has issued from the Gilbertine monastery, and has served for the "Sempringham Annals." The Trinity book has been usually called by the name of Galfridus de Wroxham or Broxholme, but upon no authority of weight that can now be found. The name which is thus copied ambiguously appears in a rather modern hand on the upper margin of the first leaf, greatly mutilated by the binder. This part in many passages bears a singular resemblance to the headings of the books of an early historian, as if it had been derived from the contents of some fuller work. I am not able to say that the work exists from which it could have been so derived. It would doubtless be a history of very great value if it existed. The character of the handwriting of this part is apparently by design hardly to be distinguished from those of the rest of the book, but the ink is somewhat blacker. The page selected for the facsimile contains the commencement of this appendix, and will also serve to show the reader how well the work answers to Bale's description of Peter of Ickham's work, at least in respect of the date 1274.

The Vatican copy of the book I know only by the transcript which was executed for the English Government. This is so ignorantly copied that no weight can be attached to its more minute variations. I have often been obliged to correct it, and I have done so silently

in places where the mistake was obvious. One or two of these corrections are made in the list of Errata. The Sempringham Continuation is given only upon the authority of this transcript, and therefore the names, &c., can be little depended on.

In fact, in the part common to the copies, the variations between the two show that neither copyist is faultless. The number of "omissions from similarity of terminations" in the Trinity MS. is even greater than that in the Vatican. Generally these omissions are eliminated in one by the text of the independent copy, but there are places where both seem to have fallen into the same blunder. When the Trinity MS. stands alone, as in the Wroxham Continuation, one finds how useful the other copy had been. In no place is this so obvious as in the account of the Parliament of Dort, p. 314, where the blunders in the Latin fragment make hopeless confusion. I have spent much time and pains in vain in trying to reduce this document to form. I had ascertained from Böhmer's Regesta that the treaty was in the archives at Düsseldorf, and endeavoured to obtain a clear account from that place of the transaction. In this attempt I was helped most liberally by the Magistrate there, to whose custody the document is confided, but I found nothing more than the counterpart of the same treaty that is given in Mr. Luard's *Bartholomew Cotton.*

I cannot find any Chronicle that seems to me to have served as a basis for either of the continuations. The Wroxham continuation especially seems to be the work of a man who has put down what he has heard, not what he has read. The allusion to the battle of Woringen particularly indicates this, for the importance of that battle must have seemed much greater in England on the first arrival of the report of it than afterwards. The account given of the origin of David's treason I think is peculiar to this Chronicle. The mention of Wallace's "fol abet" I have found in no other English Chronicle. The Scottish affairs are related more like the Lanercost

Chronicle than any other, but are not derived from it They indicate a less constant stream of success to the Scottish cause than we might suppose from most historians. The Sempringham Continuation adds no effect to the well-known pictures of the misery and anarchy of Edward II.'s reign. It is interesting as a fresh portrait of a gloomy period of English History.

Having said so much of the work itself, I have to add a few words concerning the present edition.

I have endeavoured to translate the original so literally, that a boy desiring to learn how to construe early French of the English dialect might find help in the volume. At the same time I hope my rendering will be intelligible to any other English reader. In the Glossary I have entered only such words as seemed likely to want illustration when found in other works. For reading this Chronicle itself the translation might supersede a glossary. With the same object of helping my fellow-students of the *langue d'oil*, I have taken care to conjoin prepositions and nouns, wherever I found them joined in the MS. and to separate prepositions and verbs. These practices, as the reader will perceive, are irregular in the French text. In the abbreviated words, *k;* and *q;* when I had to write them at length, it was necessary to make a rule for myself for their completion. I have intended to spell the conjunction with an *e*, and the pronoun with an *i*. This seemed to answer to the practice to be traced in the majority of the cases where the words were not contracted in the original. There were instances where *ke* and *que*, also *ki* and *qui*, were not contracted in the manuscript, and were not in accordance with the rule I had adopted for myself. They will appear as irregularities in the present text.

There are in two or three places apparent rhymes. Where these seemed to me obviously intentional I have rendered the original in rhyme of my own. In one or two places I have pointed out the place by the use of capitals following the rhymed word. In no case are

the verses written as lines in the text. Where there was any punctuation for the metre, such as the stop resembling the Greek colon, it is retained. The rest of the punctuation is modernized. In the MS. there are periods, and a peculiar stop well known to readers of MSS., marking the conclusion of compound nominatives and of questions, and these are not regularly supplied in the MS.

I must next explain the abbreviations, &c. in the margin. The Arabic numerals on the even pages are mine, as well as the punctuation. For the rest, except the few foot-notes and the references to them, these pages are meant to represent the manuscript with all possible accuracy: except also that I have developed *q* and *k*, as above explained, and have completed the proper names. In the foot notes exhibiting the various readings, MS. denotes the Trinity MS., the readings undefined are those of the Vatican MS. This is in the main work. In the first brief history the printed text is almost of necessity an eclectic one, and the various readings are all the variations from every source which seemed to me to be of interest.

The abbreviations in the references, needing explanation, are as follows:

A., Geoffrey of Monmouth.
B., Bede.
C., Saxon Chronicle.
D., Radulfus de Diceto.
F., Florence of Worcester.
G., William of Malmesbury.
H., Henry of Huntingdon.
R., Roger Hoveden.[1]
R.C., Radulfus de Coggeshall.
R.N., Radulfus Niger.
S., Simeon of Durham.

[1] The references to Roger Hoveden would have been better referred to in Henry of Huntingdon, from whom Roger Hoveden has copied them. They are the result of an oversight.

These are referred to according to the editions of Savile and Twisden; or where these have not edited the authors, I have taken the recognized printed editions. Wikes and the Waverley Annals are referred to in Gale's edition. The passages in these and in Florence are designated by the dates. Radulfus Niger is referred to by the pages of Col. Anstruther's edition. (Caxton Society.)

Two more points remain to be mentioned. In the first place the kindness of many friends who have given me such help as ought to have resulted in a much better work. Foremost among these are the Rev. Professor Grote, the Rev. H. R. Luard, and H. Bradshaw, Esq. I also wish again to speak of the exceeding courtesy of Dr. Lacomblet, Archivrath at Düsseldorf, who most obligingly sent me an excellent transcript of the document preserved there, of which I have spoken above.

Lastly I should apologise for the many Errata. The great length of time during which the book has been in the press might have promised a blank table of misprints; moreover the patience and acuteness of Her Majesty's Printers leave me unable to lay any part of the blame to their account. I can only beg my readers' pardon, and assure them that such errors can annoy no one more than myself. Several of them were kindly pointed out to me by the Rev. E. Ventris, to whom the book is also indebted for the index; and I wish to explain in regard to that index, that some of its apparent blunders are not so much so as they may appear, for example, "Le Mans in Anjou," and "Malachi, St., Archbishop of Ireland," are faithfully copied from the text.

Brading, Isle of Wight,
20th August 1865.

ERRATA.

Page 6, line 25 ; *for* Scist *read* Icist.
„ 10, line 25 ; *for* oscire mes : *read* oscire : mes.
„ 12, line 9 ; *for* ont *read* out.
„ 12, note ; *for* Ethelstan *read* Eþelstan.
„ 13, margin ; *for* bequests *read* gifts.
„ 16, line 3 ; *for* Li *read* Si.
„ 16, line 5 ; *for* pu smorust *read* pus morust.
„ 29, line 11 ; *for* Swithin's *read* Swithin.
„ 31, line 21 ; *for* Winchester *read* Worcester.
„ 61, margin ; *for* Charles the Bold *read* Charles the Simple.
„ 67, line 4 ; *for* brother *read* brother Edwyn.
„ 73, margin ; *for* Werewell *read* Wherwell.
„ 79, line 31 ; *for* Elgiva *read* Elfgiva.
„ 88, margin ; *for* Vota *read* Nota.
„ 114, note ; *for* Gowinum *read* Godwinum.
„ 119, line 18 ; *for* Edsi *read* Edsine.
„ 121, line 26 ; *for* Godwin *read* Godfrey.
„ 123, line 18 ; *for* the Westminster Abbey *read* the Abbey of Westminster.
„ 133, margin ; *for* Harfager *read* Hardrada.
„ 151, line 4 ; *for* the *read* their.
„ 153, line 2 ; *for* Baron *read* Barn.
„ 155, line 11 ; *for* prevailed upon *read* compelled.
„ 177, line 31 ; *for* Ranulf *read* Randolf.
„ 185, line 3 ; *for* dined *read* dinted.
„ 188, line 18 ; *insert* * *at* Trinite.
„ 189, line 31 ; *for* nephew *read* grandson.
„ 191, line 18 ; *for* 5 *read* 3.
„ 203, margin ; *for* 180 *read* 183.
„ 207, line 23 ; *for* Mortagne *read* Mortain.
„ 215, line 1 ; *dele* he.
„ 220, lines 17, 18 ; *for* corounement, son fiz *read* corounement son fis.
„ 221, line 20 ; *for* coronation *read* coronation of.
„ 226, note ; *for* Anglium *read* Angliam.
„ 230, line 13 ; *for* decevan tes *read* decevantes.
„ 235, margin ; *for* D. 577, 38, *read* R.N. 176.
„ 237, margin ; *for* D. 579, 45, and D. 582, 40, *read* R.N. 176.
„ 261, line 8 ; *for* Premonstratensien *read* Præmonstratensian.
„ 263, margin ; *dele* v. R.D. ib.
„ 265, line 27 ; *for* whom *read* which.
„ 266, line 6 ; *for* vugla *read* ungla.
„ 266, note ; *for* * *and* † *read* † *and* *.
„ 266, note ; *for* Rea Francia *read* Rex Franciæ.

Page 267, line 6; *for* shouted *read* pranced.
„ 280, note; *for* castelle . . inclusit, etc. *read* castello . . inclusit se.
„ 292, margin; *dele* Trivet (*twice*).
„ 292, line 32; *for* andereyn *read* audereyn.
„ 304, line 18; *for* le *read* e le
„ 305, line 3; *for* Monday *read* Sunday.
„ 305 margin; *for* Scotland *read* Wales.
„ 306, line 30; *for* le *read* e.
„ 315, line 18; *for* Lausaune *read* Lausanne.
„ 343, line 10; *for* Warren, the *read* Warren.
„ 343, line 29; *for* Roger *read* John.
„ 345, line 11; *for* April *read* May.
„ 347, line 17; *for* from Jan. 13 for eight days *read* for the eight days following Jan. 13.

LE LIVERE DE REIS DE BRITTANIE

E

LE LIVERE DE REIS DE ENGLETERE.

ISCI COMENCE

LE LIVERE DE REIS DE BRITTAINE.

DEVANT la nativite nostre Seignur mil e deus cenz ans, Brutus, le fiz Silvii, [1] ou Ynogen sa femme e ou ses treis fiz, [2] vint de la bataille de Troye en Engletere, ki estoit dunkes sicum un desert.' Si fist la vile de Lundres e la pella Trinovant, e pus fu ele apelle Troye Noene, e pus Karlud, et pus Lundin, e ore Lundene. [En cel tens fu Hely juges des fiz de Israel.] Cist Brutus a soun moriant fist sun eyne fiz, ki fu apelle Locrinus, roi de Engleterre, e apella la terre Brittanie la Grande, a pres sun nun.

E Locrinus, quant cil regna a pres sun pere, fist appeller la terre Leogria a pres sun nun de meine. Al secund fiz, ki out nun Camber, dona il la terre de Wales, e illa fist apeller Cambria, a pres soun nun. Al terz fiz dona il Escoce, ki fu apelle Albanatus, e illa fist apeller Albania, a pres soun non. [3] E en cel tens regna li rois David en Jerusalem.'

Eboracus li sime rois a pres Brutus fist Euerewik, e Altlud, e le Chastel de Puceles, et le chastel de [4] Muntros. [5] Rudibraz, li fiz Eborac, fist Cantorbirie, e Wyncestre, et Ceptone. Iloec parla un egle.

A pres ceo Bladut fist Ba. Si fist les chauz bains. [6] A pres ceo se fist eles e vola jekes a Lundres, ki dunc fu

[1] *vint en Engletere.* [2] om. [3] trans. to [5]. [4] *Mount Dolerous.* [5] *En cel tens . . David . . Jerusalem, Rudhudibras.* [6] om.

THE GENEALOGY

OF

THE KINGS OF BRITAIN.

TWELVE hundred years before the birth of our Lord, Brutus, the son of Silvius, with his wife Ynogen and with his three sons, after the Trojan war came to England, which at that time was like a desert. He built the city of London and called it Trinovant. It was called afterwards New Troy; afterwards Karlud; afterwards Lundin, and now Lundene. At this time Eli was judge of the children of Israel. This Brutus on his death made his eldest son, who was called Locrinus, king of England, and called the land Great Britain, after his name.

The history of the line of Brutus. A. i. 16.

A. ii.

Locrinus, when he was king after his father, caused the land to be called Leogria, after his own name. To his second son, whose name was Camber, he gave the land of Wales, and he caused it to be called Cambria, after his name. To his third son, who was called Albanactus, he gave Scotland, and he caused it to be called Albania, after his name. And at this time king David reigned in Jerusalem.

Eboracus the sixth king after Brutus built York and Dumbarton and Maidens' Castle, and the castle of Montrose. Rudhudibras the son of Eboracus built Canterbury and Winchester and Shaftesbury. There an eagle used to speak.

After that Bladud built Bath. He also made the Hot Baths. Afterwards he made himself wings and

apelle Trinovant, e i loec chei ke li col de brisa.' A pres lui Leir fist Leicestre. [1] Si avoit treis beles fillies. Il a resona la primere filie, si lui demaunda cum bien ele se amast. E ele respoundi: "Sire, sire, si dire le "os, tant ws eim cum Deu del ciel." E pus a resona la secunde en meime la manere. E ele dist: "Atant "cum filie puest amer pere." E pus a resona la terce filie, si lui demaunda: "Bele filie, cum bien me amet "vus?" Ele respoundi:*

"Beau pere, jeo eim tei
Come moun pere amer dei.
E de ceo te face certein,
Tant as, tant vaus, tant vus eim."

E li rois Leir se coruca oue cele filie, e jura sun serment, ke par lui jammes ne averoit conseil. Si maria les deus filies einez, le oune ou la meite de sun reaume, le autre ou lautre meite. E la pusnee, pur sa beaute e pur sa genterise, fu marie a un noble roi de Fraunce. A pres ceo li rois Leir ne peust pas sustenir la curt ki il tint devant, e de vint tut povere; si ke il vint a sa primere filie si cum en pleniant; e ele lui escundit e se escusa par sun seignur, ke ele ne lui osa ne ne peust ren fere. Pus vint a lautre en meime la manere, e ele dist, "Ren ne deit em fere a celui ki "rien ne vout retenir a soun ofs." E il se maia trop, e pensa de aler la utre a maunder a sa pusnee filie coment ses deus filies lui aveiunt respoundu. E il passa la meer tut povere, e maunda sun estat par lettre a sa filie ki fu reine de Fraunce. Ele ausi tost

[1] om. the history of Lear's daughters.

---

* Compare Li Romans de Brut, 1787:—

"Mes pere es et jo aim tant toi
Comme jo mon pere amer doi,
Et por toi faire plus certain
Tant as, tant vax e jo tant t'aim."

flew as far as to London, then called Trinovant, and there he fell so that he broke his neck. After him Lear built Leicester. He had three beautiful daughters. He questioned the eldest daughter and asked her how much she loved him. And she answered, "My lord, my "lord, I dare affirm I love you like the God of heaven." Then he questioned the second in like manner, and she said, "As much as a daughter can love a father." Then he questioned the third daughter and asked her, "Fair daughter, how much do you love me?" she answered, "Fair sire, I love thee as I ought to love "my father, and assure thyself of this, as much as "thou hast so much thou art worth, and so much I "love thee." [1]

The story of Leir and his three daughters. A. ii. 11.

Then the king Lear was enraged against this daughter, and swore his oath [2] that he never more would take thought for her. And he gave his two elder daughters in marriage, the one with one half of his kingdom, the other with the other half. And the youngest, for her beauty and her nobleness, was married to a noble king of France. After this the king Lear could not maintain the court which he held before, and became quite poor; so that he came to his first daughter, making his complaint; but she hid herself from him, and made her husband her excuse, that she dared not, and could not do anything for him. Then he came to the second in like manner, and she said, "One ought not to do "anything for a man that will not keep anything for "his own behoof." Then was he dismayed exceedingly, and thought of going over to tell his youngest daughter how his two children had answered him. And he crossed the sea, quite poor, and told his state by letter to his daughter, who was queen of

[1] "Also muche so þou havest : þou art worþ y wis,
"And also moche ich lovyȝ þe : þe endinge lo is þis."
Robert of Gloucester.

[2] "And þou schalt, for þine onkuinde, hede : beon al out of mi muinde."
—*Id.*

fist aparalier privement or e argent asset, e maunda a sun pere, ke il se turnast de genz e de chivauz, cum il soleit estre, e ke il se tenist tut coi de si ki ele lui maundast; e il si fist. E la royne tost a pres ceo fist asaver asoun seignur le roi de Fraunce, ke se peres le roi de Engleterre fut arive en sa terre pur parler ou lui. E lui rois de Fraunce se joist mut de ceo, e comaunda ke tut lui barnages venist ou lui pur welcomer le pere la roine. E eus si firunt. Pus tost a pres lui rois Leir cunta tut al roi par counseil la roine coment ses deus filies lui aveiunt respoundu en Engleterre. E lui rois de Fraunce sen doleit trop de ceo; e par counseil sa femme la reine maunda grant ost hors de Fraunce pur aider lui roi Leir conquere sa terre. E il la conquist, si en jeta ses deus filies ou lurs baruns a tut dis; e regna il memes treis ans a pres. A pres sa mort, Cordoille, sa pusne filie, rescut le reaume. E vindrunt ses deus nevouz, fiz de ses sors, si la guerrerunt, e la pristerunt, e la tindrunt en prisoun. Ele meimes se occist de doel.

A pres ceo li rois Belin, le fiz Donewal, apres ki Belingate est apelle, fist quatre reaus voies par mi Engleterre. [1]Le un fist il′ de Toteneis jeke en Kateneis. Le autre fist il de Seint Davi en travers jeske al port [2]dAmer, e les autres deus voies en velif la terre. Scist [3]Belins prist France, e Lunsbardie, e Rome.

A pres lui regna Cassibelian, si [4]jeta Julius Cesar hors de Engleterre deus fet. Mes au terz foiz fut Cassibelian vencu, si dona triu a Rome, [5]deus mil livers par an. Ceo fu devant la nativite nostre Seignur xl. e deus ans.

En cel contemple nasquist nostre Sires.

[1] *une veiʒe fist.* [2] *de Hamptoun.* [3] ins. *rei.* [4] *juta.*
[5] *treis mile lyvers de argent.*

France. She immediately caused gold and silver sufficient to be got ready secretly, and sent word to her father that he should equip himself with men and horses, as he used to be, and that he should keep strict silence concerning what she wrote to him; and he did so. And soon after the queen informed her lord, the king of France, that her father, the king of England, was arrived in his kingdom to speak with him. And the king of France rejoiced greatly at this, and commanded that all his baronage should come with him to welcome the queen's father, and so they did. Soon after, the king Lear, by the advice of the queen, told the king of all, how his two daughters had answered him in England. And the king of France was sorely grieved at it, and by the advice of the queen, his wife, sent a great army forth from France to aid king Lear to conquer his kingdom; and he conquered it, and banished his two daughters with their husbands for ever, and reigned himself three years afterwards. Upon his death Cordelia, his youngest daughter, obtained the kingdom; and her two nephews, the sons of her sisters, came and made war upon her, and took and kept her in prison. She killed herself for grief.

After this the king Belin, the son of Donewal, from whom Billingsgate is named, made four royal roads through the midst of England. The first he made from Totness to Caithness. The second he made from St. David's across to Southampton, and the two other roads all round the kingdom. This Belin seized France and Lombardy and Rome. **Belinus.** A. iii. 5.

After him Cassibelaunus was king, who twice expelled Julius Cesar from England; but the third time Cassibelaunus was conquered, and paid tribute to Rome two thousand pounds a year. This was forty-two years before the birth of our Lord. **Cassibelaunus.** A. iv. 3. 10.

About this time was our Lord born.

A pres la passion nostre Seignurs [1] lx. e xxii. ans Theolesforus papa establi a chaunter "Gloria in ex- "celsis Deo."

Apres ce Lucius le rei des Brutons [2] recut christienite en Engleterre de lapostoile Eleutherio e tut [Engletere fu cristiene. E cely Lucius fit ii. erceveshes e xxiii. eveshes. Ceo] fust devant Seint Austin iiij. cent e xlvj. ans. Apres ceo Dioclicianus fist grant persecusion [3] de la christenite. [4] En cel contemple′ fust Seint Auban martirize.

[5] En cel tens le roy Vortigerne requili Horsus e Hengist en Engleterre. Apres ceo vint Gormond le roy de Affrike en Engleterre, e destruyt pres tote la christenite e totes les [6] iglises. Idunc perdirent les Brutons la seignoriȝe de Engletere. Apres ce fut Engleterre entredite mult grant tens.′

[7] Engleterre fust departe en cinc a cinc roys. Ly un aveit Kent. Lautre Westsex. Ly terce Marcheneriche. Li quarte Northumberlond. Li quinte aveit Estangle.

Ly rey de Kent, [8] si regna soulement en Kent. [9] Si aveit en sa terre′ li arceveske de Canturburi, e le eveske de Roucestre.

Li rey de Westsex [10] aveit Wilteschire, [11] Barrocschire, [12] Dorsetechire, Souþsex, Souþhamptechire, Souþþereiȝe, Somersete, Devenisschire, e Cornwaile. Si aveit en sa terre cinc eveskes; li eveske de Salusburi, que [13] dunc fut a Schireborne [14] e cele de [15] Selseiȝe, qui ore est a Chichester;′ e cele de Winchestre; e cele de Ba, [15] que dunkes fut a Welles;′ e [16] cele de Excestre qe dunke fust de parte en deus;′ la une fust a Cridintone, le autre a Seint Germen [17] en Cornwaile.′

[1] *lx* is in the hand of a corrector, perhaps for *c*. [2] *porte*. [3] *a*. [4] *c apres ceo tens*. [5′] om. [6] *MS. Britons*. [7] *e apres ceo fu par grant tens Engletere*. [8] om. [9] *la est*. [10] ins. *i*. [11] om. [12] *Dorsete*. [13] *jadis*. [14] om. [15] MS. *Lindeseiȝe*. [16] *Devenesir e de Cornwaile oue deus avoit jadis*. [17′] om.

Eighty-two years after our Lord's passion, Telesphorus, the pope, ordained the chanting of *Gloria in Excelsis Deo.* **Gloria in excelsis. A.S. Chr. Cod. E.**

After this, Lucius, the king of the Britons, received Christianity in England from the Pope Eleutherius, and all England became Christian. This Lucius also created two archbishopricks and twenty-three bishopricks: and this was four hundred and forty-six years before Saint Austine. After this, Diocletian caused great persecution of Christianity. About this time Saint Alban suffered martyrdom. **Britain Christian, A. iv. 19.**

At this time, king Vortigern invited Horsa and Hengist to England. After this, Gormund, the king of Africa, arrived in England, and destroyed nearly the whole of Christianity and all the churches. And then the Britons lost the sovereignty of England. After this was England for many years under an interdict. **Arrival of Saxons, A. vi. 10. Gormond arrives, A. xi. 8.**

England was divided among five kings in five parts. One had Kent, another Wessex, the third Mercia, the fourth Northumberland, the fifth had East Anglia. **England divided, F. p. 695.**

The king of Kent reigned only in Kent. He had in his territory the archbishopric of Canterbury and the bishopric of Rochester.

The king of Wessex had Wiltshire, Berkshire, Dorset, Sussex, Southhamptonshire, Surrey, Somerset, Devonshire, and Cornwall. He had in his kingdom five sees: the bishopric of Salisbury, which was then at Shirborne; and that of Selsey, which now is at Chichester; and that of Winchester; and that of Bath, which was then at Wells; and that of Exeter, which then was divided into two parts; the one part was at Crediton, the other at Saint Germans in Cornwall.

Li reis de Merchenerichc aveit Gloucestreschire, Wirecestreschire, Warewicschire, Chesterschire, Dorbischire, Staffordschire, Schropschire, Herefordschire, Huntindoneschire, demi Bedefordschire, Norhamptechire, [Oxonefordsire, Bokinghamsire,] Leicestrechire, Lincolneschire, Notinghamschire. Si aveit quarte eveskes [1] en sa terre: Cele′ de Nicole, de Cestre, de Hereforde, e de Wirecestre.

Ly reys de Estangle aveit Grantebruggechire, Nortfolc, Souþfolc, Estsex, e demi Bedefordeschire. [2] Si aveit deus esveskes: cele de Hely e de Northwiche.

Ly reis de Northumberlond si aveit totes les terres outre Humbre, deskes en Escoce. Si aveit en sa terre le arceveske de Euerwyk, e le esveke de Durham. E issi fut Engleterre lungement de partiȝe.

Apres la venue des Angleis, si se entregwerrirunt ly reys mult sovent; les uns tolirent as autres mult sovent, li plusfort de li plus feble, deske a tens Egbrit, le fiz * Edmund, prous homme mult en Deu, [3] e al cecle,′ [ne] e norri en Westsex, [4] e pus en France odle roy Charles.′ Iceli fust li [5] primer rey, qui out Engleterre tot en semble. Icel Egbrit [6] comenca estre pruz homme e wailant; si en out grant enviȝe li reys Brictrich de Westsex. Si dutta en avant ke Egbrit li toli sun regne [7]; si [8] fust [mut] en tour por li′ oscire mes: Egbrit, si se aparceut, si senfua en France. La [9] esprytil hardiement, e corteisiȝe e affeitement. [10] En cel tens regna Charlemaine le Grant; si regna xlvi. ans.′ Ileoc demorra Egbriȝt, deske Brichtrich morut.

Et pus les barons de Wessex enveiȝerent por Eg-

[1] om. [2] ins. *e Mitelsex.* [3] om. [4] om. [5] *primereyn.* [6] *le fiz Ailmund cel esteit nez e nuriz e.* [7] ins. *ou a sens.* [8] *Si le vint oscire.* [9] *pryst.* [10] *dunkes en iceu tens avoit Charlemayn le regne de France xliiii. anz e pus regna deus anz issi ke xlvi. anz par tut regna.*

---

* Er. for *Ealmund* or *Alhmund.*

The king of Mercia had Gloucestershire, Worcestershire, Warwickshire, Cheshire, Derbyshire, Staffordshire, Shropshire, Herefordshire, Huntingdonshire, half of Bedfordshire, Northamptonshire, Oxfordshire, Buckinghamshire, Leicestershire, Lincolnshire, Nottinghamshire. He had four bishoprics in his dominions, viz., that of Lincoln, of Chester, of Hereford, and of Worcester.

The king of East Anglia had Cambridgeshire, Norfolk, Suffolk, Essex, and half of Bedfordshire. He had two bishoprics, that of Ely and that of Norwich.

The king of Northumberland had the whole land beyond the Humber, as far as to Scotland. He had in his territory the archbishopric of York and the bishopric of Durham. And thus was England divided for a long while.

After the arrival of the Angles, the kings Egbert.
very often made war together; very often some G. 35. 56.
robbed others, the stronger robbed the weaker, until the time of Egbert, the son of Ealmund, a very worthy man both towards God and the world, born and bred in Wessex and afterwards in France with king Charles. He was the first king who possessed the whole of England at once. This Egbert began to show himself a good man and a valiant, so that Bryhtric king of Wessex conceived great envy of him. He had a prophetic fear that Egbert would take away his kingdom, and was about to kill him. But Egbert found it out and fled away to France. There he acquired courage and courtesy and accomplishment. At that time Charlemagne the Great was king: he reigned forty-six years. There Egbert remained till the death of Bryhtric.

And then the barons of Wessex sent for Egbert,

brit,[1] e dunc vint Egbriȝt, [2] se conquist tote Engletere; si demorra xxviii. ans, devant qui il la hust [3] conquise; si regna puis ix. ans;[4] si morut e gyt a Winchester.

Apres Egbrit, si rescut le regne Eþelwolf sun fiz, [5] prouz homme en Deu, e poi vailant as secle. Por ceo tint il soulement Westsex. Si fut un prodomme, rey de Merchenerichc, si li dona sa file, vailant homme * Lucred ont noun. † Egbriȝt tote sa autre terre dona a sun fiz Aþelston. Pus′ si dona la dyme hyde [6] a Dampne Deu e aseinte Eglise, franche e quite de tote manere servyse seculer pur vestir e pestre les poveres. Puys dona a Deu e a Seint Pere un dener de checune meson de Engleterre, que lem appela le dener seint Pere. Ce fust cil qui primes le dona. Si dona treis cent besantz a Rome; le un cent a luminare seint Pere, le autre cent asein Poul, le terz cent alapoistoile. Icent † Egbriȝt demorra a Rome un an: puys vint ver mesun par France, si prist damaisele [7] Judith, la file Charlemaine le Cauf.[8] Deus ans vesqui a pres, si morust e gist a Wincestre. [9] Icel Eþelwol si′ aveit quatre fiz: li quinte ‡ Eþelwaud apele fut mort: le eine des autres out noun Aþelbaud, le autre fust appele Aylbriȝt, le terce fut Aþelred, e le quarte fust Alfred. [10] Le quinte fust mort, cum dyt est.′

[11] Aþelbaud e Ailbryȝt′ departirent le regne entre eus deus; mes Aþelbaud ne vesqui que cinc ans. Si out Ailbriȝt tote sa terre. Mes il ne vesqui [12] que autre cinc ans apres.′

Apres li Aþelred si regna, mult prodomme en

[1] *cum pur cely ki greniour dreit out au regne ke nul autre.* [2] ins. *ki fu pruz e sage e vailant.* [3] ins. *tute.* [4] ins. *e vi. mois.* [5′] om. [6] ins. *de tute Wessex.* [7] om. [8] ins. *cil Charle fu newou Charlemayn de Lowis sun fiz. E puys ke il vint a maison.* [9] *Li avant dit rei.* [10] om. [11] *Ethelbaud le einez e Ethelbrith sun frer punez.* [12] *for v. anz.*

* Er. for Burgred. † Er. for Eþelwolf. ‡ Er. for Ethelstan.

whereupon Egbert came and conquered the whole of England. He dwelt in the country twenty-eight years before he had conquered all, and reigned afterwards nine years; and died and lies at Winchester.

After Egbert Ethelwolf his son received the kingdom, who was a good man before God and not very mighty in regard of the world. He therefore retained only Wessex. There was a noble man king of Mercia; to whom he gave his daughter; a valiant man; he was named Burgred. Ethelwolf gave the whole of the rest of his realm to his son Ethelstan. Moreover he gave every tenth hyde of land to God and the Holy Church, free and quit of every kind of secular service, to clothe and feed the poor. Also he gave to God and to Saint Peter a penny on every house in England, which they call St. Peter's penny. It was he who first gave this. He gave also three hundred besants to Rome; one hundred was to endow lights for St. Peter, the second hundred for St. Paul, the third hundred was for the Pope. This Ethelwolf dwelt one year at Rome, then he came homewards by France: and took to wife the lady Judith the daughter of Charles the Bald. He lived two years after, and then died and lies at Winchester. This Ethelwolf had four sons. The fifth called Ethelstan was dead. The eldest of the others was named Ethelbald, the second was called Ethelbert, the third was Ethelred, the fourth was Alfred. The fifth, as we have said, was dead.

Ethelwolf, G. 37. 32. **G. 37. 36.** **G. 37. 35.** **his bequests to the Church, G. 41. 1.** **Journey, G. 40. 45.** **Death, G. 41. 4.**

Ethelbald and Ethelbert shared the kingdom between them, but Ethelbald only lived five years. So Ethelbert obtained the whole of his kingdom. But he only lived another five years afterward.

Ethelbald. Ethelbert. G. 41. 53.

After him reigned Ethelred, a very noble man

Ethelred. G. 42. 11.

Deu, e [1] mult vailant [2] al secle. Mes les Deneys li hastirent tant ki ix. fez en un an li [3] rendirent bataile [4] champestre. Relement' fust vencu e sovent venqui. Si lor oscist* v. contes e [5] un reis, e people sans nombre. Mes la bataile de Assedoune [6] ne fet pas a oblier' ke il fist [7] un autre fez' en contrele rey [8] Oseth de Denemarch, que vyn od v. contes e od un rey e od ost merveilouse. [9]† Aþelred vynt en contre [e] sun frere [oue ly, Alfred,] si combaterent ferement deskes nuyt. Lendimain le reis Aþelred oy sa messe mult matin, si ne volt de ileoc partir deske il out oy sun servise, pur nul homme. Kar Alfred son frere esa gent aveient comenca [par matin] la bataile folement, si furunt porpoi vencuz; si enveierent sovent pur Aþelred, si fust ala messe. Si com il aveit tot oy od bone creance, si vynt a la bataile. E Deus li fist ileoc si grant honur ke il venki ses enemys, si oscist le reys Oseth e v. contes, e grant people. Apres cele bataile [si] vesqui v. ans [si morust] e gist a Winterbourne.'

[1] *pruz e.* [2] *ver le.* [3] *tendirent.* [4] *champel estre autre assauz celement. Sovent.* [5] MS. *vii.* [6] *fet a remembrer.* [7] om [8] *Oseg.* [9] *E li reis Ethelred e sun frere Alfred en cuntre od lur gent. Si Daneis departirent lur gent en deus ousts; le deu reis od grant gent de une part, le cuntes e le baruns dautre part. Li rei Ethelred departi sa gent une partie od sei en contre le deu reis e lautre partie a sun frere en contre le cuntes. Vint le vespre, si remist la bataile deke len demain. Li rei Ethelreth oy messe, e sun frere e lur meine si hasterent mut, si comencerent la bataile. E li Daneis les asailerent ferment, e li Engleis se emaerent durement per coke li reis dimorra tant, si le hasterent mut. Mes li rei ne vout unke partir de la messe avant ke il fu pardite, e poi faili ke les Engleis ne comencerent la fute kant li reis vint. Si segna de la croze, si feri dedenz la presse, si persa lur eschele. Si se mit en la esvaie, ci ocist iloke le rei Oseg e le autre rei e le cinc quntes e pople san numbre. Mes il ne dura en le regne for v. anz, si morust e gist a Wimburne.*

* *Interfecti a parte Danorum comites novem*, G.

† MS. *Alfred.*

before God, and of great power in the world. But the Danes so harassed him that nine times in one year they gave him pitched battle. Seldom was he conquered and often was conqueror, so he killed of them five earls, one king, and people without number. But never should we forget the battle of Ashdown, which he fought at another time against Osith king of Denmark, who came with five earls and with one king and with an astonishing army. Ethelred went to meet him, and Alfred his brother with him, so they fought fiercely till night. On the morrow king Ethelred heard his mass very early, and he would not move from the place, until he had heard his service, for any man. For his brother Alfred and his men had commenced the battle in the morning rashly, and were almost defeated, so they sent often to Ethelred who was at mass. After he had heard the whole with good faith he came to the battle. And there God gave him so great glory that he conquered his enemies, and killed king Osith, and five earls and much people. After this battle he lived five years and died and was buried at Wimborne.

Dane's war. G. 42. 16.

Battle of Ashdown. G. 42. 20.

G. 42. 50.

---

* *Oxf. MS. reads:* And on the opposite side king Ethelred and his brother Alfred came, with their followers. And the Danes divided their army into two hosts: the two kings with a large force in the one wing, and the earls and barons in the other wing. King Ethelred divided his troops thus: one wing with himself opposite the two kings, and the other wing, under his brother, opposite the earls. The evening drew on, so the battle was delayed until the morrow. King Ethelred heard mass and his brother and their army hurried him greatly. So they commenced the battle, and the Danes attacked them fiercely, and the English were grievously troubled because the king made such delay, so they hastened him instantly. But the king was determined never to leave mass before it was said through, and it wanted little but that the English commenced their flight, when the king arrived. And he signed himself with the cross, and struck at the middle of the press and broke through their rank, and threw himself into the fight and killed there their king

Apres ii si rescut Alfred sun frere le regne, si fust pruz e sages. Icel Alfred fist les leis en Engleterre, e rescut la coroune de la apostoile. Li fust coroune a Rome. Si tynt le regne xxviii. anz e demi, a grant travail pu smorust e gist a Wincestre. Cist Alfred amena estrange viȝe; si vus dirrai [1] brevement. Les xxiiii. houres [2] del jour e del nuyt despendist issi.' Les viii. [hures en escrire e en lire e en orer, e les viii.] en son cors reposer; e les terce viii. houres a [3] paireler e a porueance del regne. Si aveit un homme en sa chapele qui [4] servi de cel mester, ki par treis [5] owelles chandeles departi les xxiiii. houres.' Si fist arder la primere chandele deskes viii. houres fussent passez; e issi les autres. Si sumunt luy de houre en houre de fere sun purpos. Uncore fist Alfred plus, kar' il dona la meite de sun dreit purchas a [6] poveres abbeys. Si parti ces rentes en deus. La une meitie' departi il au treis. La une partiȝe dona il a cels ke li servirent en sa court; lautre partiȝe a ceus que feseient ses [7] overaines: la terce a poveres estranges. Lautre partiȝe de parti il en quatre: la une partiȝe dona il a poveres de sa terre; la autre a poveres [8] mesons; la terce a poveres clers; la quarte a [9] poveres mesons' outre mer. [10] Ceo fist le roy Alfred tot le tens de sa viȝe.'

Apres li rescut Edward sun fiz le regne. Cil aveit tot Engletere. Mult fust prodomme et sages por le

[1] *coment.* [2] *ki sunt au jour e a la nuit departi en treis.* [3] *aparler.* [4] *eo servi de el for de drescer le chandelles, e departir les hures e dunc se mist le rei dun hure en autre pur fere sun repos.* [5] MS. *beles.* [6] om. [7] *guerrours.* [8] *abbeies.* [9'] *les Engleis.* [10'] om.

Osith and the other king and the five earls, and people without number. But he continued in his reign only five years, so he died and is buried at Wimborne.

After him Alfred his brother received the kingdom. **Alfred.** He was valiant and wise. This Alfred was the G. 42. 52. lawgiver of England, and received the crown from the pope. He was crowned at Rome. He held the kingdom twenty-eight years and a half with much toil, then died and was buried at Winchester. This Alfred led an extraordinary life; I will G. 45. 41. tell you of it briefly. The twenty-four hours of the day and night he spent thus: eight hours in writing and reading and in praying; eight hours in rest to the body; and the remaining eight hours in discourse and provisions for the kingdom. He used to maintain a man in his chapel who served for this office, who divided the twenty-four hours by the means of three equal candles. He burnt the first candle till eight hours were passed, and so on with the others. Thus he called him from hour to hour to do his purposed work. King Alfred also did more, for he gave half of his lawful acquisition to poor abbeys. His revenues he divided in two. One half he again divided into three. One part he paid to those who served in his court; the second part, to those who wrought at his works; the third, to poor strangers. The second half he divided into four: one part he gave to the poor of his kingdom, the second to poor [religious] houses, the third to the poor clergy, the fourth to poor houses in foreign parts. Thus did king Alfred all the time of his life.

After him, Edward, his son, received the kingdom. He possessed the whole of England. Very valiant and wise was he in the government of the kingdom. He

regne governer. [1] Unkes ne vynt en bataile ke il ne venquist. Pur ceo ne oserent les Deneys [2] venir en Engletere en sun tens, pur mal fere. Icest rey Edward out xiiij. enfanz de treis femmes: v. fiz et ix. files. Le treis fyles de ceos ix. si tyndrunt areligion: la une fust appelle Alflede, lautre seint Aildride, et la terce seint Edburch. Cist Edward aveyt une sorour [3] que fust appelle Eifled [4] Lundune Lefdi. Iceste dame aida mult par sun grant sen a Edward sun frere, pur le regne governer. Sun pere Alfred aveit done ceste dame ale conte Aþelred, prodomme mult, dunt ceste dame aveit un enfant par un covenant, ke ele unkes pur nul homme pus ne voleyt a sun seignur aprocher. Einz dyt ke fyle de rey ne duȝt [5] amer tel delyt dunt si graunde anguysse soursist. Cist Edward regna xxvj. ans. Si morust e gist a Wincestre.

Aildreda Edburga.

Apres ly rescut Aþelston sun fiz le regne, [6] le meilour chivaler ki pout estre.' Icest Aþelston tynt meuz Engleterre qui nul rey fist devant ly. [7] Il venqui tous les roys de Wales, si mist trewe sur eus, si ke un li rendi chescun an de Northwales xx. liveres de or, e iij. cent. liveres de argent, e v. mile vaches. [8] La renome de ceste rey Aþelston fust espaundewe par sa genitrise par totes terres.' Cist aveit un sorour, Hylde out nom; ceo fust la plus bele femme que unkes fust cel tens. Icest oy dyre le rei de France Huge, si envea ses messagers por ceste dame ale rey Aþelston.[9] Il envea le conte de Boloyne Alud qui fust le fiz Baudewyne le conte de Flandres e le neveu le rey Alfred le sage. Icist Alud trova le rey e bel li salewa.' Si demanda sa sorour al eos

[1] ins. *cil avoit tut Engletere a la volunte, fort fu e vailant.* [2] ins. *mes.* [3] *la plu sage ke lem trovat au secle.* [4] *Wodenelevedi.* [5] ins. *hauter ne.* [6] *mut fu beaus e sage.* [7] *Il avoit le rei de Escocc e le rei de Northumberland a sun comandement.* [8] om. [9] *a Abendone. Li messager dist sun message.*

never came to battle but he conquered. For this reason the Danes never dared to come into England to do mischief during his lifetime. This king Edward had fourteen children by three wives, five sons and nine daughters. Three of these daughters adopted the religious life; one was called St. Edfled, the second St. Ethelhilda, and the third St. Edburghe. Edward also had a sister, who was called Ethelfled, the Lady of London. This lady, on account of her great talent, was of much aid to Edward, her brother, in the government of the kingdom. Her father Alfred had given this lady to the earl Ethelred, a very noble man, by whom the lady had one child on the terms, that she should never after approach her lord for any one's sake. For she said that a king's daughter had no business to enjoy such a pleasure whence so great anguish arose. This Edward reigned twenty-six years. So he died, and is buried at Winchester. **Edward I.**

Athelstan, his son, received the kingdom after him, the best knight that could be. This Athelstan held England better than any king who went before him. He conquered all the kings of Wales, and laid them under tribute, so that one paid him from North Wales every year twenty pounds of gold, three pounds of silver, and five thousand cows. This king Athelstan's renown for his nobleness was spread abroad through all lands. He had a sister named Ethilda. She was the most beautiful woman ever seen at that time. Hugh, the king of France, heard of this, and sent his messengers to king Athelstan for that lady. He sent the earl of Boulogne, Adolf, who was the son of Baldwin, the count of Flanders, and grandson of king Alfred the wise. This Adolf found the king, and greeted him well. He demanded his sister on behalf of the king of France. Then he presented the king with **Athelstan.** **His conquests.** G. 50. 41. **Marriage of Ethilda.** G. 51. 17.

regne governer. [1] Unkes ne vynt en bataile ke il ne venquist. Pur ceo ne oserent les Deneys [2] venir en Engletere en sun tens, pur mal fere. Icest rey Edward out xiiij. enfanz de treis femmes: v. fiz et ix. files. Le treis fyles de ceos ix. si tyndrunt areligion: la une fust appelle Alflede, lautre seint Aildride, et la terce seint Edburch. Cist Edward aveyt une sorour [3]

Aildreda Edburga.

que fust appelle Eifled [4] Lundune Lefdi. Iceste dame aida mult par sun grant sen a Edward sun frere, pur le regne governer. Sun pere Alfred aveit done ceste dame ale conte Aþelred, prodomme mult, dunt ceste dame aveit un enfant par un covenant, ke ele unkes pur nul homme pus ne voleyt a sun seignur aprocher. Einz dyt ke fyle de rey ne duȝt [5] amer tel delyt dunt si graunde anguysse soursist. Cist Edward regna xxvj. ans. Si morust e gist a Wincestre.

Apres ly rescut Aþelston sun fiz le regne, [6] le meilour chivaler ki pout estre.' Icest Aþelston tynt meuz Engleterre qui nul rey fist devant ly. [7] Il venqui tous les roys de Wales, si mist trewe sur eus, si ke un li rendi chescun an de Northwales xx. liveres de or, e iij. cent. liveres de argent, e v. mile vaches. [8] La renome de ceste rey Aþelston fust espaundewe par sa genitrisc par totes terres.' Cist aveit un sorour, Hylde out nom; ceo fust la plus bele femme que unkes fust cel tens. Icest oy dyre le rei de France Huge, si envea ses messagers por ceste dame ale rey Aþelston.[9] Il envea le conte de Boloyne Alud qui fust le fiz Baudewyne le conte de Flandres e le neveu le rey Alfred le sage. Icist Alud trova le rey e bel li salewa.' Si demanda sa sorour al eos

[1] ins. *cil avoit tut Engletere a la volunte, fort fu e vailant.* [2] ins. *mes.* [3] *la plu sage ke lem trovat au secle.* [4] *Wodenelevedi.* [5] ins. *hauter ne.* [6] *mut fu beaus e sage.* [7] *Il avoit le rei de Escoce e le rei de Northumberland a sun comandement.* [8] om. [9] *a Abendone. Li messager dist sun message.*

never came to battle but he conquered. For this reason the Danes never dared to come into England to do mischief during his lifetime. This king Edward had fourteen children by three wives, five sons and nine daughters. Three of these daughters adopted the religious life; one was called St. Edfled, the second St. Ethelhilda, and the third St. Edburghe. Edward also had a sister, who was called Ethelfled, the Lady of London. This lady, on account of her great talent, was of much aid to Edward, her brother, in the government of the kingdom. Her father Alfred had given this lady to the earl Ethelred, a very noble man, by whom the lady had one child on the terms, that she should never after approach her lord for any one's sake. For she said that a king's daughter had no business to enjoy such a pleasure whence so great anguish arose. This Edward reigned twenty-six years. So he died, and is buried at Winchester. **Edward I.**

Athelstan, his son, received the kingdom after him, the best knight that could be. This Athelstan held England better than any king who went before him. He conquered all the kings of Wales, and laid them under tribute, so that one paid him from North Wales every year twenty pounds of gold, three pounds of silver, and five thousand cows. This king Athelstan's renown for his nobleness was spread abroad through all lands. He had a sister named Ethilda. She was the most beautiful woman ever seen at that time. Hugh, the king of France, heard of this, and sent his messengers to king Athelstan for that lady. He sent the earl of Boulogne, Adolf, who was the son of Baldwin, the count of Flanders, and grandson of king Alfred the wise. This Adolf found the king, and greeted him well. He demanded his sister on behalf of the king of France. Then he presented the king with **Athelstan.** **His conquests. G. 50. 41.** **Marriage of Ethilda. G. 51. 17.**

Aildreda Edburga.

regne governer. [1] Unkes ne vynt en bataile ke il ne venquist. Pur ceo ne oserent les Deneys [2] venir en Engletere en sun tens, pur mal fere. Icest rey Edward out xiiij. enfanz de treis femmes: v. fiz et ix. files. Le treis fyles de ceos ix. si tyndrunt areligion: la une fust appelle Alflede, lautre seint Aildride, et la terce seint Edburch. Cist Edward aveyt une sorour [3] que fust appelle Eifled [4] Lundune Leicest. Iceste dame aida mult par sun grant sen a Edward sun frere, pur le regne governer. Sun pere Alfred aveit done ceste dame ale conte Aþelred, prodomme mult, dunt ceste dame aveit un enfant par un covenant, ke ele unkes pur nul homme pus ne voleyt a sun seignur aprocher. Einz dyt ke fyle de rey ne duȝt [5] amer tel delyt dunt si graunde anguysse soursist. Cist Edward regna xxvj. ans. Si morust e gist a Wincestre.

Apres ly rescut Aþelston sun fiz le regne, [6] le meilour chivaler ki pout estre.' Icest Aþelston tynt meuz Engleterre qui nul rey fist devant ly. [7] Il venqui tous les roys de Wales, si mist trewe sur eus, si ke un li rendi chescun an de Northwales xx. liveres de or, e iij. cent. liveres de argent, e v. mile vaches. [8] La renome de ceste rey Aþelston fust espaundewe par sa genitrise par totes terres.' Cist aveit un sorour, Hylde out nom; ceo fust la plus bele femme que unkes fust cel tens. Icest oy dyre le rei de France Huge, si envea ses messagers por ceste dame ale rey Aþelston.[9] Il envea le conte de Boloyne Alud qui fust le fiz Baudewyne le conte de Flandres e le neveu le rey Alfred le sage. Icist Alud trova le rey e bel li salewa.' Si demanda sa sorour al eos

[1] ins. *cil avoit tut Engletere a la volunte, fort fu e vailant.* [2] ins. *mes.* [3] *la plu sage ke lem trovat au secle.* [4] *Wodenelevedi.* [5] ins. *hauter ne.* [6] *mut fu beaus e sage.* [7] *Il avoit le rei de Escoce e le rei de Northumberland a sun comandement.* [8] om. [9] *a Abendone. Li messager dist sun message.*

never came to battle but he conquered. For this reason the Danes never dared to come into England to do mischief during his lifetime. This king Edward had fourteen children by three wives, five sons and nine daughters. Three of these daughters adopted the religious life; one was called St. Edfled, the second St. Ethelhilda, and the third St. Edburghe. Edward also had a sister, who was called Ethelfled, the Lady of London. This lady, on account of her great talent, was of much aid to Edward, her brother, in the government of the kingdom. Her father Alfred had given this lady to the earl Ethelred, a very noble man, by whom the lady had one child on the terms, that she should never after approach her lord for any one's sake. For she said that a king's daughter had no business to enjoy such a pleasure whence so great anguish arose. This Edward reigned twenty-six years. So he died, and is buried at Winchester. **Edward I.**

Athelstan, his son, received the kingdom after him, the best knight that could be. This Athelstan held England better than any king who went before him. He conquered all the kings of Wales, and laid them under tribute, so that one paid him from North Wales every year twenty pounds of gold, three pounds of silver, and five thousand cows. This king Athelstan's renown for his nobleness was spread abroad through all lands. He had a sister named Ethilda. She was the most beautiful woman ever seen at that time. Hugh, the king of France, heard of this, and sent his messengers to king Athelstan for that lady. He sent the earl of Boulogne, Adolf, who was the son of Baldwin, the count of Flanders, and grandson of king Alfred the wise. This Adolf found the king, and greeted him well. He demanded his sister on behalf of the king of France. Then he presented the king with **Athelstan.** **His conquests. G. 50. 41.** **Marriage of Ethilda. G. 51. 17.**

regne governer. [1] Unkes ne vynt en bataile ke il ne venquist. Pur ceo ne oserent les Deneys [2] venir en Engletere en sun tens, pur mal fere. Icest rey Edward out xiiij. enfanz de treis femmes: v. fiz et ix. files. Le treis fyles de ceos ix. si tyndrunt areligion: la une fust appelle Alflede, lautre seint Aildride, et la terce seint Edburch. Cist Edward aveyt une sorour [3] que fust appelle Eifled [4] Lundune Leifdi. Iceste dame aida mult par sun grant sen a Edward sun frere, pur le regne governer. Sun pere Alfred aveit done ceste dame ale conte Aþelred, prodomme mult, dunt ceste dame aveit un enfant par un covenant, ke ele unkes pur nul homme pus ne voleyt a sun seignur aprocher. Einz dyt ke fyle de rey ne duȝt [5] amer tel delyt dunt si graunde anguysse soursist. Cist Edward regna xxvj. ans. Si morust e gist a Wincestre.

Aildreda Edburga.

Apres ly rescut Aþelston sun fiz le regne, [6] le meilour chivaler ki pout estre.' Icest Aþelston tynt meuz Engleterre qui nul rey fist devant ly. [7] Il venqui tous les roys de Wales, si mist trewe sur eus, si ke un li rendi chescun an de Northwales xx. liveres de or, e iij. cent. liveres de argent, e v. mile vaches. [8] La renome de ceste rey Aþelston fust espaundewe par sa genitrise par totes terres.' Cist aveit un sorour, Hylde out nom; ceo fust la plus bele femme que unkes fust cel tens. Icest oy dyre le rei de France Huge, si envea ses messagers por ceste dame ale rey Aþelston.[9] Il envea le conte de Boloyne Alud qui fust le fiz Baudewyne le conte de Flandres e le neveu le rey Alfred le sage. Icist Alud trova le rey e bel li salewa.' Si demanda sa sorour al eos

[1] ins. *cil avoit tut Engletere a la volunte, fort fu e vailant.* [2] ins. *mes.* [3] *la plu sage ke lem trovat au secle.* [4] *Wodenelevedi.* [5] ins. *hauter ne.* [6] *mut fu beaus e sage.* [7] *Il avoit le rei de Escoce e le rei de Northumberland a sun comandement.* [8] om. [9] *a Abendone. Li messager dist sun message.*

never came to battle but he conquered. For this reason the Danes never dared to come into England to do mischief during his lifetime. This king Edward had fourteen children by three wives, five sons and nine daughters. Three of these daughters adopted the religious life; one was called St. Edfled, the second St. Ethelhilda, and the third St. Edburghe. Edward also had a sister, who was called Ethelfled, the Lady of London. This lady, on account of her great talent, was of much aid to Edward, her brother, in the government of the kingdom. Her father Alfred had given this lady to the earl Ethelred, a very noble man, by whom the lady had one child on the terms, that she should never after approach her lord for any one's sake. For she said that a king's daughter had no business to enjoy such a pleasure whence so great anguish arose. This Edward reigned twenty-six years. So he died, and is buried at Winchester. **Edward I.**

Athelstan, his son, received the kingdom after him, the best knight that could be. This Athelstan held England better than any king who went before him. He conquered all the kings of Wales, and laid them under tribute, so that one paid him from North Wales every year twenty pounds of gold, three pounds of silver, and five thousand cows. This king Athelstan's renown for his nobleness was spread abroad through all lands. He had a sister named Ethilda. She was the most beautiful woman ever seen at that time. Hugh, the king of France, heard of this, and sent his messengers to king Athelstan for that lady. He sent the earl of Boulogne, Adolf, who was the son of Baldwin, the count of Flanders, and grandson of king Alfred the wise. This Adolf found the king, and greeted him well. He demanded his sister on behalf of the king of France. Then he presented the king with **Athelstan.** **His conquests.** G. 50. 41. **Marriage of Ethilda.** G. 51. 17.

regne governer. [1] Unkes ne vynt en bataile ke il ne venquist. Pur ceo ne oserent les Deneys [2] venir en Engletere en sun tens, pur mal fere. Icest rey Edward out xiiij. enfanz de treis femmes: v. fiz et ix. files. Le treis fyles de ceos ix. si tyndrunt areligion: la une fust appelle Alflede, lautre seint Aildride, et la terce seint Edburch. Cist Edward aveyt une sorour [3]

Aildreda Edburga.

que fust appelle Eifled [4] Lundune Lefdi. Iceste dame aida mult par sun grant sen a Edward sun frere, pur le regne governer. Sun pere Alfred aveit done ceste dame ale conte Aþelred, prodomme mult, dunt ceste dame aveit un enfant par un covenant, ke ele unkes pur nul homme pus ne voleyt a sun seignur aprocher. Einz dyt ke fyle de rey ne duȝt [5] amer tel delyt dunt si graunde anguysse soursist. Cist Edward regna xxvj. ans. Si morust e gist a Wincestre.

Apres ly rescut Aþelston sun fiz le regne, [6] le meilour chivaler ki pout estre.' Icest Aþelston tynt meuz Engleterre qui nul rey fist devant ly. [7] Il venqui tous les roys de Wales, si mist trewe sur eus, si ke un li rendi chescun an de Northwales xx. liveres de or, e iij. cent. liveres de argent, e v. mile vaches. [8] La renome de ceste rey Aþelston fust espaundewe par sa genitrise par totes terres.' Cist aveit un sorour, Hylde out nom; ceo fust la plus bele femme que unkes fust cel tens. Icest oy dyre le rei de France Huge, si envea ses messagers por ceste dame ale rey Aþelston.[9] Il envea le conte de Boloyne Alud qui fust le fiz Baudewyne le conte de Flandres e le neveu le rey Alfred le sage. Icist Alud trova le rey e bel li salewa.' Si demanda sa sorour al eos

[1] ins. *cil avoit tut Engletere a la volunte, fort fu e vailant.* [2] ins. *mes.* [3] *la plu sage ke lem trovat au secle.* [4] *Wodenelevedi.* [5] ins. *hauter ne.* [6] *mut fu beaus e sage.* [7] *Il avoit le rei de Escoce e le rei de Northumberland a sun comandement.* [8] om. [9] *a Abendone. Li messager dist sun message.*

never came to battle but he conquered. For this reason the Danes never dared to come into England to do mischief during his lifetime. This king Edward had fourteen children by three wives, five sons and nine daughters. Three of these daughters adopted the religious life; one was called St. Edfled, the second St. Ethelhilda, and the third St. Edburghe. Edward also had a sister, who was called Ethelfled, the Lady of London. This lady, on account of her great talent, was of much aid to Edward, her brother, in the government of the kingdom. Her father Alfred had given this lady to the earl Ethelred, a very noble man, by whom the lady had one child on the terms, that she should never after approach her lord for any one's sake. For she said that a king's daughter had no business to enjoy such a pleasure whence so great anguish arose. This Edward reigned twenty-six years. So he died, and is buried at Winchester. **Edward I.**

Athelstan, his son, received the kingdom after him, the best knight that could be. This Athelstan held England better than any king who went before him. He conquered all the kings of Wales, and laid them under tribute, so that one paid him from North Wales every year twenty pounds of gold, three pounds of silver, and five thousand cows. This king Athelstan's renown for his nobleness was spread abroad through all lands. He had a sister named Ethilda. She was the most beautiful woman ever seen at that time. Hugh, the king of France, heard of this, and sent his messengers to king Athelstan for that lady. He sent the earl of Boulogne, Adolf, who was the son of Baldwin, the count of Flanders, and grandson of king Alfred the wise. This Adolf found the king, and greeted him well. He demanded his sister on behalf of the king of France. Then he presented the king with **Athelstan.** **His conquests. G. 50. 41.** **Marriage of Ethilda. G. 51. 17.**

le rey de France. [1] Pus presenta le rey de mult riche presens. Il li presenta del' espeyȝe Constantin le amperour: [2] le caple de cel espeiȝe fust de fin or. Si fust enclos de deins un des clous [3] nostre Seignour. Si li presenta' la lance Charlemayne qe il soleit porter en contre les Saracins. [4] Sidist un qe ceo fust la lance' dont nostre Seignur fust feru [5] en la croiz. Si li presenta' le gunfainun seint Moriz qe [6] il soleyt porter devant legioun. Si li presenta' une partiȝe de la [7] veroye croiz enclos en un cristal, e une partiȝe [de la corone] de les espeynes [8] dunt nostre Seignur fut corone, et une coroune real de or fin [9] od mouz des' peres preciouses. Aþelston [10] sen joy mult de ces riches presens, si envea a rey Huwe sa sorour, qe il aveit mult desire, od riches douns e od riche presens. Xv. anz tint Aþelston le regne noblement; si morust e gist [a] Malmusburi.

Apres li tynt Edmund le regne, sun fiz; pruz e vailant [11] e jeovene bachiler,' vi ans e demi le tynt; pus vynt a une feste a Canturburi le jour sein Austin. Cum il vynt a manger si garda le rey par la meson. Si vyt un laron de gyse [12] entre le gent, ki einz fust utlawe.' Si saili li reys, si li prist par les temples, si li jeta a la terre. E il saka [13] hors une misericorde ke il aveit; si [14] fery le rey par mi le [15] qeor. Iloec morut le rey, e les autres sailerent e oscirent le laron, mez einz naufra il plusors. Le cors le roy fut porte a Glastingburi.

Apres li tynt [16] Aþelred sun fiz prodomme, e seint [17] mult. Ix. ans e demy regna, pus morust e gist a Wincestre.

[1] *puys mist avant le presanz. Chevaus covere tut en seles e en frenez, pieres precioses de tute mancres, lc.* [2] *e sun nun en le espere od lettres de or e.* [3] *dunt nostre Seinur fu figez en la croiz.* [4] *ke fu celc.* [5] *kar unke ne leva en batailez ke il ne venqui.* [6] *ki le rei porta tute sa vie encontre pains e.* [7] *seinte.* [8] *ki fu mis au chef nostre Seinour.* [9] *e mut i avoit.* [10] *fu mut lez al se ellesa.* [11] om. [12] *ki il avoit einz ulage, Johan out nun.* [13] om. [14] *buta.* [15] *pis.* [16] *Edred.* [17] *e vailant.*

many rich gifts. He gave him the sword of the emperor Constantine: the hilt of that sword was of fine gold. There was enclosed in it one of the nails of our Lord's [passion]. Also he gave him the lance of Charlemagne, which he used to carry against the Saracens. It was said to be the lance wherewith our Lord was pierced on the cross. Also he presented him with the gonfalon of St. Maurice, which he was accustomed to carry before the [Theban] Legion. Also he gave him a piece of the true cross, inclosed in a crystal, and a part of the crown of thorns with which our Saviour was crowned, and a royal crown of fine gold with many precious stones Athelstan was very glad of these rich gifts, and sent his sister to king Hugh, who had much desired her, with a rich dower and with noble gifts. King Athelstan held the kingdom fifteen years royally, and died, and is buried at Malmesbury.

After him Edmund his son held the kingdom, a worthy, valiant and young knight; for six and a half years he held it. Then he came to a feast at Canterbury on St. Augustine's day. When he came to the table the king looked round the house. He saw there among the company a disguised robber who had been outlawed. Up sprang the king and caught him by his head and flung him to the earth. And he drew out a misericorde which he had, and struck the king through the midst of his heart. There died the king, and the others sprang up and killed the robber, but first he wounded many of them. The king's body was taken to Glastonbury.

Edmund I. **His death.** G. 54. 23.

After him Edred his son held it, a worthy man of great sanctity. He reigned nine years and a half and died and was buried at Winchester.

Edred.

Apres li rescut le regne Edwine le fiz Edmund, mult [1] ben bachiler mes mult fust fol de son cors. Kar le jour qe il fuist corone, si toly a un prodomme sa femme [2] espouse, por la beaute, ke sa cosine procheine esteyt. Si guerra mult seinte eglise [3] e les ordeines Deu.′ Ii. ans regna si morust e gist a Wincestre.

Apres li rescut le regne Edgar le fiz Edmund, le frere Edwine, jeovene [4] enfant de vii. ans; de grant bunte e de grant valour; mult ame de Deu, e de [5] bone gent. [6] A cel houre ke seint Edgar′ nasqui, seint Dunston oy les Angles [7] de cel′ chanter, e dire [8] en lour chaunt,′ "Pes [9] seit en terre′ tant com cist "regnerat, e nostre Dunston viverat." E issi a vynt il: kar a [10] cet anz qui il regna, yaveyt si bone pes, e [11] si grante plente de tous biens ke unkes mes ne oy tant. Ce fut la verite.′ Unkes [12] plus dreiturel rey ne fust [13] ne ke plus seinte vyȝe demena.′ Kar jane fut si riche home, [14] si il′ trespassast la ley, ke il ne a compareit solun sun mesfet. Robbeor [15] ne fut en sun tens [16] geres nul, [17] ke il ne feit fere de ce tout justice Coment esparnireit il [16] nul homme [18] mesfesaunt, ke il ne preyt vengeance,′ quant il des bestes savages ke mesfeseient justice prist. Kar il comanda a un rey de Wales sur feu [19] ke il tynt, ke chescun an li rendi de treu de sa terre treis cent lous. Cil les rendi iii. ans, al quart an ne trova nul, si fust par itant quite. Xvi. ans regna,′ ne fust [20] un soul an′ qe il ne feseist akun grant chose, [21] ou novele abbeiȝe ou [22] novele esglyse, ou [23] encrut rentes de poveres abbeiȝes a honur de Deu.′ Nul

[1] *bel hom e* [2] om. [3] om. [4] *bacheler.* [5] *tute.* [6] *Quant cesti nasqui* [7] om. [8] om. [9] om. [10] *xvi.* [11] om. [12] *si.* [13] om. [14] ki. [15] ins. *ne larun.* [16] *ne guerreur.* [17] *car il feseit justice reddiment.* [18] om. [19] om. [20] *nul an de xvi. anz.* [21] *pur amur de Deu.* [22] om. [23] *autre aumone.*

After him Edwy the son of Edmund received the kingdom; a very gallant knight, but he was very dissolute in his life. For the very day that he was crowned, he carried off from a nobleman his espoused wife, because of her beauty, who was his own near kinswoman. He waged great war with Holy Church, and with the regular clergy. Two years he reigned, and died and was buried at Winchester. **Edwy.** G. 55. 25.

After him Edgar received the kingdom, the son of Edmund the brother of Edwy, a young child of seven years. He was of great goodness and of great valour, much beloved by God and by good people. At the hour that St. Edgar was born, Saint Dunstan heard the Angels of heaven singing, and saying in their song, "Peace be in the land while this child shall "reign and our Dunstan shall live." And so it came to pass; for in the years when he reigned there was such happy peace and such great abundance of all good things that there never again was heard the like. This was the truth. Never was there a more righteous king, nor ever one who lived a more holy life. For no one was ever so rich, if he broke the law, but he met with his reward according to his misdeed. Robbers there were scarcely any in his time whom he did not cause to get their righteous deserts. How was he likely to spare the evil doing man, and not take vengeance of him, when he gave savage beasts their meed for what they did amiss; for he commanded a king of Wales for the tenure of his vassalage, that he should pay him every year tribute for his land, three hundred wolves. And he paid them three years. The fourth year he found none; so was he thereby quit. He reigned sixteen years, nor was there a single year when he did not perform some great work, and build either a new abbey or a new church, or he increased the income of poor abbeys to the **Edgar.** G. 55. 55. **Just rigour.** G. 59. 12.

homme pout [1] ne sout per nule reson′ li blamer de ren [2] fors soulement de treis choses.′ Ceo fut del conte Eþelwolf, e del duc de Andevere, e de la noneyne qe il treyt a force de sa abbeiȝe pur sa beaute. [3] Mes trop i avereit a dire. Mes [t]restot′ le amende [4] par sa viȝe par sa volunte, e par lenseignement seint Dunston.′ Si demena mult seinte viȝe puys, e ceo li moustra Deus apres sa mort. Kar il aveit jeu enterre lx. e xvii. anz, si li vout [5] le abbe Edward de Glastingburi′ remuer de cel lyu la ou il just, e mettre [6] ęn une pere′ ailors. Si troverent le [7] cors ausi en ter cum il fust′ le jour qe il fust mys. [8] Kar si′ il le voleint lever [9] honourablement, e mettre en un pere ke li abbes aveit fet apparailer, si fust la pere trop petite de assez. Et li abbes′ fist trencher les membres, e le sanc se en ist hors, [10] cum ceo fust de un homme vyf. E li abbes qui cest fist fere perdi le sen e chey ke le col li debrusa. Pus si [11] mistrent le cors en fertre. [12] Et iluc tantost gari un forsane, e un orbe [13] recoveri la vewe.

Aprez li si rescut Edward sun fiz le regne jeofne valet [14] e sages : mes il ne regna qe treis anz e demy. Kar Estrild sa maratre li fist oscire par treisun, pur fere sun fiz Eþelred [15] rey. E issi fust ; [16] kar il fut corone aveire.

Apres si regna xxxvi. ans, mes′ a grante hunte [17] e a cheitivite′ ke il ni aveit pes [18] par tot Engletere,′ tors tant cum sein Dunston vesqui.[19] Pus vindrunt Deneys [20] en la terre′ chescun an, [21] par le treson Edric qui fut conte de Salopesburi, e de Hereforde e de

[1] om. [2] ′ *si de iii, choses nun.* [3] *mes tut.* [4] om. [5] om. [6] om. [7] *tut enter e ben colure cum.* [8] *cum.* [9] *si le leverent folement, kar pur ceo ke la piere fu trop petite ki il aveient aparile pur mettre le enz, si.* [10] ins. *si seigna.* [11] *mist lem.* [12] *Iloke meintenant un forsane receut sun sen.* [13] om. [14] ins. *pruz.* [15] *sun fiz rei apre luy.* [16] *si out le regne xxxvii. anz.* [17] om. [18] om. [19] ins. *ceo fu par x. anz.* [20] *par tut Engleterre.* [21] *E li quens Edric de Salebire trei li reis.*

honour of God. There was not a fault that any man knew how to blame him for, or could blame, except for three things alone, namely, concerning earl Ethelwold, and concerning the duke of Andover, and concerning the nun whom he took by force from her abbey for her beauty's sake. But it was too great to tell. However, he soon made amends finally by his life of his own good will, and through the teaching of St. Dunstan. Afterwards he led a very holy life, and God bore witness of it to him after his death. For he had lain in the earth seventy-seven years when Ailward the abbot of Glastonbury wished to remove him from the place where he was buried and to place him in a stone coffin elsewhere. And they found the body in the grave just as it was on the day when it was placed there. For on their desiring to lift it reverently, and place it in a coffin which the abbot had caused to be prepared, the coffin was smaller than the just size. And the abbot had the limbs cut off, and the blood gushed out as out of a living man; and the abbot who had it done went mad, and fell so that his neck broke. Afterwards they put his body into a shrine, and there soon a mad man was healed, and a blind man recovered his sight.

His body uncorrupt. G. 60. 34.

After him Edward his son received the crown; a stripling young and wise. But he only reigned three years and a half; for Elfrida, his stepmother, had him killed treacherously to make her son Ethelred king. And it turned out so, for he was crowned indeed.

Edward II. G. 60. 55.

He reigned afterwards thirty-six years, but in great shame and misery; for there was no peace through all England, except so long as Dunstan lived. Then came the Danes in the land every year, through the treachery of Edric, who was earl of Shrewsbury and

Ethelred. G. 62. 13.

Wirecestreschire.' Ly reys cent cest conte. E cil manda tous jors as Deneys le conseil [1] e lez privetez.' [2] Ceo fut le plus feluns homme ki fut' en Engletere, ce li monstra Deu ala [3] parfin; [4] sicum nus dirums apres.' Li ley Aþelred morut entre [5] itant. Si gist a Londres a sein Poul. Dunt firent les Engleis Edmund [6] rey le fiz Aþelred bastard.

Icel Edmund fut appele Irenesyde pur sa grant prowesse. En icel este apres' vint Knout le rey de Denemarch od grant [7] navyne en Engletere.' [8] Mes Edmund le venqui' une feiz, e il li un autre fez, tant ke il se acorderent, par la treson Edric; [9] e si empartirent Engleterre entre eus deus.' Edmund morust [10] par la treson Edric' a la seint Andreu apres, e gist a Glastingburi.

[11] Dunt se tynt le rey Knout tote Engleterre,' prudomme en Deu. [12] Entre itant vyndreint ceus ki aveyent trahi Edmund par lor enticement al rey Knud, qui conustrent que il averent morþri le rei Edmund pur le sue amour.' Si quiderent aver de li grant [13] auer e grant douns.' Mes li rey fist que prodomme. Si lor fist conustre devant tot sun barnage de Engletere tost lor felonyȝe, si lor fist tantost morir de male mort. Pus si [14] sourdi un escrif entre le rey Knud e le conte Edric le traitor en un haut soler sur Temese a Londres, tant qe Edric dit; "Jeo "gwerpi [15] mun [16] naturel seigneur pur vus, [17] si li fiz "oscire pur deliverer le regne a [18] vostre eos:" si li

[1] om. [2] *kar il fu le plu fel pautener e plu treiture ki unke vint.* [3] *fin.* [4] om. [5] *cel barat.* [6] *le bastard rei. Dunke si.* [7] *ost.* [8] *si descumfit Eadmund une feis par la treisun.* [9] *le traiture, puys firent concord, e impartirent la terre. Kant issi fu estemes.* [10] om. [11] *Apres la treisun edric le treiture ki si out enmie Engletere, si regna Knut xx. anz.* [12] *e en secle, si morust e gist a Wincestre. Li primerain an ki le rei Cnut fu corone si vindrent a li ceus ki averent murdri Edmund par lenticement Edric le treiture, e kil le aveient ocis* [13] *guerdun.* [14] *si munta.* [15] ins. *dit il.* [16] *lige.* [17] *e puys.* [18] *vus e de ceo se corusali reis durement.*

of Hereford, and of Worcestershire. The king valued this earl, and he used to inform the Danes every day of his purposes and secrets. He was the most wicked man living in England, as God proved of him at the end; as we shall tell afterwards. Meanwhile king Ethelred died, and was buried in London, at St. Paul's. The English then made Edmund king, who was a bastard son of Ethelred.

This Edmund was called Ironside, on account of his great prowess. After this, the same summer, Canute, the king of Denmark, arrived in England with a great fleet. But Edmund defeated him at one time, and he him at another, so that they came to terms, through Edric's treachery. So they divided England between them. Edmund died, by Edric's treachery, on the next St. Andrew's day, and is buried at Glastonbury. Edmund II. G. 72.

Then king Canute held all England: a worthy man before God. Meanwhile there came to king Canute those who had betrayed Edmund by their cozenage, who confessed that they had murdered king Edmund for love of him. They thought to have received large possessions and great gifts from him. But the king acted like a worthy man. He made them confess all their crime before all his baronage of England, and so made them die a bad death. After this such a quarrel rose between king Canute and earl Edric, the traitor, in a high room over the Thames in London, that Edric said, "I cast off my own proper lord for "you, and had him put to death that I might make "over the kingdom to your possession." So he cast in Canute. G. 73.

Wirecestreschire.′ Ly reys cent cest conte. E cil manda tous jors as Deneys le conseil [1] e lez privetez.′ [2] Ceo fut le plus feluns homme ki fut′ en Engletere, ce li monstra Deu ala [3] parfin; [4] sicum nus dirums apres.′ Li ley Aþelred morut entre [5] itant. Si gist a Londres a sein Poul. Dunt firent les Engleis Edmund [6] rey le fiz Aþelred bastard.

Icel Edmund fut appele Irenesyde pur sa grant prowesse. En icel este apres′ vint Knout le rey de Denemarch od grant [7] navyne en Engletere.′ [8] Mes Edmund le venqui′ une feiz, e il li un autre fez, tant ke il se acorderent, par la treson Edric; [9] e si empartirent Engleterre entre eus deus.′ Edmund morust [10] par la treson Edric′ a la seint Andreu apres, e gist a Glastingburi.

[11] Dunt se tynt le rey Knout tote Engleterre,′ prudomme en Deu. [12] Entre itant vyndreint ceus ki aveyent trahi Edmund par lor enticement al rey Knud, qui conustrent que il averent morþri le rei Edmund pur le sue amour.′ Si quiderent aver de li grant [13] auer e grant douns.′ Mes li rey fist que prodomme. Si lor fist conustre devant tot sun barnage de Engletere tost lor felonyȝe, si lor fist tantost morir de male mort. Pus si [14] sourdi un escrif entre le rey Knud e le conte Edric le traitor en un haut soler sur Temese a Londres, tant qe Edric dit; "Jeo "gwerpi [15] mun [16] naturel seigneur pur vus, [17] si li fiz "oscire pur deliverer le regne a [18] vostre eos:" si li

[1] om. [2] *kar il fu le plu fel pautener e plu treiture ki unke vint.* [3] *fin.* [4] om. [5] *cel barat.* [6] *le bastard rei. Dunke si.* [7] *ost.* [8] *si descumfit Eadmund une feis par la treisun.* [9] *le traiture, puys firent concord, e impartirent la terre. Kant issi fu estemes.* [10] om. [11] *Apres la treisun edric le treiture ki si out enmie Engletere, si regna Knut xx. anz.* [12] *e en secle, si morust e gist a Wincestre. Li primerain an ki le rei Cnut fu corone si vindrent a li ceus ki averent murdri Edmund par lenticement Edric le treiture, e kil le aveient ocis* [13] *guerdun.* [14] *si munta.* [15] ins. *dit il.* [16] *lige.* [17] *e puys.* [18] *vus e de ceo se corusali reis durement.*

of Hereford, and of Worcestershire. The king valued this earl, and he used to inform the Danes every day of his purposes and secrets. He was the most wicked man living in England, as God proved of him at the end; as we shall tell afterwards. Meanwhile king Ethelred died, and was buried in London, at St. Paul's. The English then made Edmund king, who was a bastard son of Ethelred.

This Edmund was called Ironside, on account of his great prowess. After this, the same summer, Canute, the king of Denmark, arrived in England with a great fleet. But Edmund defeated him at one time, and he him at another, so that they came to terms, through Edric's treachery. So they divided England between them. Edmund died, by Edric's treachery, on the next St. Andrew's day, and is buried at Glastonbury. Edmund II. G. 72.

Then king Canute held all England: a worthy man before God. Meanwhile there came to king Canute those who had betrayed Edmund by their cozenage, who confessed that they had murdered king Edmund for love of him. They thought to have received large possessions and great gifts from him. But the king acted like a worthy man. He made them confess all their crime before all his baronage of England, and so made them die a bad death. After this such a quarrel rose between king Canute and earl Edric, the traitor, in a high room over the Thames in London, that Edric said, "I cast off my own proper lord for "you, and had him put to death that I might make "over the kingdom to your possession." So he cast in Canute. G. 73.

Apres li fust Willam [1] le Rous rey,' sun fiz. [2] Si fust berse' en la Novele Foreste, e gist [a] Wincestre. Cil regna xiii. ans.

Apres li fut Henri sun frere rey. Si regna [3] xxxvi. ans' e morust, e gist a Redinges.

Apres li fust rey Estephne. Si regna xix. ans; si morust e gist a Faversham.

Aprez li regna Henri le Secund [4] xxxv. ans; si morust e gist a Font Everard.

Li rey Richard sun fiz fut rey apres. Si [5] regna xi. ans e demy. Si fut tret de un quarrel de arblaste al chastel des Chalous. Dunt cest verse fut fet,—

"Christe, tui Calicis prædo fit præda Calucis;"

puis' morust e gist a Font Everard [6] de jouste soun pere.

[7] Apre li regna le rey Johan sun frere. En sun tens fust Engletere entredyte par la postoile Innocent, pur le erche eveske Estephne de Langintoun ke ly rey ne vousit receivere. Pus morust, e gist a Wircestre.'

[8] Apres li Henri sun fiz rescut le regne, a regna lvi. ans e xx. jors. Si morust, e gist a Westmoster. En sun tens furunt ii. grant batailes, un a Lewes, e lautre a Evesham.'

[9] Apres li fust Edward sun fiz rey, e corone a Westmoster, e conquist tote la seignouri᷾ȝe de Wales.'

[1] om. [2] *e morust.* [3] *xxxv anz e demi.* [4] ins. *en ky tens seint Thomas de Cantorburi fu martireize. Cil fu le fiz le cunte Geffrai frere li reis, H[ierusalem] cil regna xxxvi.* [5] *il out e tint le regne x. anz, e.* [6] *a pies.* [7] *Apre luy fu le rei Johan sun frere, e tint li regne xviii. anz e v. meis, morust e gist a Wirecestre.* [8] *Apre luy fu rei Henri sun fiz prudome en De, e mult ama seint eglise. Il avoit guerre entre ly e partie de sun barnage iii. anz, poy avant ke il morust, mes aderein out la suvereine mein. E le bon cunte Symon de Monfort cunte de Leycestre, e sun fiz ocis a la bataile de Evesham, e plusurs autres bone gent. Il tint le regne lvii. anz, si morust e gist a Westmoster.* [9] *Apre ly fu rei Eaduuard sun fiz, beau bacheler pruz e vailant.*

After him William Rufus, his son, was king. He was shot with an arrow in New Forest, and is buried at Winchester. He reigned thirteen years. William II

After him Henry, his brother, was king. He reigned thirty-six years and died, and is buried at Reading. Henry I.

After him was king Stephen. He reigned nineteen years and died, and is buried at Feversham. Stephen.

After him reigned Henry the Second[1] thirty-five years and died, and is buried at Fontevraud. Henry II.

King Richard, his son, succeeded him, and reigned eleven years and a half. He was shot by a bolt from a cross-bow at the castle of Chaluz, whereupon this verse was made,— Richard I.

"O Christ, the thief of thy *Chalice* becomes the booty of *Chaluz*."

He died after this, and was buried at Fontevraud, next his father.

After him reigned king John, his brother. In his time an interdict was laid on England by his apostleship Innocent, because of the archbishop Stephen Langton, whom the king would not receive. He died, and is buried at Winchester. John.

[2] After him Henry, his son, received the kingdom, and reigned fifty-six years and twenty days. So he died, and is buried at Westminster. In his time were two great battles; one at Lewes, the other at Evesham. Henry.

After him, Edward, his son, was king, and was crowned at Westminster. He conquered all the lordship of Wales. Edw. [IV.] I.

[1] *The Oxf. MS. ins.* In whose time Saint Thomas of Canterbury was martyred. He [Henry] was the son of Earl Geffroy, brother (or son?) of the king of Jerusalem. He reigned 36 years.

[2] *The Oxf. MS. reads.* After him Henry his son was king, a good man before God, who greatly loved Holy Church. There was war between him and part of the estate of his barons, for three years, a little before he died, but finally he had the upper hand. And the good earl Simon de Montford earl of Leicester and his son were killed at the battle of Evesham, as well as many others of the nobility. He held the kingdom fifty-seven years, and died and was buried at Westminster.

LE LIVERE DE REIS DE ENGLETERE.

[1] NUS devoms saver al comencement ke le isle de Bretaingnie, ki hom apelle ore Engleterre, si ad de denz li le reaume de Engletere e Wales, e tut Escoce. Si ad en lungur viii. c. lues, de [2] Penwarstrete, ki est en Cornewaille, utre le mont Seint Michel a xv. lues, [dekes al isle de Cathenes utre Eschoce ; en laur ad ccc. lues] de Seint Davi en Gales dekes a Douere. Si ad xxxii. countees hors pris Northummerlaunde, e Loenes, e Westmerland, e Comberland, e Cornewaille, hu sunt vii. contees; e hors pris Wales, e Escoce, e le hylde de Wyth.

DES COUNTES.

En ces xxxii. contees sunt establis iii. leis. Le une est apelle West[s]axenelawe, lautre Deneglawe, la terce Merchenelauue. A la primere sunt purtenanz ix. contees, cest adire, Kent, Suthsexe, Suthreie, Barchsire, [3] Wylcestresire, Suthhamptone, Sumersete, Dorsete, Deveneschire.

A lautre sunt purtenanz xv. contees, Euerewyk, Notingham, Derbi, Leicestre, Esex, Middelsex, Suthfolke, Northfolke, Cantebrige, Staunford, Bukingham, Norhamptoun, Huntedone, Hertefordeschire, departie en deus meitez.

A la terce sunt purtenanz viii. countees, Gloucestre, Wyrecestre, Hereforde, Warewyk, Oxeneford, Stafford, Schropisbyri, Cestre.

[1] MS. ins. *e*. [2] *Warstrete*. [3] *Wileschire*.

GENEALOGY OF THE KINGS OF ENGLAND.

Geography and constitution, civil and ecclesiastical, of England. *Varr.*

AT the beginning we ought to know that the island of Britain, which is now called England, contains within itself the kingdom of England and Wales, and all Scotland. It is eight hundred miles in length from Land's End, which is in Cornwall fifteen miles beyond St. Michael's Mount, to the isle of Caithness, beyond Scotland. In breadth it is three hundred miles from Saint David's in Wales to Dover. It contains thirty-two counties besides Northumberland, the Lothians, Westmoreland, Cumberland and Cornwall, which are seven counties, and also besides Wales, Scotland, and the isle of Wight.

In these thirty-two counties are established three laws; one is called Westsaxon-law, the second Dane-law, the third March-law. To the first belong nine counties: namely, Kent, Sussex, Surrey, Berkshire, Wiltshire, Southampton, Somerset, Dorset, Devonshire.

To the second belong fifteen counties: York, Nottingham, Derby, Leicester, Essex, Middlesex, Suffolk, Norfolk, Cambridge, Stamford, Buckingham, Northampton, Huntingdon, Hertford, which is divided into two parts.

To the third belong eight counties: Gloucester, Worcester, Hereford, Warwick, Oxford, Stafford, Shrewsbury, Chester.

DE ESVESKES.

A PRES devoms saver ke enle reaume de Engleterre, kar de Escoce navoms gueres afere, si sunt deus archeveschees, cest adire, Cauntorbirie e Euerwyk.

Cantorbirie: si ad de suth li xvii. evechees, cest a dire, Roucestre, Lundres, Norwyz, Cicestre, Wyncestre, Salesbiries, Egecestre, Baa, Herford, Wyrecestre, Cestre, Nichole, Hely, e en Wales, Seint David, Bangor, Landaf, Seint Assaph.

Cele de Norwyz [soleit estre devise en deus e lun see fust a Helmham e lautre a Dommok] ki hom [1] apele Filchestowe; e pus fust fet tut un a Helmham; e pus fu translate de Elmham dekes a Theford, enle tens le rei Wylliame le Primer des Normanz; e pus enle tens le rei Henri [2] fust translate dekes a Norwyz par Herberd le eveske.

Salesbiries ausi fust devise en deus: le un see fust a Ramesbiri, e lautre a Chireburne; mes Seint Edward rei e confessour mist le see a Salesbiries.

Egecestre ausi fust de parti en deus: le un see fust a Seint Germayn en Cornewaille, e le autre a Cridingtone; mes Leverik le eveske le translata dekes a Egecestre.

Cele ausi de Baa soleit estre a Welles; mes par le eveske Johan en le tens rei Wylliame fust le see mis a Baa.

Cestre ausi en acun tens fust a Lichefeld, en acun tens a Coventre; mes ore est a Cestre.

Nichole ausi soleit estre de parti en deus, e lun see fust la e lautre a Dorcestre; mes en le tens le rei Wyllame le Primer fust le see tut mis a Nichole par le eveske Remi.

Hely soleit estre un ercedekene del le evesche de Nichole mes ele fust fet un eveschee par sei enle tens le rei Henri le Primer.

[1] ins. *ore*. [2] ins. *le Primer*.

Next, we should know that in the kingdom of England (for we have not much to do with Scotland) there are two archbishoprics, namely Canterbury and York.

As for Canterbury there are under it seventeen bishoprics, namely, Rochester, London, Norwich, Chichester, Winchester, Salisbury, Exeter, Bath, Hereford, Worcester, Chester, Lincoln, Ely; and in Wales, St David's, Bangor, Llandaph, St. Asaph.

History of dioceses. Norwich. The diocese of Norwich was formerly divided into two parts, and the one was at Elmham and the other at Dunmok, which is now called Felixstowe. Afterwards it was united at Elmham, and then translated from Elmham to Thetford in the time of king William the First of the Normans, and again in the time of king Henry the First it was translated to Norwich by the bishop Herbert.

Salisbury. Salisbury also was divided into two, one see was at Ramsbury, the other at Sherborne; but Saint Edward, king and confessor, placed the see at Salisbury.

Exeter. Exeter in like manner was parted in two; one see was at St. Germans in Cornwall, and the other at Crediton; but Leverick, the bishop, transferred it to Exeter.

Bath. The see also of Bath used to be at Wells; but through John, the bishop, in the time of king William [Rufus] the see was placed at Bath. **Chester.** Again Chester at one time was at Lichfield, and again at Coventry, but now is at Chester. **Lincoln.** Lincoln also used to be divided in two; the one see there, the other at Dorchester, but in the time of king William the First the united see was placed at Lincoln by the bishop Remigius. **Ely.** Ely used to be an archdeaconry of the diocese of Lincoln, but it was made into a bishopric of itself, in the time of Henry the First.

Le autre ercevechee, cest adire Euerwyk, ad iii. eveschees de suth lui, cest adire Dureme, ki see soleit estre en acun tens enle hilde de Linfarn hu Seint Cuthbert [1]sist, e Carduil, e Galewey en Escoee.

Del Reaume.

A PRES ceo, devoms en tendre ke cest hylde, dunt nus parloms, fust primes apelle Terre de Gyanz, pur ce ke gyanz la soleient habiter. Pus vint Brut ou sa companie de Troie: si les tua, e les en ousta, e comencerent a habiter en la terre; e de Brut fust apelle Bretaigne, e les genz [2]del pais' Bretuns. Cesti Brut, kant il aveit conquise la terre sur les gyanz, si comenca primes aregner, eltens hu comence le Primer Livere [3]de Reis enla Bible, avant le tens le noble rei David de Jerusalem. E dura ceste reaume de Bretons de lavant dist Brut dekes a Cadwaladre deus mil e [4]xl. e xvi. anz, par cent e deus reis, hors pris les reitels de Wales e de Cornewaille, ki acune foiz se mistrent avant de regner en lur pais.

Ces Bretons recurent la fei de seint eglise en le tens Lucy, ki fust le sime rei en Bretaigne a pres ke Jesu Crist fust nee, de sa nesaunce ben a c. e lxxx. ans. E tost a pres cel tens fust Seint Alban occis, ki est apelle le primer martir de ceste terre.

Pus de vindrunt les [5]Pictes de grant poer; si en vaierent les Bretons, e les feseient [6]sovent granz en nuis; e kant il ne poient nent plus en durer lur assauz, il en veierent en Sessoigne e les prierent ke il venisent en lur aie. Si ke il vindrent en treis longes nefs ou trop grant numbre de genz, en le tens Vortigerne le rey de Bretaigne. E les cheventeins de eus furent deus freres, cest adire Horse, ki fust pus occis de Bretons, e Hengist. E ceste venue kant il ariverent en Engleterre fust a pres le Incarnacioun

[1] *gist.* [2] *de la terre.* [3] *des.* [4] *seysante.* [5] ins. *Escose e les.* [6] om. *sovent.*

The other archbishopric, namely of York, has three dioceses subject to it, namely, Durham, which see used to be at one time in the island of Lindisfarn, where Saint Cuthbert sat, and Carlisle, and Galloway in Scotland.

Brutus and his followers. A. i. 16.

In the next place, we must understand that this island of which we are speaking was called first the Land of Giants, because giants used to inhabit it. Then came Brutus with his band, from Troy, and some he killed, and some he drove out, and they began to inhabit the land. And from *Brutus* it was called *Britain* and the people of the country *Britons*. This Brutus when he had won the land by conquest over the giants first began to reign at the period when the first book of the Kings in the Bible commences, before the date of the noble king David of Jerusalem. This kingdom of the Britons lasted from the aforesaid Brutus until Cadwalader, two thousand and fifty-six years through a line of a hundred and two kings, besides the petty kings of Wales and of Cornwall, who sometimes attempted to reign in their territories.

The Britons become Christians. B. i. 5.

These Britons received the faith of Holy Church in the time of Lucius, who was the sixth king in Britain after Jesus Christ was born, about one hundred and eighty years from His birth. And soon after this time St. Alban was killed, who is called the proto-martyr of this country.

The Picts B. i. 12.

Then came the Picts in great power and invaded the Britons, and often caused them great trouble, and when they could no longer stand against their attacks, they sent to Saxony and prayed the Saxons that they would come to their aid. So they came in three long ships with a very great number of men in the time of Vortigern, king of Britain. Their captains were two brothers, that is to say, Horsa, who was afterwards killed by the Britons, and Hengist. This their coming, when they arrived in England, was about four hundred and

The Saxons. B. i. 15.

nostre Seignur en tour cccc. e xlii. ans. E furent ceste genz trestuz payens.

Kant il furunt issi arivee, il delivererent les Bretons de lure enemis ben e bel, issi ke assur puissent demurer en lur pays. Pus li rei Vortigern dona a Horse e a Hengist le pays de Kent a sa honeison demene, e a damage de tut sun pople. Si prist la filie Hengist a sa femme, ki fu paene. [1]E la fu fet Waisseyl e Drincheil par Engis, ki fist sa filie beivere au roi e dire Waisseyl, e au prist au roi dire Drincheyl, e se deivunt entre beiser.

WAISSEYL.

E li Bretons eurunt de ceo grant en vie:' kar les Sessons kant il virunt ke il aveiunt entree en Bretaigne, pur ceo ke il furunt paens, comencerent tantost a prendre contek a Bretons, ki furunt Crestiens, e acuns [1]en occistrent, e acons se mistrent enfuite el pays de Wales, issi ke en pou de tens par la reo de fortune furunt les Sessons tut a desus e les Bretons tut a de suz. Kant il aveiunt issi tut le pays alur volunte, il ne voleient estre suget a nul ki fust rei sur tuz; mes checun se tint en le pays ki il aveit conquis, e se fist la un reitel; issi ke a ceu tens fust la terre devise en vii. petiz reaumes. E tut seit il issi ke tuz fussent apellez Sessons, nekedent proprement aparler il vindrent de une terre utre mer ver le northest, ki est apelle Germenie. Cele terre si ad iii. pais: le une est apelle Sessonie; le autre est apelle Engle, ki est ore deserte; la terce si est apelle Wite. De Sessons vindrunt cels ki meinent ore en Estsexe e en Suthsexe [e] en Westsex. Des Engles vindrunt cels ki soleient estre apelle Estengleis, cest adire cels de Northfolke e de Suthfolke e del contee

[1] om.

forty-two years after the Incarnation of our Lord. And this people were all pagans.

When they were thus arrived they delivered the Britons from their enemies well enough, so that they could dwell securely in their land. Afterwards king Vortigern gave Horsa and Hengist the kingdom of Kent to his own shame and to the hurt of his whole people, and he took to wife Hengist's daughter, who was a pagan. At this time was the custom of Wassail, and Drincheil begun by Hengist, who caused his daughter to drink to the king and say, Wassail, and on receiving the cup from the king to say Drinkhail; and they must kiss one another.

Vortigern and Rowena. A. vi. 12.

And the Britons took great offence at this. For the Saxons when they found that they had made good an entrance into Britain, because they were pagans, soon began to quarrel with the Britons, who were Christians, and some they killed and some took flight into the country of Wales, so that in a short time by the rolling of the wheel of fortune, the Saxons were all at the top and the Britons all at the bottom. When they thus had the whole country at their command, they had no mind to be subject to anyone who should be sovereign over all, but each one set himself up in the country he had conquered, and established himself a petty king; in this way the land at that time was divided into seven petty kingdoms; and although they were all called Saxons, yet to speak properly, they came from a country beyond the sea, towards the north-east, which is called Germany. This land contains three provinces: one is called Saxony, another is called Anglia, which is now desert, the third is called Jutland. From the Saxons came such as dwell now in Essex, Sussex, and Wessex. From the Angles came those who used to be called East Anglians, that is to say, the people of Norfolk, Suffolk, and the county

Origin and progress of Saxon power. B. i. 15.

de Cantebrigge. De ceus vindrunt ausi les Marchiz, cest adire cels ki sunt en mi Engleterre, sicum ceus de Norhamptone e del pais en viron. De ceus vindrunt ausi ceus de Northumerlande. De Wytes vindrunt ceus de Kent e ceus ki meinent contre le hylde de Wyth e ceus ki meinent leinz. E de ces treis pais vindrent les Engleis sachez de fy; mes pur quei il sunt plus apelle Engleis del un luein pais ke des autres, jeo ne trovai unkes unkore la reson. Kar pus ke issi est ke alur premere venue furent comunement apelle Sessons, [1]e plus de poer avoient les Sessons' en la terre, [1]si cum vus' orrez apres, merveille est ke cel noun [1]ne durast unkore.

Coment le Reaume fust devise.

QUANT il aveient issi conquis la terre sur les Bretons e plus grant mestres furent, tut fust il issi [1]ke les Bretons' regnassent par entre en Cornewalie e en Wales, dekes al tens Cadeuualadre, ki fu [le] derein rey de Bretons, il departirent la terre en vii. reaumes, e en chescon reaume out un reitel; cest adire

Le reaume de Kent, hu regna primes le rei Hengist, de ki nous avom parle desus.

Le autre reaume fust Westsex, hu regna primes le rei Cerdic; e cest reaume conquist ala fin tuz les autres, sicum vus orrez a pres.

Le terz fust Northumerlaunde, hu regna primes le rei Hyde.

Le quart fust Estengle, hu regna primes le rei [2]Offe.

Le quint fust Merce, hu regna primes le rei Cridde.

[1] om. [2] *Wuffe.*

of Cambridge. The Mercians also are derived from these, that is to say, those who are in the middle part of England, such as those of Northampton and the parts thereabout; from the same are derived also the people of Northumberland. From the Jutes came the people of Kent and those who live opposite to the Isle of Wight and those also who live within it. That the English came from these three places, you may know for sure; but why the English are rather so called from the one remote place than from the others, I never yet have found out the reason. For after all that at their first arrival they were alike called Saxons, and the Saxons were the most powerful in the country, as you will hear afterwards, it is a wonder that that name does not continue still.

Why did the name *English* prevail?

How the Kingdom was divided.

The Heptarchy. H. lib. ii.

When they had thus obtained the land by conquest over the Britons, and had gained the mastery (although the Britons, all the while, were reigning in Cornwall and in Wales until the time of Cadwalader, who was the last king of the Britons), they divided the land into seven kingdoms, and in each kingdom was its petty sovereign. Namely—

The kingdom of Kent, where first reigned the king Hengist, of whom we have spoken above.

The second kingdom was Wessex, where Cerdic was the first king; and this kingdom finally conquered all the others, as you will hear afterwards.

The third was Northumberland, where the first king was Ida.

The fourth was East Anglia, where the first king was Offa.

The fifth was Mercia, where Cridda was the first king.

Le sime fu Essexe, hu regna primes le rei Erkewyn.

Le setime fu Suthsexe, hu regna primes le rei Elle.

E com ben des space aveient ces reaumes jeo le vus dirrai.

Tote le erceveschee de Cantorbirie ele evesche de Roucestre ki est ore, fu le reaume de Kent.

Tute Wylteschire, Barkschire, Dorsete, la hu le eveske est ore de Salesbiries, e Suthampteschire e Suthereye, la hu le eveschee de Wyncestre est ore, e Somersete, la hu le eveschee de Baa est ore, e Deveneschire e Cornewalie, la hu le eveschee de Egecestre est ore, fu le reaume de Westsex.

Suthsexe, la hu le evesche de Cicestre est ore, fu le reaume de Suthsexe. Mes ceo reaume poi durra, car celi de Westsexe le conquist tot.

Gloucestreschire e Wyrecestreschire e Warewykschire, la hu le evesche de Wyrecestre est ore, e Cestreschire e Stafford e Derby e partie de Warewyk e Schropesbiri, la hu le eveschee de Cestre est ore, e Herefordeschire, [e partie de Warwik e Schropesbyri c Gloucestre,] la hu le eveschee de Hereford est ore, e Oxnefordeschire, e Bukingham e demi Herteford e Huntedone e Bedeford e Norhamptone e Nichole, la hu le eveschee de Nichole est ore,* e Leicestreschire, e Notinghamschire, ki partent ore a le erchevesche de Euerwike, tut ceo avant dit fust le reaume de Merce, hu de la Marche.

[1] Cantebrigge, la hu le eveschee de Hely est ore, e Northfolke e Suthfolke, la hu le eveschee de Norwyz est ore, fust le reaume de Estengle.

Estsexe e Middelsexe e demi Hertefordeschire, la hu le eveschee de Lundres est ore, fust le reaume de Estsexe.

[1] *Cantebriggeschire.*

* *Habebatur ibi olim proprius episcopus cujus sedes erat apud Legacestram.* G. 35. 43.

The sixth was Essex, where Æscwine was the first king.

The seventh was Sussex, where the first king was Ella.

Next I will tell you what was the extent of each of these kingdoms. Extent of the kingdoms and dioceses. G. 35. 15.

All the archbishop of Canterbury's diocese, and the diocese which is now that of Rochester, was the kingdom of Kent.

All Wiltshire, Berkshire, Dorset, which now make up the diocese of Salisbury; and Hampshire and Surrey, where the diocese of Winchester is now; and Somerset, which is now the diocese of Bath; and Devonshire and Cornwall, where the diocese of Exeter now is, was the kingdom of Wessex.

Sussex, where the diocese of Chichester now is, was the kingdom of Sussex. But this kingdom lasted but a short time; for that of Wessex conquered it soon.

Gloucestershire, and Worcestershire, and Warwickshire, where the diocese of Worcester now is, and Cheshire, and Stafford, and Derby, and part of Warwick and Shropshire, which make now the diocese of Chester; and Herefordshire, and part of Warwick, Shropshire, and Gloucester, where the diocese of Hereford is now; and Oxfordshire, and Buckingham, and half of Hertfordshire, and Huntingdon, and Bedford, and Northampton, and Lincoln, which now make the diocese of Lincoln; and Leicestershire, and Nottinghamshire, which now belongs to the archbishopric of York, all this above named was the kingdom of Mercia or of the March.

Cambridgeshire, now the diocese of Ely, and Norfolk, and Suffolk, where now is the diocese of Norwich, was the kingdom of East Anglia.

Essex, and Middlesex, and half of Hertfordshire, where the diocese of London is now, was the kingdom of Essex.

Utre le flum de Humere, dekes en Eschosce, la hu le erceveschee de Euerwyk est ore, e le eveschee de Dureme, e de Galewei, fust le reaume de Northumerland.

Issi fu le reaume de parti en vii. long tens; tut fust il issi [ke] aucon tens les uns conquistrent sur les autres e aoiterent lour reaume, e les autres perdirent partie de lur par lur lachesce.

CESTE gent dont jeo ai dit tut furent paens, ne ren ne saveient de la fey de seinte eglise dekes a-tant ke Seint Augustin, ki fust envee de la apostoile Seint Gregorie, les converti, aucons par li meimes, aucons par ses compaignons ki vindrunt oue lui, acons par autres, ki furent en vee a pres; kar Ethelbert le rei de Kent, ki fu [1] le quint rei pus ke le reaume fu [2] si de parti, converti Seint Augustin a de primes en tour cinc c. anz e lx. a pres le Incarnacion nostre Seigneur en le trentecinckime an de son reaume. E cesti fust le primer rei de Engleterre ki rescut la fei Crestiene ou son pople, pus ke le Sessons aveient la seignurie de Engleterre. E cesti est seint; si gist en fertre a Seint Austin a Cantorbirie.

[3] Hengis ausi, le sime rei de Westsexe, rescut la fei Crestiene par Seint Birin, ki fut pus eveske de Wynecestre, ki la apostoile Honorie envea [4] de precher entur vi. c. anz e xii.* apres le Incarnacion nostre Seignur.

Sexbert, le quint rei de Estsexe, rescut la fei Crestiene par Seint Mellice, le compaignon Seint Austin, ki fu pus eveske de Londres e pus erceveske de Cantorbirie.

[5] Sedwyn, le sime rei de Northumerland, rescut la fei Crestiene par Paulin, le compaignon Seint Austin, ki

[1] om. [2] *issi.* [3] *Kengils.* [4] ins. *la.* [5] Edwin.

* The dates are not given in Henry of Huntington.

Beyond the river Humber, as far as Scotland where the dioceses of the archbishop of York and the bishops of Durham and of Galloway are now, was the kingdom of Northumberland.

Thus was the kingdom divided into seven for a long while, although at whiles some conquered the others, and enlarged their kingdoms; and others lost part of theirs through their indolence.

This people, of whom I have been speaking, were all pagans, nor knew anything of the faith of Holy Church until St. Augustine, who was sent by the pope St. Gregory, converted them, some himself, some by means of his companions who came with him, and some through others who were sent over afterwards. For Ethelbert, the king of Kent, who was the fifth king after the kingdom was thus divided, St. Augustine first converted about five hundred and sixty years after the Incarnation of our Lord, in the thirty-fifth year of his reign; and he was the first king of England who, with his people, received the Christian faith, after the Saxons obtained the supremacy in England. He is canonized, and lies enshrined at St. Augustine's in Canterbury.

Conversion of the Saxons. **H. lib. iii.**

Ethelbert, K. of Kent. **H. 321. 50.**

Kinegils also, the sixth king of Westsexe, received the Christian faith through St. Birinus, who was afterwards bishop of Winchester, whom the pope Honorius sent forth to preach about six hundred and twelve years after our Lord's Incarnation.

Kinegils, K. of Wessex. **H. 331. 13.**

Sigeberht, the fifth king of Essex, received the Christian faith through St. Mellitus, the companion of St. Augustine, who then became bishop of London, and afterwards archbishop of Canterbury.

Sigeberht, K. of Essex. **H. 325. 1.**

Edwin, the sixth king of Northumberland, received the Christian faith through Paulinus, the companion of

Edwin, K. of Northumberland. **H. 327. 13.**

fust pus erceveske de Euerwyk, ki le erceveske Juste de Cantorbirie, quart a pres Seint Austin, envea la de precher en tur vi. c. anz e xvi. a pres le Incarnacioun nostre Seignur, en le unzime an de soen regne.

Cerwarld, le quart rei de Estengle, rescut la fei Crestiene par Seint Feliz de Borgoingne nee, ki fu pus eveske de cel pais. Si mist soen see a Donmok, ki est ore apelle Filchestowe, pres de Gypewyz, ki Honorie erceveske de Cantorbirie, le quint a pres Seint Austin, envea la de precher.

Pedde, le quint rei de la Marche hu de Merce, rescut la fei Crestiene par Fini le erceveske de Euerwyk.

Edwold, le tierz rei de Suthsexe, rescut la fei Crestiene par Seint Birin, le eveske de Wyncestre.

KANT ceste gent avoient rescu la fei Crestiene, passa le secle de rei en rei, de heir en heir, e ceus ki furunt de greniour poer conquistrent sur les autres. Issi ke entur le an de le Incarnacioun de nostre Seignour
DCCC.XXVIII. viii. c. e xxviii., [1] Edyelbrith, le rei de Westsexe, le vint [2] oitime an de soen regne, avoit la mestrie pur poi sur eus tuz. Kar hu il les occist, hu il [3] rendirent truage, e furent a lui obedient e entendant.

Nota. 837. KANT il avoit regne xxxvii. anz e vii. mois, morust; e pur ceo ki il navoit fors un fiz, Adeluulf par noun, ki fust [4] eleu eveske de Wyncestre en sa juvence, e a ceo ki hom dit e nus trovom escrit, si fust eveske sacre; mes pus kant le pere fu mort, pus ke il navoit nul autre heir, fu fet tant ke il lessa le eveske e rescut le reaume, e prist femme. Si engendra iiii. fiz, cest adire Adelbald, Adelbert, Adelred, Alvred.

853. Cesti Alvred le pune envea le pere a Rome, a lapostolie Leon le Quart, e les plus nobles del reaume,

[1] *Edbrith.* [2] ins. *e.* [3] ins. *li.* [4] om.

St. Augustine, afterwards archbishop of York, whom Justus the archbishop of Canterbury, fourth after St. Augustine, sent there to preach, about six hundred and sixteen years after the Incarnation of our Lord, in the eleventh year of Edwin's reign.

Erpwald, the fourth king of East Anglia, received the Christian faith through St. Felix, a Burgundian by birth, who afterwards was bishop of that country. He placed his see at Donmok, which is now called Felixstowe, near Ipswich, whom Honorius, archbishop of Canterbury, fifth after Saint Augustine, sent to preach there. Erpwald, K. of East Angles. H. 329. 7.

Penda, the fifth king of the March, or Mercia, received the Christian faith through Fini, the archbishop of York. Penda, K. of Mercia. H. 332. 18.

Ethelwald the third king of Sussex, received the Christian faith through St. Birinus, the bishop of Winchester. Ethelwald, K. of Sussex. H. 334. 16.

When this people had received the Christian faith, the world passed on from king to king, from heir to heir, and those who were of greater power prevailed over the others. So that, about the eight hundred and twenty-eighth year of our Lord's Incarnation, Egbert, the king of Wessex, in the twenty-eighth year of his reign, obtained the sovereignty over nearly all of the others. For either he killed them or else they paid him tribute and became obedient and subject to him. Egbert unites the Heptarchy. G. 35. 56.

When he had reigned thirty-seven years and seven months, he died, and because he had but one son, Ethelwolf by name, who had been elect bishop of Winchester in his youth, and, according to what is said and we have seen written, he was consecrated bishop; yet after his father was dead, since he had no other heir, he was prevailed upon to give up th[illegible]ic and to accept the kingdom, and took a wif[illegible] four sons, namely, Ethelbald, Ethelbert, Et[illegible]Alfred. Ethelwolf. D. 450. 18. H. 348. 33.

This Alfred, the youngest, his f[illegible] Rome to the pope, Leo the Fourth, with th[illegible]les of Alfred at Rome. F. 853.

fust pus erceveske de Euerwyk, ki le erceveske Juste de Cantorbirie, quart a pres Seint Austin, envea la de precher en tur vi. c. anz e xvi. a pres le Incarnacioun nostre Seignur, en le unzime an de soen regne.

Cerwarld, le quart rei de Estengle, rescut la fei Crestiene par Seint Feliz de Borgoingne nee, ki fu pus eveske de cel pais. Si mist soen see a Donmok, ki est ore apelle Filchestowe, pres de Gypewyz, ki Honorie erceveske de Cantorbirie, le quint a pres Seint Austin, envea la de precher.

Pedde, le quint rei de la Marche hu de Merce, rescut la fei Crestiene par Fini le erceveske de Euerwyk.

Edwold, le tierz rei de Suthsexe, rescut la fei Crestiene par Seint Birin, le eveske de Wyncestre.

KANT ceste gent avoient rescu la fei Crestiene, passa le secle de rei en rei, de heir en heir, e ceus ki furunt de greniour poer conquistrent sur les autres. Issi ke entur le an de le Incarnacioun de nostre Seignour
DCCC.XXVIII. viii. c. e xxviii., [1] Edyelbrith, le rei de Westsexe, le vint [2] oitime an de soen regne, avoit la mestrie pur poi sur eus tuz. Kar hu il les occist, hu il [3] rendirent truage, e furent a lui obedient e entendant.

Nota. 837. KANT il avoit regne xxxvii. anz e vii. mois, morust; e pur ceo ki il navoit fors un fiz, Adeluulf par noun, ki fust [4] eleu eveske de Wyncestre en sa juvence, e a ceo ki hom dit e nus trovom escrit, si fust eveske sacre; mes pus kant le pere fu mort, pus ke il navoit nul autre heir, fu fet tant ke il lessa le eveske e rescut le reaume, e prist femme. Si engendra iiii. fiz, cest adire Adelbald, Adelbert, Adelred, Alvred.

853. Cesti Alvred le pune envea le pere a Rome, a lapostolie Leon le Quart, e les plus nobles del reaume,

[1] *Edbrith.* [2] ins. *e.* [3] ins. *li.* [4] om.

St. Augustine, afterwards archbishop of York, whom Justus the archbishop of Canterbury, fourth after St. Augustine, sent there to preach, about six hundred and sixteen years after the Incarnation of our Lord, in the eleventh year of Edwin's reign.

Erpwald, the fourth king of East Anglia, received the Christian faith through St. Felix, a Burgundian by birth, who afterwards was bishop of that country. He placed his see at Donmok, which is now called Felixstowe, near Ipswich, whom Honorius, archbishop of Canterbury, fifth after Saint Augustine, sent to preach there. Erpwald, K. of East Angles. H. 329. 7.

Penda, the fifth king of the March, or Mercia, received the Christian faith through Fini, the archbishop of York. Penda, K. of Mercia. H. 332. 18.

Ethelwald the third king of Sussex, received the Christian faith through St. Birinus, the bishop of Winchester. Ethelwald, K. of Sussex. H. 334. 16.

When this people had received the Christian faith, the world passed on from king to king, from heir to heir, and those who were of greater power prevailed over the others. So that, about the eight hundred and twenty-eighth year of our Lord's Incarnation, Egbert, the king of Wessex, in the twenty-eighth year of his reign, obtained the sovereignty over nearly all of the others. For either he killed them or else they paid him tribute and became obedient and subject to him. Egbert unites the Heptarchy. G. 35. 56.

When he had reigned thirty-seven years and seven months, he died, and because he had but one son, Ethelwolf by name, who had been elect bishop of Winchester in his youth, and, according to what is said and we have seen written, he was consecrated bishop; yet after his father was dead, since he had no other heir, he was prevailed upon to give up the bishopric and to accept the kingdom, and took a wife. He begot four sons, namely, Ethelbald, Ethelbert, Ethelred, and Alfred. Ethelwolf. D. 450. 18. H. 348. 33.

This Alfred, the youngest, his father sent to Rome to the pope, Leo the Fourth, with the highest nobles of Alfred at Rome. F. 853.

fust pus erceveske de Euerwyk, ki le erceveske Juste de Cantorbirie, quart a pres Seint Austin, envea la de precher en tur vi. c. anz e xvi. a pres le Incarnacioun nostre Seignur, en le unzime an de soen regne.

Cerwarld, le quart rei de Estengle, rescut la fei Crestiene par Seint Feliz de Borgoingne nee, ki fu pus eveske de cel pais. Si mist soen see a Donmok, ki est ore apelle Filchestowe, pres de Gypewyz, ki Honorie erceveske de Cantorbirie, le quint a pres Seint Austin, envea la de precher.

Pedde, le quint rei de la Marche hu de Merce, rescut la fei Crestiene par Fini le erceveske de Euerwyk.

Edwold, le tierz rei de Suthsexe, rescut la fei Crestiene par Seint Birin, le eveske de Wyncestre.

KANT ceste gent avoient rescu la fei Crestiene, passa le secle de rei en rei, de heir en heir, e ceus ki furunt de greniour poer conquistrent sur les autres. Issi ke entur le an de le Incarnacioun de nostre Seignour
DCCC.XXVIII. viii. c. e xxviii., [1] Edyelbrith, le rei de Westsexe, le vint [2] oitime an de soen regne, avoit la mestrie pur poi sur eus tuz. Kar hu il les occist, hu il [3] rendirent truage, e furent a lui obedient e entendant.

Nota. 837. KANT il avoit regne xxxvii. anz e vii. mois, morust; e pur ceo ki il navoit fors un fiz, Adeluulf par noun, ki fust [4] eleu eveske de Wyncestre en sa juvence, e a ceo ki hom dit e nus trovom escrit, si fust eveske sacre; mes pus kant le pere fu mort, pus ke il navoit nul autre heir, fu fet tant ke il lessa le eveske e rescut le reaume, e prist femme. Si engendra iiii. fiz, cest adire Adelbald, Adelbert, Adelred, Alvred.

853. Cesti Alvred le pune envea le pere a Rome, a lapostolie Leon le Quart, e les plus nobles del reaume,

[1] *Edbrith.* [2] ins. *e.* [3] ins. *li.* [4] om.

St. Augustine, afterwards archbishop of York, whom Justus the archbishop of Canterbury, fourth after St. Augustine, sent there to preach, about six hundred and sixteen years after the Incarnation of our Lord, in the eleventh year of Edwin's reign.

Erpwald, the fourth king of East Anglia, received the Christian faith through St. Felix, a Burgundian by birth, who afterwards was bishop of that country. He placed his see at Donmok, which is now called Felixstowe, near Ipswich, whom Honorius, archbishop of Canterbury, fifth after Saint Augustine, sent to preach there. Erpwald, K. of East Angles. H. 329. 7.

Penda, the fifth king of the March, or Mercia, received the Christian faith through Fini, the archbishop of York. Penda, K. of Mercia. H. 332. 18.

Ethelwald the third king of Sussex, received the Christian faith through St. Birinus, the bishop of Winchester. Ethelwald, K. of Sussex. H. 334. 16.

When this people had received the Christian faith, the world passed on from king to king, from heir to heir, and those who were of greater power prevailed over the others. So that, about the eight hundred and twenty-eighth year of our Lord's Incarnation, Egbert, the king of Wessex, in the twenty-eighth year of his reign, obtained the sovereignty over nearly all of the others. For either he killed them or else they paid him tribute and became obedient and subject to him. Egbert unites the Heptarchy. G. 35. 56.

When he had reigned thirty-seven years and seven months, he died, and because he had but one son, Ethelwolf by name, who had been elect bishop of Winchester in his youth, and, according to what is said and we have seen written, he was consecrated bishop; yet after his father was dead, since he had no other heir, he was prevailed upon to give up the bishopric and to accept the kingdom, and took a wife. He begot four sons, namely, Ethelbald, Ethelbert, Ethelred, and Alfred. Ethelwolf. D. 450. 18. H. 348. 33.

This Alfred, the youngest, his father sent to Rome to the pope, Leo the Fourth, with the highest nobles of Alfred at Rome. F. 853.

fust pus erceveske de Euerwyk, ki le erceveske Juste de Cantorbirie, quart a pres Seint Austin, envea la de precher en tur vi. c. anz e xvi. a pres le Incarnacioun nostre Seignur, en le unzime an de soen regne.

Cerwarld, le quart rei de Estengle, rescut la fei Crestiene par Seint Feliz de Borgoingne nee, ki fu pus eveske de cel pais. Si mist soen see a Donmok, ki est ore apelle Filchestowe, pres de Gypewyz, ki Honorie erceveske de Cantorbirie, le quint a pres Seint Austin, envea la de precher.

Pedde, le quint rei de la Marche hu de Merce, rescut la fei Crestiene par Fini le erceveske de Euerwyk.

Edwold, le tierz rei de Suthsexe, rescut la fei Crestiene par Seint Birin, le eveske de Wyncestre.

Kant ceste gent avoient rescu la fei Crestiene, passa le secle de rei en rei, de heir en heir, e ceus ki furunt de greniour poer conquistrent sur les autres. Issi ke entur le an de le Incarnacioun de nostre Seignour DCCC.XXVIII. viii. c. e xxviii., [1] Edyelbrith, le rei de Westsexe, le vint [2] oitime an de soen regne, avoit la mestrie pur poi sur eus tuz. Kar hu il les occist, hu il [3] rendirent truage, e furent a lui obedient e entendant.

Nota. 837. Kant il avoit regne xxxvii. anz e vii. mois, morust; e pur ceo ki il navoit fors un fiz, Adeluulf par noun, ki fust [4] eleu eveske de Wyncestre en sa juvence, e a ceo ki hom dit e nus trovom escrit, si fust eveske sacre; mes pus kant le pere fu mort, pus ke il navoit nul autre heir, fu fet tant ke il lessa le eveske e rescut le reaume, e prist femme. Si engendra iiii. fiz, cest adire Adelbald, Adelbert, Adelred, Alvred.

853. Cesti Alvred le pune envea le pere a Rome, a lapostolie Leon le Quart, e les plus nobles del reaume,

[1] *Edbrith.* [2] ins. *e.* [3] ins. *li.* [4] om.

St. Augustine, afterwards archbishop of York, whom Justus the archbishop of Canterbury, fourth after St. Augustine, sent there to preach, about six hundred and sixteen years after the Incarnation of our Lord, in the eleventh year of Edwin's reign.

Erpwald, the fourth king of East Anglia, received the Christian faith through St. Felix, a Burgundian by birth, who afterwards was bishop of that country. He placed his see at Donmok, which is now called Felixstowe, near Ipswich, whom Honorius, archbishop of Canterbury, fifth after Saint Augustine, sent to preach there. Erpwald, K. of East Angles. H. 329. 7.

Penda, the fifth king of the March, or Mercia, received the Christian faith through Fini, the archbishop of York. Penda, K. of Mercia. H. 332. 18.

Ethelwald the third king of Sussex, received the Christian faith through St. Birinus, the bishop of Winchester. Ethelwald, K. of Sussex. H. 334. 16.

When this people had received the Christian faith, the world passed on from king to king, from heir to heir, and those who were of greater power prevailed over the others. So that, about the eight hundred and twenty-eighth year of our Lord's Incarnation, Egbert, the king of Wessex, in the twenty-eighth year of his reign, obtained the sovereignty over nearly all of the others. For either he killed them or else they paid him tribute and became obedient and subject to him. Egbert unites the Heptarchy. G. 35. 56.

When he had reigned thirty-seven years and seven months, he died, and because he had but one son, Ethelwolf by name, who had been elect bishop of Winchester in his youth, and, according to what is said and we have seen written, he was consecrated bishop; yet after his father was dead, since he had no other heir, he was prevailed upon to give up the bishopric and to accept the kingdom, and took a wife. He begot four sons, namely, Ethelbald, Ethelbert, Ethelred, and Alfred. Ethelwolf. D. 450. 18. H. 348. 33.

This Alfred, the youngest, his father sent to Rome to the pope, Leo the Fourth, with the highest nobles of Alfred at Rome. F. 853.

fust pus erceveske de Euerwyk, ki le erceveske Juste de Cantorbirie, quart a pres Seint Austin, envea la de precher en tur vi. c. anz e xvi. a pres le Incarnacioun nostre Seignur, en le unzime an de soen regne.

Cerwarld, le quart rei de Estengle, rescut la fei Crestiene par Seint Feliz de Borgoingne nee, ki fu pus eveske de cel pais. Si mist soen see a Donmok, ki est ore apelle Filchestowe, pres de Gypewyz, ki Honorie erceveske de Cantorbirie, le quint a pres Seint Austin, envea la de precher.

Pedde, le quint rei de la Marche hu de Merce, rescut la fei Crestiene par Fini le erceveske de Euerwyk.

Edwold, le tierz rei de Suthsexe, rescut la fei Crestiene par Seint Birin, le eveske de Wyncestre.

KANT ceste gent avoient rescu la fei Crestiene, passa le secle de rei en rei, de heir en heir, e ceus ki furunt de greniour poer conquistrent sur les autres. Issi ke entur le an de le Incarnacioun de nostre Seignour
DCCC.XXVIII. viii. c. e xxviii., [1] Edyelbrith, le rei de Westsexe, le vint [2] oitime an de soen regne, avoit la mestrie pur poi sur eus tuz. Kar hu il les occist, hu il [3] rendirent truage, e furent a lui obedient e entendant.

Nota. 837. KANT il avoit regne xxxvii. anz e vii. mois, morust; e pur ceo ki il navoit fors un fiz, Adeluulf par noun, ki fust [4] eleu eveske de Wyncestre en sa juvence, e a ceo ki hom dit e nus trovom escrit, si fust eveske sacre; mes pus kant le pere fu mort, pus ke il navoit nul autre heir, fu fet tant ke il lessa le eveske e rescut le reaume, e prist femme. Si engendra iiii. fiz, cest adire Adelbald, Adelbert, Adelred, Alvred.

853. Cesti Alvred le pune envea le pere a Rome, a lapostolie Leon le Quart, e les plus nobles del reaume,

[1] *Edbrith.* [2] ins. *e.* [3] ins. *li.* [4] om.

St. Augustine, afterwards archbishop of York, whom Justus the archbishop of Canterbury, fourth after St. Augustine, sent there to preach, about six hundred and sixteen years after the Incarnation of our Lord, in the eleventh year of Edwin's reign.

Erpwald, the fourth king of East Anglia, received the Christian faith through St. Felix, a Burgundian by birth, who afterwards was bishop of that country. He placed his see at Donmok, which is now called Felixstowe, near Ipswich, whom Honorius, archbishop of Canterbury, fifth after Saint Augustine, sent to preach there. Erpwald, K. of East Angles. H. 329. 7.

Penda, the fifth king of the March, or Mercia, received the Christian faith through Fini, the archbishop of York. Penda, K. of Mercia. H. 332. 18.

Ethelwald the third king of Sussex, received the Christian faith through St. Birinus, the bishop of Winchester. Ethelwald, K. of Sussex. H. 334. 16.

When this people had received the Christian faith, the world passed on from king to king, from heir to heir, and those who were of greater power prevailed over the others. So that, about the eight hundred and twenty-eighth year of our Lord's Incarnation, Egbert, the king of Wessex, in the twenty-eighth year of his reign, obtained the sovereignty over nearly all of the others. For either he killed them or else they paid him tribute and became obedient and subject to him. Egbert unites the Heptarchy. G. 35. 56.

When he had reigned thirty-seven years and seven months, he died, and because he had but one son, Ethelwolf by name, who had been elect bishop of Winchester in his youth, and, according to what is said and we have seen written, he was consecrated bishop; yet after his father was dead, since he had no other heir, he was prevailed upon to give up the bishopric and to accept the kingdom, and took a wife. He begot four sons, namely, Ethelbald, Ethelbert, Ethelred, and Alfred. Ethelwolf. D. 450. 18. H. 348. 33.

This Alfred, the youngest, his father sent to Rome to the pope, Leo the Fourth, with the highest nobles of Alfred at Rome. F. 853.

e li pria ke il len oinst en rei.* °Kar sa volunte fust ke il fust rei a pres ly.′ E la apostoile le fist doucement e volunters, e le conferma, e le prist a soen cher fiz.

855. Cest Adeluulf avoit grant bataille [1] countre les Daneis. Mes kant il les avoit mis a de suz, par le counseil Seint Swython, le esveske de Wynecestre, il dona la dime de touz ses countees a Deu, e [2] seint Eglise, e meme le an ala a Rome, e mena oue lui Alvred sun fiz pune, e la dona a Seint Pere, devant lapostoile Leon, ceo ki ore est apelle **Romescot**, cest adire de chescone meson i. dener en le an; e cest dure unkore. E quant il avoit este la un an enter, son eisne fiz Adelbald si prist contre le pere, e se fist come rei. E kant il deust revenir en sa terre, il ne [3] le voleit nent resceivere; dont si cum il revint par France il prist la filie le rei de Fraunce, Charles le Cauf, a femme. E kant ceo oierent les hauz hommes de Engleterre, furent mut grevee, e feseient celi Adelbald rei e le confermerent en son reaume. Dont a pres ceo jur unkes le pere ne tint enterement le reaume, mes le parti ou son fiz einc.

858. QUANT le pere fu mort e enseveli a Wyncestre, kant il avoit regne xx. ans e v. moys, Adelbald, [3] son eine fiz, e Adelbert, [3] son frere, departirent le reaume, issi ke Adelbald tint Westsexe e Adelbert Kent. A pres Ethelbald prist Judith sa marastre a femme, e morust kant il out regne v. anz, e fust en seveli a Chireburne. Donc descendi le reaume de Westsexe e de Kent tut enterement [3] a Adelbert, e morust a pres ceo ke il out regne v. anz pus la mort son frere, e [3] fust en seveli en memes le leu.

[1] ins. *en*. [2] ins. *a*. [3] om.

* *Filiumque suum Alfredum quem plus cæteris dilexit* F. 855.

his kingdom, and prayed him that he would anoint him king. For it was his wish that he should be king after him. And the pope did so kindly and with good will, and confirmed him, and took him for his beloved son.

Ethelwolf goes to Rome. Romescot. G. 37. 55.

This Ethelwolf waged great war against the Danes; but after he had made them all subject, by the advice of Saint Swithin, the bishop of Winchester, he bestowed the tithe of the whole of his counties to God and Holy Church, and the same year went to Rome, and took with him Alfred, his youngest son, and there presented to Saint Peter, in the presence of Pope Leo, that which is now called Romescot, that is to say, one penny a year from every house; and this continues still. And when he had been there a whole year, his eldest son made insurrection against his father, and set himself up for king; so that when he was about to return to his own land, his son would not at all receive him; whereupon, as he was returning through France, he took to wife the daughter of the king of France, Charles the Bald, and when the high nobles of England heard of this, they were much offended, and made that Ethelbald king, and established him on the throne. So that, from that day forward, the father never possessed the kingdom entirely, but shared it with his eldest son.

Rebellion of Ethelbald. Marries Judith. F. 855. D. 450. 34.

Partition of kingdom. Ethelbald takes his father's wife. G. 41. 58.

When the father was dead and buried at Winchester, after he had reigned twenty years and five months, Ethelbald, his eldest son, and Ethelbert his brother, shared the kingdom, so that Ethelbald had Wessex, and Ethelbert, Kent. Afterwards, Ethelbald took Judith, his stepmother, to wife, and died when he had reigned five years, and was buried at Sherborne. Then the kingdom of Wessex descended, entire, to Ethelbert, who died when he had reigned five years after his brother's death, and was buried at the same place.

Ethelbert. G. 42. 8.

866. QUANT ces deus freres einez furent morz, descendi le reaume de deus freres a Adelred, le terz frere, e regna v. anz. E a donc vindrunt les Daneis en Engleterre.[1] Si feseient grant destruccioun en Northumerland, e se mistrent vers le reaume de Estengle, hu a

SEINT EDMUND. donc regna Seint Edmund le rei. Kar cele partie de Engleterre ne aveiunt mie les avant diz reis en lur seignurie. E Ynguar e Hubbe, ki furent les cheventeins des Daneis, mistrent le rei Eadmund a martyre, * pur ceo ki il ne voleit mie guerpir sa lei e fere lur volunte, °apres ceo ke il avoit regne xvi. anz, le an del

DCCC.LXIX. Incarnation nostre Seignour viii. c. e lxix.'

Le rei Adeldred [a pres] mut de batailles ki il avoit fet oue les Daneis ben ix. fez en un an,† la hu le rei avoit tuz jurs le melior del cham, morust memes le an kant il avoit regne v. anz, e fust en seveli a ‡ Chireburne. E [2] dunc descendi le reaume a Alvre, [3] ale pusne [4] fiz Adeluulf, solonc la volunte le pere.

[5] *Ci comence le Reaume estre governe de suz un Rei en oint.'*

872. ALVRE, le fiz le rei Adeluulf le pusne, ki fust en oint a Rome en rei del [2] la apostolie Leon par la priere le pere, si com nus avoms avant dit, kant ses iii. freres furent morz, rescut le reaume, e xxviii. anz e demi regna en grant nobleie e en grant valur. Kar ix. anz continuelment combati a Deneis, ki furent paens. Kar primes les fit [3] il vouder la terre, e prist bons ostages de eus, e les fist jurer ke jammes ne revendreient. Mes il frendrent covenant, si revindrent. Dunt le rei Alvre fust si mal mene, ke a peine se osa nuli clamer Crestien fors en treis countees, ceo est adire en Hampteschire, e Wyltechire, e Sumersete;

[1] ins. *que furent a donk paens.* [2] *a donc.* [3] om. [4] *frere.*

* "Mult cruelment unt comande
K'il renaiast la lei Divine," &c.
Geof. Gaimer, l. 2900.

† *Varia licet fortuna, sæpius tamen victor*, G.

‡ Error for *Wimborne.*

When these two elder brothers had died, the kingdom descended from his two brothers to Ethelred, the third brother, who reigned five years. And at this time the Danes arrived in England. They caused great devastation in Northumberland, and advanced towards the kingdom of East Anglia, where then reigned Seint Edmund the king. For the aforesaid kings had never this part of England under their rule. And Inguar and Hubba, who were the captains of the Danes, martyred king Edmund, because he would not abandon his faith and do their will, after he had reigned sixteen years, the year of our Lord's Incarnation eight hundred and sixty-nine.

Ethelred. G. 42. 11. Danes arrive, waste the North. Inguar and Hubba. St. Edmund martyred. G. 88. 48. 10 Nov. 850.

King Ethelred, after many battles which he had fought with the Danes, as many as nine times in one year in which the king had always the better of the field, when he also had reigned five years, died and was buried at Sherborne. And then the kingdom descended to Alfred, the youngest son of Ethelwolf, according to his father's desire.

Nine battles. G. 42. 16. Burial. G. 42. 50.

Here the Kingdom begins to be governed under an anointed King.

Alfred, the youngest son of king Ethelwolf, who was anointed to be king at Rome by the Pope Leo at the prayer of his father, as we already said, received the kingdom when his three brothers were dead, and reigned twenty-eight years and a half with great nobleness and great power. For nine years continually he fought the Danes, who were pagans. For first of all he made them quit the land, and received good hostages from them, and made them swear that they never would return. But they broke their treaty, and returned. Whereupon king Alfred was reduced so low, that there was scarcely a man who dared to call himself a Christian, except in three counties, that is to say, in Hampshire, Wiltshire, and Somerset; so that the king

Alfred, his low estate at first. D. 451. 2. G. 42. 54.

872. issi ke le rei memes fui en un ilde ki hom apele Helegeye, °e navoit dont vivere fors ceo ke se genz poient prendre e robber de nuit de lur enemis′.

878. ESTEVUS un jour kant il fust en cel ilde, e ses genz furent ale [1] de pescher, il se mist [1] a dormir. E si com il fust en dormi, li apparust Seint Cuthberd, le eveske de Linfar, ki see est ore a Durame, e li dist: "Jeo sui Cuthbert, si vus [2] avez oy de mei parler, e nostre Seignour ma en vee ca pur counter a vus bones noveles; kar sachez ke la terre de Engletere, ki ad eu grant en nui, tost serra delivere par les merites e les prieres des cors seinz ki leinz gisent; et vus, ki estes si mal mene, en poi de hure receiverez [3] pleneremen vostre herite. E ke vus me creez le meuz, jeo vus dirrai certeines en seignes; kar vos pechours revendrunt hui [4] a grant cuves pleines de peisson, e ceo ert merveille, kar le ewe est ja si fort gelee ke nul homme quide ke ceste chose pusse avenir a cest jur. * Mes Deus en veera une petite rosee ki meintenant de fra le glaz." E meme ceste avisioun vit la mere le rei, ki dormi pres de lui. E kant il furunt en veillez, e chescon dit a autre ceo ki il avoit songe, estevus les pescheours entrerent devaunt le rei, e porterent tant de plente de peyson ki assez serreit de sauler tut un ost. Dont le rei se esjoit e savoit certeinement par cel signe ke la chose avendreit de lui e del reaume ki Seint Cuthbert li avoit promis; issi ke poi a pres il se mist en aventure e se fist com menestral, e entra le ost de ses enemis, e fu mene devant [5] le rei, Gurmund par noun, issi ke il ni avoit privete ki il ne poeit ver hu oyr. E kant il avoit este la une bone pece, il revint a ses

[1] *al.* [2] *eyet.* [3] *pleynement.* [4] *portaunz.* [5] *our.*

* ***Super hoc hodie gelido rore stillans aer omnem piscantium artem eludit,*** **G.**

himself fled to an island that is called Athelney, and had nothing whereon to live, except what his people could take or plunder by night from their enemies.

Behold, one day, when he was in that island, and his people were gone out to fish, he laid himself down to sleep. And as he slept, St. Cuthbert, the bishop of Lindesfarne, the see of which is now at Durham, appeared to him and said: "I am Cuthbert, if you have heard men speak of me, and our Lord has sent me here to tell you good tidings: for know, that the land of England, which has had great trouble, soon shall be delivered, for the merits and the intercession of the saints' bodies which lie within it. And you, who now are in so low estate, in a little while shall receive your inheritance in full. And that you may the better believe me, I will tell you certain signs: for your fishermen shall return to-day, with great buckets full of fish, and that will be a marvel, for the water is now so hard frozen that no man believes that such a thing could happen on this day; but God will send a gentle dew which will loosen the ice at once." And the king's mother, who slept near him, saw the same vision. And when they were awake, and were telling their dreams which they had had each to the other, behold the fishers entered into the presence of the king, and brought such a plenty of fish that there would have been enough to satisfy a whole army. Whereupon the king rejoiced, and knew for certain by that token that the event which St. Cuthbert had promised concerning himself and the kingdom would come to pass; so that soon after he adventured forth, and disguised himself as a minstrel, and entered the army of his enemies, and was led to the presence of the king, Gurmund by name, so that there was nothing secret but that he could see or hear it. And when he had been there for a good while, he returned to his followers in

St. Cuthbert appears to Alfred in a dream. G. 43. 11.

He enters the Danish camp as a minstrel. G. 43. 27.

878. genz en le ilde dont jeo vus dis de sus, e [1] lur conta coment il les poient legerement prendre, kar il furunt tut oyseus. Dont en poi de tens il assembla tant de genz com il pout, e les corut sus sudeinement, e les effraa tant par la ayde de Deu e Seint Cuthbert, ke il donerent bons ostages a tel covenant ke il delivereyent la terre a certeyn jur, hu il devendreient Crestiens. E issi avint; kar lur rei Gurmund se converti, e xxx. barons oue lui, e grantment del pople des Daneis. E le rei Alvre rescut Gurmund de fonz, si de vint soen patrin, e le fist apeller Ethelstan, e li dona le pays de Estengle e de Northumerland de tenir de ly, rendant servise par an: issi ke xi. anz vesquist il, e al duzime an morust; e lessa le pays a ses successours nez de Denemarche, dekes al tens le rei Edthelstan, [2] le new cesti Alvre, ki prist cel pais de eus, e le tint meimes.

880. Les autres Daneis se mistrent en France, en un pays ki hom soleit apeler Neustrie, ki ore est apelle Normundie de eus, pur ceo ke il vindrunt del North. E aveient un cheventeyn ki avoit a noun Rolloun, e trublerent tote la terre, e la tindrent [3] a meuz ke il poient.

Cesti Alvre prist a femme Egelflede, la filie le counte Egelred; si avoit deus fiz de li, [4] Edward, ki pus fu rei, e Ethelward, ki fu finement bon clerc; e* iii. filies, Etheluuthe, ki fust dune a Beaudewin la Cauf, counte de Flandres, e Elflede e Elwine, ki furunt puceles. Mes Elflede pus fu donee a Ethelred le conte de la Marche, e kant ele out suffert la peine del primer

[1] *les.* [2] ins. *e.* [3] *al.* [4] MS. ins. *e.*

* *Egelswitham (= Etheloswidam B. Com. Flandr. datam) . . . . Ethelfledam, quæ nupta fuit E. Merciorum Com. . . . . Elfredam et Elfgyivam virgines*, G. The text appears to attempt to correct G. by making Ethelfleda the same as Elfleda.

the island of which I have spoken to you above, and told them how they could easily surprise the enemy, for they were all taking their ease. So in a short time he gathered all the troops that he could, and fell upon his enemies suddenly, and so terrified them, by the aid of God and St. Cuthbert, that they gave good hostages with the terms that they would leave the land by a certain day or would become Christians. And so it happened, for their king, Gurmund, was converted, and thirty of his barons with him, and great numbers of the people of the Danes; and king Alfred received Gurmund at the font, and became his godfather, and called him Ethelstan, and he bestowed on him the country of East Anglia and Northumberland, to hold under him, rendering yearly service. So he lived eleven years, and died the twelfth, and left the province to his successors, natives of Denmark, until the time of king Athelstan, the grandson of this Alfred, who took the province from them, and held it himself.

Gurmund baptized. G. 43. 35.

And is named Ethelstan. F. 878.

The other Danes made incursions into France, into a country which used to be called Neustria, which now is called Normandy after them, because they came from the *north*. And they had a captain, whose name was Rollo, and they troubled the whole land, and held it as strongly as they could.

Rollo the Dane. G. 47. 14.

This Alfred took to wife Ethelfleda, the daughter of the earl Ethelred, and had by her two sons, Edward, who afterwards was king, and Ethelward, who became altogether a learned clerk; and three daughters, Ethelwith, who was given to Baldwin the Bald, count of Flanders, and Ethelfleda and Elwina, who were unmarried at their father's death. But afterwards, Ethelfleda was given to Ethelred, the Earl of Mercia, and when she had suffered the pain of travail with her first child which she

Alfred's family. G. 44. 27.

G. 45. 55.

His daughter Ethelfleda,

880. enfant ki ele porta, ne voleit ja plus aprocher soen seignour, mes dit ke il ne affert [1] mie a filie de rei doner sei a tele chose dont tant de peine vent apres.

Cesti Alvre adeprimes destincta les hundres: e fit tant de pes en Engletere par les leis ki il establi ke si homme eust veu or hu argent gisir en le chimin nul ne leust en porte. Cesti tant se dona a seint escripture ke il de parti les xxiiii. houres del jur en iii. parties: les viii. houres dona il a escrire e alire, e adire ses prieres; les viii. amanger e [2] beivere, e dormir, kant al cors; e les autres viii. a bosoignes del reaume. E avoit en sa chapele tuz jurs chandeles ardanz, parunt il poeit saver coment les houres passerent. Il fist ausi granz aumones: kar chescon an en vea il aRome c. mars a Seint Pere, e c. mars a Seint Poel, e c. [3] mars a lapostoile. Ausi a Seint Thomas en Ynde en vea il granz dons e larges. Il fist ausi muz des abbeies, cest a dire, une a Elingheye, la hu il demora en tapinage pur les Daneis, si com nus avoms avant dit, e [4] un autre en Wyncestre, ki est ore apelle Novel Muster, hu il fist Seint Grimbald abbe, ki vint de Reins,* e une autre de noneins, la hu il fist Elwyne, °sa pusne filie′, abbesse, E dona la meite de tuts ses chateus ki il avoit a dreit purchacees a les avant diz abbeies.

Ausi tutes ses rentes de partist il en deus parties, e la primere en treis: e lune dona il a serganz de la curt, le autre as overours ki il avoit a fere noveles mesons tuz jurs, la terce as estranges e as aventiz.

[1] *nent.* [2] ins. *a.* [3] om. [4] ins. *en.*

* *Schephtoniense etiam Monasterium sanctimonialibus complevit ubi et Abbatissam filiam suam Elfgivam instituit*, G.

bore; she would never more approach her lord, but said it did not befit the daughter of a king to commit herself to any such thing from which so much pain follows afterwards. bears but one child. G. 46. 40.

This Alfred was the first who marked out the hundreds: and he caused such peace in England through the laws which he established, that if any man had seen gold or silver lying on the road, no one would have taken it away. He gave himself so much to the reading of Holy Scripture, that he divided the twenty-four hours of the day into three parts: eight hours he gave to writing and reading, and to saying his prayers; eight to eating and drinking, and sleeping, as the body needed; and the other eight to the business of the government. And he had in his chapel always burning candles, whereby he could know how the hours passed. He also gave large alms; for every year he sent to Rome a hundred marks for Saint Peter, and a hundred marks for Saint Paul, and a hundred marks to the Pope. Also to Saint Thomas of India he sent great gifts and bountiful. He built also many abbeys, that is to say one at Athelney where he abode so long in concealment on account of the Danes, as we have before said, and another at Winchester which is now called New Minster, where he made St. Grimbald abbot, who came from Rheims, and another for nuns where he made Elfgiva his youngest daughter abbess. And he gave the half of all the chattels which he had rightfully acquired to the aforesaid abbeys.

Alfred's civil ordinances. G. 44. 34,

His division of time. G. 45 41.

Mission to St. Thomas. G. 44. 47.

His endowments. G. 44. 51.

Also all his revenues he divided into two parts, and the first part into three. The one he gave the waiting men of his court, the second to the workmen whom he always kept to build new houses, the third to strangers and foreigners. The division of his revenues. G. 45. 46.

880. La secunde partie de ses rentes de partist il en iiii.: la primere dona il [1] a poveres de soen reaume; lautre a genz de religion; la terce as escolers; la quarte as eglises utre mer. Il fust tuz jurs en querant des jugemenz ki ses justises avoient fet, e si nul eust mes pris, il le reprist egrement e la menda hastivement. Il porta tuz jurs un liveret en soen sein, hu furent escriz les psaumes ki hom dist de jur, ki kant il neut ren a fere ke il les peut dire e lire.

Cesti noble rei Alvre kant il fust mort fust enseveli a Wyncestre,[2] a de primes en le eglise cathedrale, la hu le see de le evesche est; mes pus pur les clers del muster mauveis e glouz, ki disoient ke il ala de nuit, e les destourba de lour repos, fu soen cors mis a Novel Muster [3] de moingnes, ki il meimes avoit fet si com nus deimes de sus.

ix^{c}. EDWARD le Primer, le fiz le bon rei Alvre, fu corune de Pleymund le erceveske de Cantorbirie a Kingestone, e regna xxiiii. anz. Cesti ne fu mie si sage com le pere kant a lettrure; mes il fu plus noble kant a seignorie e a poer. Kar kant Ethelred le conte de la Marche, ki avoit espose sa soer, fu mort, les Marchiz, e les Est Engleis e West Engleis, e les [4] Northumberlanz, se mistrent [5] countre ly ou les Daneis, e ou les Escoz, e ou les Waleis: mes il les venquist trestuz e les fist sugez alui; e Elflede, sa soer, de ki nus deimes de sus, li fust en aide.

* Cesti Eduuard Derbi e Leicestre e Notingham e Stanford, ki les Daneis avoient destruit, refit, ki par ly, ki par sa soer Elflede contesse de la Marche.

Cesti Eduuard de deus femmes a lui esposees avoit plusours en fanz, e les iii. regnerent a pres lui, chescon a

[1] *as.* [2] ins. *e.* [3] *des.* [4] *de Northumberland.* [5] ins. *ensemble.*

* This seems to be placed here erroneously, taken from F. 942, where Edmund is spoken of. The mention of Stamford in this reign occurs only in Cod. A. of the Saxon Chronicle (Thorpe, p. 195). F. however has it.

The second part of his revenues he divided into four. He gave the first to the poor of his kingdom, the second to the people of religion, the third to scholars, the fourth to churches abroad. He was always making inquisition of the judgments which his justices had passed, and if any false judgment had been made, he reproved it sharply and amended it speedily. He always carried a little book in his bosom in which were written the psalms that were said every day, that when he had nothing to do he might say and read them.

When this noble king Alfred was dead he was buried at Winchester at first in the cathedral church, but on account of the wicked and gluttonous clerks of the minster who said that he walked at night and disturbed their rest, his body was placed at the New Minster of monks, which he himself had founded, as we have said above.

Is buried first at Winchester Cathedral, then at the New Minster. G. 46. 7.

Edward the First, the son of the good king Alfred, was crowned by Plegmond, the archbishop of Canterbury, at Kingston, and reigned twenty-four years. He was not so wise as his father in respect of learning, but he was greater in respect of dominion and power. For when Ethelred, the earl of Mercia, who had married his sister, was dead, the Mercians and East-Anglians and West-Anglians and Northumbrians came against him with the Danes and Scots and Welsh; but he vanquished them all and made them subject to him. And Ethelfleda, his sister, of whom we have spoken above, aided him.

Edward the Elder. D. 452. 14. G. 46. 20.

This Edward rebuilt Derby and Leicester, and Nottingham and Stamford, which the Danes had destroyed, partly himself, partly by the help of his sister Ethelfleda, the Lady of Mercia.

Builds four cities, H. 353. 57. 40. 51. F. 919.

This Edward, by two wives whom he married, had many children of whom three reigned after him, a

Edward's progeny. D. 452. 17.

900. pres autre. De sa primere femme, Elflede par noun avoit ii. fiz, Adelstan e Edwyne; e vi. filies: les ii., Elfled e Ethelhild, gisent a Wiltone; la terce, Edive fu donee a Otes le emperour de Rome; la quarte, Edilde, fu done a Charles, le rei de Fraunce; la quinte, [Seynt] Edithe, fu done al rei de Northumberland,[1] °ki tint cel pais de li′; °e ceste fust la plus bele de tutes′; la sime [3] Elfgithe, [4] fust donee′ a Huue Capet le Grant,[2] le fiz Robert duc de Paris.

De [5] la secunde femme, Edive par noun, avoit ii. fiz, Edmund e Edred, e une filie, Seinte Elburge, ki gist a Wincestre.

Ses filies fist il aprendre lettrure en lur juvente, e nomement ke il seussent coustre. Ses fiz ausi fist aprendre e mist alescole, issi ke kant il entrassent en age fussent com philosophes, e seussent governer le reaume par sen a par saver.

A pres Charles le rei de Fraunce, ki avoit esposee la filie Eduuard le rei de Engletere, fist pes ou les Normanz, ki furent Daneis, e dona sa filie, ou tote Normundie e petite Bretaignie, a Rollon lour cheventein, ki a donc se fist baptizer e fust apele Robert, en le duzime an del rei Eduuard de Engletere.

Cesti Robert un jour, com il li fust dit ke il besast le pee le rei de France pur la grant curteisie ki il ly avoit fete, il ne se voleit abesser, mes prist le pee le rei si com il estut, e le mist a sa buche, issi ke il fist le rei chair, a grant risee des Normanz. E kant il fust blame pur ceo ke il avoit ceo fet, il respondi ke il ne le fist pur nul mal, mes ala manere de soen pais. * [6] Pus a pres cesti Robert, °kant il vist ke il ne poeit

[1] ins. at [2]. [3] [4] transp. [5] *sa.* [6] om.

* *Qua mortua sine liberis, Rollo accepit Popam prius repudiatam uxorem,* D.

one after another. By his first wife, Elfleda by name, he had two sons, Athelstan and Edwyn, and six daughters: two, Elfleda and Ethelhild, are buried at Wilton; the third, Edgitha, was given to Otho, the emperour of Rome; the fourth, Edgina, was given to Charles [the Simple], the king of France; the fifth, St. Edith, was given to [Sihtric] king of Northumberland, who held that province of him, and she was the most beautiful of all: the sixth, Ethilda, was bestowed on Hugh Capet the Great, the son of Robert duke of Paris.

By his second wife, Ediva by name, he had two sons, Edmund and Edred, and one daughter, Saint Edburgh, who is buried at Winchester.

His sons' and daughters' education. G. 47. 10.

He caused his daughters to receive learning in their youth, and particularly that they might be skilled at needlework. He made his sons also learn, and put them to the school, so that when they should attain to ripe age, they might be like philosophers, and skilled to govern the kingdom according to wisdom and knowledge.

Charles the Bald makes peace with Rollo. D. 453. 27.

After this Charles the king of France, who had married the daughter of Edward the king of England, made peace with the Normans, who were Danes, and gave his daughter, with the whole of Normandy and Bretagne, to Rollo their captain, who then received baptism, and was called Robert, in the twelfth year of Edward king of England.

Rollo's rudeness. G. 47. 36.

This Robert, one day when it was told him that he ought to kiss the foot of the king of France, because of the great courtesy he had shown him, did not chose to stoop, but took the king's foot as he stood, and lifted it towards his mouth, so as to make the king fall, to the great laughter of the Normans. And when he was blamed for having done this, he answered that he had done it not with bad intent, but according to the custom of his country. Some while afterwards this Robert, when he saw that he could

900. aver enfant de la filie le rei de France, prist une autre femme a la manere de Daneis, la filie le conte de Seint Liz, de la quele il avoit un fiz, ki fu pus apele Williame Longespee.

En le tens cesti Eduuard, Formous lapostolie de Rome en vea en Engletere une bulle, par la quele il escomenia le rei Eduuard et tut le reaume, pur ceo ke vii. anz ni avoit nul eveske [1] eu en tote Westsexe. Dont Pleimund, le erceveske de Cantorbirie, par la volente le rei, ala a Rome, e se humilia devant lapostolie pur le rei et le reaume, e [2] resceut grace de absolution, e a soen revenir sacra en la cite de Cantorbirie en [3] le primer' jur, vii. eveskes, un pur Wyncestre, un autre pur Cornewalie, le terz pur Salesbiries, le quart pur Baa, le quint pur Egecestre, le sime pur Cicestre, le setime pur Dorcestre, cest Nichole. Cesti Eduuard fist *[4]Herteford, e Witham en Estsex. Kant il fu mort il fu enseveli en meme le lui la hu soen pere gist ; cest adire a Wyncestre, entre les moingnes.

ixc. xxiiii. Adelstan, le fiz Eduuard, fu corune de Adelin, le erceveske de Cantorbirie, a Kingestone, e regna xvi. anz. Cestui Adelstan fist Vidual le rei de Waleis e Constantin le rei de Escoce veuder lour reaumes ; e nekedent tost a pres par sa merci rendi a eus lur reaumes a tel covenant, ke il les tenissent de ly ; e dist ke plus noble chose est fere rei ke estre rei.

Au derein le rei de Escoce avant dit ou le fiz le rei de Northumerlaunde ki soleit estre, ki filie le rei Adelstan avoit [5]a femme, se mist contre lui. En un vespre kant il fu couche en soen lit vint sudeinement sur ly, kant il ne sucha si ben noun. E il meintenant tut effrae

[1] om. [2] *requist.* [3] *un.* [4] *Hereford.* [5] *a la.*

* *Herefordiam, castrum inter Beneficiam et Mimeram et Luye*, H. *Heorotford*, Sax. Chron. *Heortforda*, F.

not have any child by the daughter of the King of France, took another wife, after the manner of the Danes, the daughter of the Earl of Senlis, by whom he had one son, who afterwards was called William Longsword. Rollo marries Popa. D. 453. 31.

In the time of this Edward, Formosus, the pope of Rome, sent a bull to England, in which he excommunicated king Edward and all his realm, because for seven years he had had no bishop in the whole of Wessex. Thereupon Plegmund, the archbishop of Canterbury, at the wish of the king, went to Rome, and humbled himself before the pope for the king and his realm, and received the grace of absolution; and on his return, the first day, he consecrated seven bishops in the city of Canterbury, one for Winchester, the second for Cornwall, the third for Salisbury, the fourth for Bath, the fifth for Exeter, the sixth for Chichester, the seventh for Dorchester, that is, Lincoln. This Edward built Hertford, and Witham in Essex. When he was dead he was buried in the same place where his father lies, that is to say, at Winchester, among the monks. Formosus excommunicates the King. G. 47. 55. Hertford and Witham fd. H. 353. 8.

Athelstan, the son of Edward, was crowned by Adelen, the archbishop of Canterbury, at Kingston, and reigned sixteen years. This Athelstan compelled Vidual, the king of Wales, and Constantine, the king of Scotland, to quit their realms; and yet soon after, of his grace, he gave them back their kingdoms, on the condition that they should hold them of him. And he said, it was a more noble thing to make a king than to be a king. Athelstan. D. 453. 61. Scotland and Wales vassals. G. 48. 38. War with Scotland and Northumberland.

At last [Constantine] the aforesaid king of Scotland, with [Analaf] the son of [Sihtric], who used to be king of Northumberland who had king Athelstan's daughter [sister] to wife, rebelled against him. One evening, when he was lying on his bed, he came suddenly upon him while he was thinking no harm; and he straightway, all alarmed, rose up and girded on his The surprise and miracle of the recovered sword. G. 49. 4.

924. leva e se ceint de se espeie, e cria a ses genz ke chescon se armast e defendist [1] a meuz ke il peust.

Este vus ke par kas le espee le rei chai hors del feure ke il ne sout: mes kant il fu venu alfort e il quidoit aver troue se espee, ne trova ren. E il tant tost se mist a prier Deu e Seint Aldelin, e estevus il mist la mein al feure e le trova meintenant. E il de ceo prist tant de hardement ke il combati si forciblement ke il les enchaca trestuz; e cel espee est unkore garde pur miracle el tresor des reis.

La fu tue le rei de Escoce Costantin, e autre v. reis, ki vindrent oue li, e xii. contes, e pur poi tuz ceus ki la vindrunt, hors pris aucons ki demorerent e resceurunt la fei [2] Crestiene.

Cesti Adelstan fust un noble rei; kar il ni avoit muster en Engletere ki il ne amenda, hu de edefice, hu de rente, hu de ournement, hu de livere. Il estoit des granz seigniours de la terre dote, e des menes genz cremuz e ame. Kar il estoit a poueres affable, e chescon poeit parler ali com a soen compaignon demene. Sur ceo il fust loe de tote genz; kar chescon se tint a bonure ke il peust estre alui alye: dont Henri le emperour de Rome li pria par lettre ke il ly envead sa soer a soen fiz Ottes: e issi fist, si com oistes de sus.* E Huue Capet duc de Paris prist † le autre soer. Si en vea le emperour granz dons e nobles alui en Engletere, cest a dire lespee le emperour Constantin le Grant, en ki pomel fust un des clous dont nostre Seignour Jesu [3]fust fichi en la croiz; e la lance Charlemaigne ki hom dist ke fust cele dont le cors nostre Seignour fust perce; la banere ausi Sein Moriz ki fust cheventein de la legion de Thebens; e

[1] *al.* [2] ins. *des.* [3] om.

* *Quas ille quomodo nuptum locaverit jam sermo præoccupavit*, G. The reference seems to belong to G. rather than to the text. See p. 60, also see pp. 18, 20.

† *Quartam*, G.

sword, and cried to his followers that every one should arise and defend himself as best he could.

Behold, by accident, the king's sword fell out of its scabbard, and he knew it not; but when he was in danger, and thought to have found his sword, he found nothing. And immediately he betook himself to prayer to God and Saint Aldelin; and, behold, he put his hand to the scabbard, and at once he found it. And therefore he received so great encouragement, that he fought so stoutly that he drove them all away; and that sword is still kept in the king's treasury, in memory of the miracle. There was slain Constantine the king of Scotland, also five other kings who came with him, and twelve earls, and nearly all those who came there, except some who remained and received the Christian faith.

His nobleness and piety. G. 48. 32. affability. G. 50. 37.

This Athelstan was a noble king, for there was not a minster in England which he did not benefit, either in its building, or revenues, or adornment, or books. He was feared by the great lords of the kingdom, and by the common people he was dreaded and loved. For he was affable to the poor, and any one could speak to him as to his own companion. For which cause he was praised by all nations; for every one thought himself happy if he could be allied with him. Therefore Henry, the emperour of Rome, prayed him by a letter that he would send his sister to his son Otho; and he complied, as you have heard above. And Hugh Capet, duke of Paris, obtained the other sister. The emperor sent him great and noble gifts to England; that is to say, the sword of the emperor Constantine the Great, in the hilt of which was one of the nails by which our Lord Jesus was fastened on the cross; and the lance of Charlemagne, which was said to be that wherewith the body of our Lord was pierced; also the banner of Saint Maurice, who was captain of the Legion of Thebans; and part of the true cross,

Great alliances and gifts. G. 51. 1.

924. partie de la veraie croiz; e une espine de la coroune Jesu Crist, ki furent en closes en cristal, ki le rei meimes porta a Malmesbires.

Cesti Adelstan soen frere Edewyn ki fust encuse a lui de traison fist mettre soul ou un esquier en une nef veille sanz governur e governalie: mes le juvencel ki ne savoit ren de cel mester se mist en le ewe e se nea. E pur ceo, a ceo ki hom dit, le rei se tint °a Lanport′ com en prison vii. anz, pur [1] parfere sa penance de cel cruel fet. Dont le buteler le rei, ki avoit fausement fet cet en cusement, com il deust un jur porter le rei a boivere il cesta de lun pee e de lautre se tint, e dist, "Issi "le frere eyde le frere." E quant le rei avoit ceo oi tant tost le fist demembrer, pur ceo ke il pensa coment le frere le eidereit, e li serreit eu solaz, si il fust envie.

Cesti Adelstan morust a Gloucestre e gist a Malmesbiries.

ix^{c}. xl. EDMUND le frere Adelstan, en tur xviii. anz de age, fu corune de Ode le erceveske de Cantorbirie a Kingestoun, e regna vi. anz e demi. Cesti Edmund bailla le pais ki hom apele Comberland a Malcolin le rei de Escoce par serement leaument tenir de lui. Il ausi [2] en hauca le eglise de Glastinbiries de granz terres e rentes, e granta a Seint Dunstan ki dunc fust abbe [3] del lui, ke se eglise tendreit ses terres franchement si ke nul homme ni put ren chalenger, si com les terres le rei meimes.

Il avoit ii. fiz de la reine Elfgive; cest a dire [4] Edwyn le eisne, e Edgar le pusne.

Il avint une foiz le jur Seint Austin le erceveske de Cantorbirie ke le rei Edmund sist a manger, e

[1] *fer.* [2] *eshauca.* [3] *de.* [4] MS. *Edmund.*

and a thorn of the crown of Jesus Christ, which were enclosed in crystal, which the king himself carried to Malmesbury.

This Athelstan caused his brother, who was accused to him of treason, to be put into a crazy boat, alone with an esquire, without pilot or tiller. But the youth, who knew not the art [of swimming] threw himself into the water, and was drowned. (And for this, as is said, the king kept himself in as prisoner seven years, at Langport, to fulfil his penance for that cruel act.) Whereupon the king's butler, who had falsely made that accusation, one day, while he had to carry [the cup] for the king to drink, stumbled with one foot, and with the other recovered himself, and said, "So brother helps brother." And when the king had heard that, immediately he had him cut in pieces, because he thought how his brother would have aided and comforted him if he had been alive. Cruel act. G. 53. 12.

This Athelstan died at Gloucester, and lies at Malmesbury. Death and burial. G. 53. 35.

Edmund, the brother of Athelstan, at about eighteen years of age, was crowned by Odo, the archbishop of Canterbury, at Kingston, and reigned six years and a half. This Edmund bestowed the country which is called Cumberland on Malcolm, the king of Scotland, under an oath to hold it faithfully of him. He also advanced the church of Glastonbury with large lands and revenues, and granted to Saint Dunstan, who then was abbot of the place, that his church should hold its lands freely, so that no man could make any claim to it, as it was with the king's own lands. He had two sons by his queen Elgiva, to wit, Edwy the elder, and Edgar the younger. Edmund. G. 53. 46. D. 454, 44. His generosity and piety. G. 53, 56.

It happened one day, on the festival of St. Augustine, the archbishop of Canterbury, that king Edmund Is slain by Leof. G. 54. 23.

940. estevus, un larroun, Leof par noun, ki le rei avoit forbani pesca, vint e asist [1]a manger; ne nul des genz le rei en prist garde, tant furunt suspris de beivere. Mes ausi tost, com le rei le [2]aparcust, il sailli de la table e le prist par les chevouz e labati a terre; e meintenant le larron tret privement hors un coutel, e le buta ausi parfund com il poeit el piz le rei qui just sur lui. E si morust iloc le rei a grant dolour. E kant ses genz avoient ceo veu, il pristerent le larron e le [3]detrencherent tut [4]a peces: mes a de primes il navera mut de eus. Seint Dunstan le abbe de Glastingbiri a donc savoit ke [5]ceste aventure avendreit par un diable ki vint salliant e juant [6]devant lui' e fesant grant joie.[7] E pur ceo se mist tant tost vers le rei a chival; e avant ke il la vint en mi la veie li fust le aventure contee.

Cest rei Edmund gist a Glastinbiries.

En le tens cesti Edmund, en le terz an de soen regne, Willame Longespee, le fiz Rollon duc de Normundie, de ki nus deimus de sus, fust occis par la mauveiste e la traison Ernolf le conte de Flandres, e a pres lui fu duc Richard son fiz, ki fut apele Richard le Veil.*

ix^c. xlvii. EDRED le terz fiz Edward [8]e frere Adelstan e Edmund fu corune de Ode le erceveske de Cantorbirie a Kingestone e regna x. anz. Cesti Edred si com ses ancestres fist suget aly Northumberland e Escoce. Cesti Edred mena sa vie par le conseil Seint Dunstan de ki nus avoms avant dit. Cesti Edred quant il fust en point de [9]mort, e Seint Dunstan se hasta de

[1] *al.* [2] *perceust.* [3] *detrenchent.* [4] *en.* [5] om. [6] tr. to [7]. [8] om. [9] ins. *la.*

* This surname *Vetus* is not in D. but occurs in S. and in the Sax. Chron. E. and F. in Latin.

was sitting at meat, and behold, a robber, Leof by name, whom the king had banished some time before, came and sat at the table, nor did any of the king's followers take heed of it, so much were they overtaken with drink. But immediately when the king perceived him, he sprang from the table, and caught him by his hair, and beat him to the ground, and forthwith the robber unawares drew out a dagger, and struck it as deep as he could into the breast of the king who lay over him. And so the king died there in great pain. And when his followers had seen this, they caught the robber, and hewed him all to pieces, but first he wounded many of them. Saint Dunstan, who was then the abbot of Glastonbury, knew that this danger was at hand, through a devil that came dancing and sporting before him, and making great mirth. And therefore he set out immediately on horseback to go to the king; but before he was come half-way, the adventure was reported to him. This Edmund lies at Glastonbury. **Dunstan warned. G. 54. 33.**

In the time of this Edmund, in the third year of his reign, William Longsword, the son of Rollo, duke of Normandy, of whom we have spoken above, was slain by the wickedness and treachery of Arnulf the count of Flanders, and after him Richard, his son, was duke, who was called Richard the Elder. **Will. I. D. of Normandy slain. D. 454. 49.**

Edred, the third son of Edward and brother of Athelstan and Edmund, was crowned by Odo, the archbishop of Canterbury, at Kingston, and reigned ten years. This Edred, like his predecessors, made Northumberland and Scotland subject to himself. This Edred led his life according to the advice of Saint Dunstan of whom we have already spoken. When this Edred was at the point of death and Saint **Edred. D. 455. 4. F. 946.** **Dunstan warned. F. 955.**

venir alui, en mi la voie, il oyt une voiz ki vint de la sus, ki dist, "Ore le rei Edred en pes repose." E meintenant le chival ki il chivacha chait freid mort ala terre.

Cesti Edred gist a Wincestre a leglise cathedrale.

ix^c. lvii. EDWYN le fiz Edmund le rei, de ki nus parlames de sus, fust corune de Ode le erceveske de Cantorbirie e[1] regna iiii. anz. Il fu jovene e lechur fort, ne ren resembla a reis ki devant lui furent. Kar il prist sa cosine a femme. [2] E meimes le jur ki il fust en oint en rei, si com il sist entre ses barons ki parlerent des bosoignes del reaume, il com par une en veisure sailli hors [3] del conseil e entra en la chambre, e purjust sa cosine ki il tint pur sa femme. Les barons ki ceo virent forment se esbayent e grant honte en urent, mes nul ne li osa ren dire: Seint Dunstan soulement ala alui enla chambre, e ly reprist egrement de sa folie; e le fist lesser cele femme, maugre le seon; issi ke de cel jur en avant il tint Seint Dunstan pur enemi. Kar il fist granz en nuys a moignes e a tute gent de religion, e ravist les bens ki il avoient; e Seint Dunstan ki fust abbe de Glastingbiries, si com nus avoms dist, en chaca hors del reaume de Engletere en Flandres. Le abbee ausi de Malmesbires, ki avoit este habite de moignes plus de cc. e lxx. anz, dona a clers jolifs e fous, e en outta le moignes.

CESTI Edwyn pur ses males teches perdi [4] grantment de son reaume; kar de tutes parz ses enemis len vayrent: issi ke [5] muz del reaume eslurunt Edgar soen frere en rei, e se tindrent aly. E fust demorant en cel lui hu soloit estre le reaume de Merce, hu dela Marche.

[1] *il.* [2] om. [3] *de.* [4] ins. *malement.* [5] *uns.*

Dunstan was hastening to come to him, about midway, Saint Dunstan heard a voice which came from above which said, "Now does king Edred rest in "peace." And immediately the horse on which he rode fell cold dead on the ground. This Edred lies at Winchester in the cathedral church.

Edwy.
D. 455. 34.
His vices.
G. 55. 25.

Edwy, the son of Edmund the king, of whom we spoke above, was crowned by Odo archbishop of Canterbury and reigned four years. He was young and very licentious, nor did he at all resemble the kings who were before him. For he took to wife his own kinswoman; and the same day that he was anointed king, as he sat among the barons who were conversing of the concerns of the realm, he, as if in jest, leaped up from among the council and went into the chamber, and sported himself with his kinswoman whom he had for his wife. The lords who saw this were greatly confounded, and felt much shame of the matter, but no one dared to say a word. Saint Dunstan only went to him into the chamber and reproved him sharply for his folly, and made him leave that woman, in spite of himself; so from that day forward he counted Saint Dunstan his enemy. For he caused great trouble to the monks and to all the regular clergy, and seized the wealth which they possessed, and Saint Dunstan who as we have mentioned, was abbot of Glastonbury, he drove out of the kingdom to Flanders. The abbey also of Malmesbury, which had been inhabited by monks more than two hundred and seventy years, he gave to gay and foolish clerks, and turned out the monks.

Ejects the monks of Malmesbury.
G. 55. 38.

Has losses.
Edgar chosen king of Mercia.
F. 957.

This Edwy on account of his evil dispositions lost much of his kingdom, for his enemies attacked him on all sides, so that many of the kingdom chose Edgar, his brother, for their king, and held to him, and he used to dwell in that province which was called the kingdom of Mercia or of the March.

CESTI Edwyn kant il fu mort fut enseveli entre les moignes a Wyncestre.

[1]ix^{c}. lix. 958. EDGAR le fiz le rei Edmund e frere Edwyn, kant il fust de xvi. anz rescut le reaume de Engletere; e pur poi a tanz des anz le tint.

Cesti Edgar repela Seint Dunstan le abbe ki soen frere Edwyn avoit exille, e le fist eveske de *Lundres.

Kant cesti Edgar fust nee, lavant dit Dunstan tant cum il esteit abbe de Glastinbires oist une voiz del cel ki dist:

[2]En Engletere pes serra
Tant cum cest enfant rengnera
E nostre Dunstan vivera.

Aucune genz dient ke cesti Edgar tant cum il fust jovene fust amerveille cruel e ou ceo fort lechur. Kar un de ses contes ki femme il ama pur sa grant beaute, occist en le ilde de Werewylle de un dart, si com il alerent chacer en un bois. E, kant il avoit ceo fet, survint un des fiz le conte, bastard. E le rei le demanda si ceste veneison li pleust. E kant il out respondu, "Oil, sire rei· Pus ke il[3] plest a tei· Ne " deist mie desplere a [4]moy," de cel jur en avant out cel juvencel plus cher, e plus le ama.

Nekedent apres pur espenir cel peche la reyne Elfride fist la un abbeye de noneines, pus la mort soen seignour.

UNE noneine ausi prist de sa abbeye e fist de ly ceo ki il voleit. Mes kant Seint Dunstan le out de ceo repris, il fist penance de [5]ceo vii. anz. E kant il avoit parfete sa penance, donc ade primes fust il 973. coroune a Baa, le jur de la Pentecouste, de Seint Dunstan, ki a donc fust erceveske de Cantorbire, e de Oswald, erceveske de Euerwyk, e de lur suffragans a grant nobleie.

[1] MS. *ix^{c}. lxi.* [2] MS. *pes serra en Engletere.* [3] ins. *vus.* [4] *mey.* Qu. for rhyme ? [5] om.

* *Wigorniensis*, D. *Dunstanus Londoniesem ecclesium commendatam habuit et non titulatam* (A.D. 962), D. 456. 48.

This Edwy, when he was dead, was buried among the monks at Winchester. Edwy's death and burial.

Edgar, the son of king Edmund, and brother of king Edwy obtained the kingdom when he was of the age of sixteen years, and held it nearly as many. G. 55. 49. Edgar. G. 55. 51.

This Edgar recalled Saint Dunstan, the abbot, whom his brother Edwy had banished, and made him bishop of London. Makes Dunstan bishop. D. 456. 41.

When this Edgar was born the aforesaid Dunstan, while he was yet abbot of Glastonbury, heard a voice from heaven which said, His happy reign foretold. G. 56. 1.

In England peace shall dwell again
As long as this our child shall reign
And Dunstan shall on earth remain.

Some persons say that this Edgar when he was young was wonderfully cruel and withal exceedingly licentious. His early vices. For one of his earls whose wife he loved for her great beauty, he slew in the isle of Wherwell with a dart as they were going to hunt in a wood. And when he had done it there came by a bastard son of the earl. And the king asked him if that venison pleased him. And when he answered, "Sire king; whatever is good to "thee must not be otherwise to me;" from that day forward the king held the lad more dear and loved him more. Kills Ethelwold to obtain Elfrida. G. 59. 59.

Nevertheless, afterwards, to atone for that sin, queen Elfrida made there an abbey of nuns after her lord's death. Werewell Abbey.

He also took a nun from her abbey and did with her what he would. But when Saint Dunstan had reproved him for this he did penance for it seven years. And when he had completed his penance, then for the first time was he crowned, at Bath, on the feast of Pentecost by Saint Dunstan, who then was archbishop of Canterbury, and by Oswald, archbishop of York, and by their suffragans, with great magnificence. Abduction of nun. His coronation. F. 973.

973. E tost a pres kant il avoit del tut fet sujet a lui le rei de Escoce Kinnadie, e autre vii., des queus furent aucons reitels de Wales, il tint une grant curt a * Karlioun, e la prist serement de eus tut a une foiz. E pus se mist ou eus en une nef, en la rivere de Ohe, com pur jwer, e il meimes sist [1] a governail a governa la nef; e dist en soen deduit, ke les reis de Engletere, ki vendreient a pres lui, ben se porreient dire reis, pus ke il governa [2] en une nef [3] tanz de reis ki furent alui sugez.

Il ne fust gueres grant kant a estature; mes il fust finement de grant vertu. Dont com Kinnadie, le rei de Escoce, out dist, une foiz a une feste, en deduit, "Jeo me merveil mut coment ceo peust "estre, ke tanz des granz seignors sunt sugez a si "petit homme;" e ceo lui fust conte, il le tint longement en son quer: mes auderein se descoveri en tel manere. Il prist celi Kinnadie un jour oue li a bois com pur chacer; e kant lur genz furent alez de eus [4] e il esteient tut sul, il prist se espee en sa mein, e un autre, ki il out porte de gre, balia a lui, si lui dist:

"Ore assaom si vus devez estre suget aceli neincel,
"ki vus escharnistes [5] lautre jur a la feste, hu il a
"vus: Kar leide chose est rei estre sur son bank
"Par son [6] bomban autre despisant,
"E kant a mestre vent, nule ren fesant."†

E kant ceo out le roi de Escoce oi, il en aveit vergoigne, e fust espoweri, e chaist au peez le rei e cria merci, e se escusa e dist ke il le dist en deduit e par nul despit de lui.

[1] *al.* [2] om. [3] ins. *de.* [4] om. [5] *lau.* [6] *bobbanz.*

* *Cairleon* is generally taken to be *Chester*. *Ohe* is probably a mistake for *Dee*, but it is *Ohe* also in John Pike. F. and G. have *ad Legionum civitatem*, from the Saxon Chronicle, *Lægeceaster*. Possibly the translator mistaking the city, by *Ohe* meant the river *Wye*.

† —"hit is vileniȝe
To be of blod word ate mete : and kouward in þe felde."
Robert of Gloucester.

And soon after when he had completely subdued to himself Kenneth, the king of Scotland and other seven, of whom some were petty kings of Wales, he held a great court at Cairleon, and there took their oaths all at one time. And then he placed himself with them in a boat on the river Ohe[?], as for sport, and he himself sat at the tiller and swayed the helm, and jesting said, that the kings of England who came after him could well call themselves kings since he had so many kings under his sway in one ship.

Eight kings subject.

His water triumph. F. 973.

He was not very great of stature, but he was altogether of great virtue. Wherefore when Kenneth, the king of Scotland, had said one day at a feast, in sport, "I marvel much how this can be that so many "great lords are subject to so little a man," and this was told him, he kept the matter for a long time within his heart, but at last he discovered himself in this manner. He took this Kenneth one day with him to the wood as if to hunt; and when their followers were all parted from them and they were quite alone, he took his sword in his hand, and gave him another which he carried with him on purpose, and said to him,—"Now, let us try whether you ought "to be subject to that manikin whom you were "mocking the other day at the feast, or he to you, "for it is a shameful thing for a man to be a king, "at his board

His appearance. Anecdote. G. 59. 22.

"Who brags disdainful when at ease,
"But in the hour of need he flees."

And when the king of Scotland had heard this he was full of shame, and was overpowered and fell at the king's feet and cried mercy, and excused himself and said that he had said it in sport, and in no contempt of him.

973. CESTI Edgar mentint le reaume en grant pes e fust dute des mauveis e ame [1] des bons. Il refist les abbeyes ki furent pris hu destruit des Daneis, ki unkore esteient paens, ben a xlviii.* Il pur ceo ke il oist dire ke les genz del pais ala [2] taverne, kant il furent yvre, estriverent ki plus peust beivere [3] de autre, il fist mettre clous de or hu de argent de denz les hanaps issi ke nul passast ceo merk en bevant, [4] ne en fere autres beivere.

A cesti Edgar le rei de Wales envea par an ccc. lus, com pur annuele rente si com le rei [5] le aveit charge; e kant il aveit fet ceo iii. anz, il vint au rei, e reconust ke il ne le poust plus fere, kar il ne les trova [6] point en sa terre.

CESTI Edgar dona granz possessions e larges ale eglise de Glastingbires, e granta granz franchises, e tut [7] le fist affermer par la bulle lapostoille ki a donc fust, Ion par noun.

En soen tens comenca religion lever la teste ki mut fust abesse en le tens Edwyn son frere. Kar a cel tens le eglise de Malmesbires, ki Edwyne out done [8] a clers fust ore rendue a moignes ki furunt enchaces. Il fist le abbeye de Hely, e de Burk seint Pere, e Thorneye; e Wyltone fist abbeye de noneines.

En son tens Aylwyn son prive conseillier fist le abbeye de Ramiseye. E Ayluuod, le esveske de Wyncestre, fist le abbeye de Abindone.

CESTI Edgar de sa primere femme Eilflede la Blanche, la filie le duc Ordmer, engendra Edward ki pus fust rei e martyr; e de seinte Wilfride, seinte Edithe ki furent

[1] *de.* [2] MS. ins. *a.* as a correction. [3] *del.* [4] *e.* [5] om. [6] *mie.* [7] *les.* [8] *as.*

* Plusquam quadraginta, F.

This Edgar maintained the kingdom in great peace, and was feared by the bad and loved by the good. He rebuilt the abbeys, which had been taken or destroyed by the Danes, who were still pagans, as many as forty-eight. Because he heard it said that the people of the country at the tavern, when they were drunken, used to strive who could drink more than another, he had studs of gold or silver placed within the flagons, so that no one should pass that mark in drinking, or in making others drink.

Restores ruined churches. F. 975.

Pegs in cups. Dunstan. G. 56. 26.

To this Edgar the king of Wales used to send yearly three hundred wolves, by way of annual tax, as the king had charged it. And when he had done so for three years, he came to the king and confessed that he could do so no more, for that he found no more in his land.

The tribute of wolves. G. 59. 18.

This Edgar bestowed great and liberal possessions on the church of Glastonbury, and he gave them great privileges, and had the whole confirmed by the bull of the Pope of that time, John by name.

Benefactions to Glastonbury and Malmesbury.

In his time monasticism began to lift up its head, which had been made to stoop very low in the time of Edwy, his brother: for the church of Malmesbury, which Edwy at that time had given to clerks, was now restored to the monks who had been driven out. He built the abbey of Ely and of Peterborough, and Thorney, and made Wilton a convent for nuns.

G. 56. 54.

In his time Aylwyn, his privy councillor, built the abbey of Ramsey. Also Athelwold, the bishop of Winchester built the abbey of Abingdon.

Ramsey and Abingdon built. H. 356. 29.

This Edgar, of his first wife Elfleda the Fair, the daughter of duke Ordmar, begot Edward, who was afterwards king and martyr, and Saint Edith of Saint Wilfred,

Edgar's descendants. G. 60. 23.

973. amedeus noneines a Wyltone. Il aveit aussi a pres ii. fiz, Edmund e Eilred, de Elfride la filie Ordgar le duc de Deveneschire. Edmund morust devant le pere v. anz; e Eilred regna a pres Eduuard, si com vus orrez.

De cesti Edgar hom conte ke il ala une foiz chacer [1]a bois: e kant ses genz furent alez deli aquere deduit ca e la, il demora sul, e revint al entre del bois, e attendi ses compaignons. E pur ceo ke il fust las, just e dormist de suz un pomer ki lenumbra, e pres de une rivere ki fust la. E estevus, une merveillie grande de une lisse ki vist a ses peez; ki tantost le esveilla, kar les chaens, ki furent unkore el ventre la mere, baerent e feseyent grant noyse, e la mere se tust. Kant [2]il aveit ceo oy il fust esbay e regarda vers le sumet del arbre, e vist une poume, e pus un autre chair en le ewe, e del soun fust furme une tel voiz, "Wel is the." E pus a pres li fust avis ke un pozonet, tut voude, vint flotant sur le ewe, e pus un pot plus grant plein de ewe. E tut fust il issi ke par les undes del ewe le greindre pot plein de ewe hurtast a-lautre, e aucone fez fust plus haut deli, e feit force ke il receust del ewe ki fust dedenz lui, nekedent ne poeit a ceo avenir, ke le pozunet tuz jurs ne demourast voude. E kant le rei vint al ostel, e out conte cest aventure a sa seinte mere Elfgive, ele dit lem demain a son fiz: "Le baer de cheens en le ventre la mere, kant la mere se tust, signefie le genz ki ne sunt mie unkore [3]neez baerunt e leverunt contre seinte eglise, a pres ceo ke vus e genz ki sunt ore en vie serrunt morz[4] e [3]alez alur repos. Pur ceo ke vus veistes ke del une

[1] *al.* [2] *ele.* [3] om. [4] MS. *mort.*

who both became nuns at Wilton. He had also, afterwards, two sons, Edmund and Ethelred, by Elfrida, the daughter of Ordgar, the duke of Devonshire. Edmund died five years before his father, and Ethelred reigned after Edward, as you shall hear.

His dreams. G. 58.

Of this Edgar it is told that he went once to hunt in a wood, and when his followers were gone from him to seek sport here and there, he remained alone, and came back to the entrance of the wood, and waited for his companions. And, inasmuch as he was weary, he lay down and slept under a tree which overshadowed him, and near a river which was there. And, behold, a great miracle, a bitch which he saw at his feet, which soon awoke him; for the whelps, which were yet within the dam's belly, barked and made great noise, but the dam kept silence. When he had seen this he was astonished, and looked towards the top of the tree, and saw one apple, and then another, fall into the water, and of the sound was formed a voice like this, Well is thee. And, again, after this, he was aware of a small pot, quite empty, coming floating on the stream, and then a greater pot full of water. And, although, through the waves of the stream, the greater pot, which was full of water, smote against the other, and sometimes rose above it, and endeavoured to make it receive some of the water that it had within itself, yet it could not succeed, but that the little pot remained always empty. And when the king came to his lodging, and had told this adventure to the saint his mother Elgiva, she said to her son on the morrow: "The barking of the whelps in the dam's belly, while the dam was silent, signifies that people who are not yet born shall bark and rise up against Holy Church, after you and the people that are now alive shall be dead and gone to their rest. In as much as you saw that from the one apple which fell after the

973. poume ke chai a pres lautre del arbre en le ewe fust forme unne tel voiz, '**Wel is the**,' signefie ke de vus, ki estes com un arbre ki enumbrez tut Engletere, istront ii. fiz, e acons se tendront a lun, e aucons al autre; e au derein ceus ki se tenent al secund tuerunt le primer. Donc dirra le un partie [1] e lautre [2] a celi enfant a ki il se tent, '**Wel is the**.' Kar ben serra al mort ki serra en ciel; e ben serra al vif ki regnera en ceo siecle. Pus, ceo ki vus veistes ke le greindre pot ne poeit mie empler le petit, signefie ke le genz de North, cest adire [3] Daneis, ki sunt plus en numbre ke les Engleis, apres vostre mort, hurteront sur Engleterre, e frunt as Engleis mut des maus; e tut seit il issi ke grant pople veingne [2] de eus,' e sovenerement, pur popler le pais, nekedent a ceo jammes [4] navendront, ke la pais serra par empli de eus; mes nos Engleis kant il serront com vencuz dunc les enchacerent hors de la terre. E ceste chose serra au tens ki Deus ad ordene."

AUCUNE genz dient ke cesti Edgar ne fust mie corune a la solempnete ki jeo vus ai avant conte dekes atant ke il fust de xxx. anz, e apres ne vesquist fors iii. anz.

975. E a donc morust le rei Edgar, ki deit estre en ausi bone memorie as Engleis com Romulus a Romeins, e Charlemaigne as Franceis. E kant il fust mort il fust enseveli a Glastenbires. E de [5] li avint iloc un bel miracle, le an del Incarnacion nostre Seignour M. e lii. Kar labbe Eiluuard, le fist effowir e trova le cors tut enter; e com il [2] le voleit mettre en une casse ki il li aveit fet, e le cors ne poeit entrer, pur ceo ke il fust un poi trop petit, le abbe prist un coutel e trencha del cors; [6] e tantost' issist grant

[1] *a.* [2] om. [3] ins. *les.* [4] *vendrunt.* [5] MS. *ki.* [6] *al couste.*

other from the tree into the water there was formed a sound such as this, Well is thee, it signifies that from you, who are like a tree who overshadow all England, there shall issue two sons, and some shall hold to the one, and some to the other; and finally those who hold to the second shall kill the first. Then shall the one party and the other say to that child to which it shall hold, Well is thee; for well will it be with the dead who shall be in heaven, and well will it be with the living who shall reign in this world. Again, that which you saw that the greater pot could not fill the small one, signifies that the people from the North, that is to say the Danes, who are more in number than the English, after your death, shall smite against England and shall cause many evils to the English, and although a great multitude comes from them, and often, to people the land, yet they never shall attain to this, that the land shall be filled by them; but our English when they shall seem to be conquered then shall chase them out of the land. And this thing will come to pass at the time that God has ordained."

Some persons say that this Edgar was not crowned at the solemnity of which I have told you above, until he was thirty years of age, and afterwards he only lived three years. And so died the king Edgar, who ought to be held in as precious memory among the English as Romulus among the Romans, or Charlemagne among the French. And when he was dead, he was buried at Glastonbury. And of him there was a beautiful miracle the year of our Lord's Incarnation 1052. For the abbot Aylward had him disinterred, and found his body quite perfect; and as he wished to put it into a coffin that he had made for it, and the body could not go in, because it was a little too small, the abbot took a knife, and cut at the body, and forthwith there issued a great flood of

His coronation postponed. G. 60. 32.

Death.

His praises. F. 975.

Three miracles. G. 60. 34.

975. unde de sanc; e le abbe devint tut forsanc. E a cel hure mustra le rei plus de sa seintete; kar il sana un avogle e un autre ki fust desve.

974. El treszime an de cesti Edgar fust une grant teremote par mi tote Engletere.

EN son tens ausi fust Richard le primer duc de Normundie; ki prist une femme des Daneis, Gunnore par noun, e engendra de li Richard le secund, ki fust duc a pres li, e autres iiii. fiz, e iii. filies; e le une fust apele Emme, ki fust pus esposee a Eilred le fiz cesti Edgar, de la quele il en gendra Seint Eduuard, rei e confessur, e Alvre, son frere, si com vus orrez a pres: e cesti Richard le primer morust le an del Incarnacioun [1]ix[e]. [xc.]vi.

ix[c]. lxxvii. 977. EDUUARD le secund, le eisne fiz Edgar, fust corune de Seint Dunstan, le erceveske de Cantorbire, e Oswald [le] erceveske de Euerwyk a Kingestone, contre la volunte la reyne[2] sa marastre, e contre la volunte de muz granz seignours de la terre ki se tindrent ali. Kar ele voleit ke Eilred, son fiz, ki a peine fust de vii. anz, eust este rei, kant il eust este de age, [3]e kele tant dementers eust tenu e governe le reaume.

A cel hure vist hom une esteile, ki hom apele commete, ki signefie pestilence, hu change del reaume, e mort [4]de rei. Kar tost a pres la tere devint baraigne, e ne porta gueres de fruit, dont grant famine out par tut en lepais, e les bestes morurent com a la gleive. Tut le reaume ausi de tote parz fust truble; kar par tute la Marche furunt moignes de lur eglises engetez, e clers mauveis e hulers

[1] *i.xvi.* perhaps for *x.i.vi.* Pike as MS.; D. 955. [2] ins. *Elfrede.* [3] om. [4] *del.*

blood, and the abbot became quite mad. And at the same hour the king showed more of his holiness, for he healed one man who was blind and another who was out of his mind.

In king Edgar's thirteenth year there was a great earthquake throughout the whole of England. Earthquake. F. 974.

In his time lived Richard the First, the duke of Normandy, who took a wife of the Danes, Gunnore by name, and begot by her Richard the Second, who was duke after him, and four other sons, and three daughters; and one was called Emma, who was afterwards married to Ethelred, the son of this Edgar, of whom he begot Saint Edward, king and confessor, and Alfred, his brother, as you shall hear afterwards; and this Richard the First died the year of the Incarnation 996. The dukes of Normandy. D. 457. 45.

Edward the Second, the eldest son of Edgar, was crowned by St. Dunstan, the archbishop of Canterbury, and Oswald, the archbishop of York, at Kingston, contrary to the wish of the queen, his stepmother, and contrary to the wish of many of the great lords of the land who joined themselves to her, for it was her wish that Ethelred, her son, who was hardly seven years old, should have been king as soon as he was of age, and that meanwhile she should have held and governed the realm. Edw. II. reigns in name. G. 60. 55.

At that time there was seen a star called a comet, which signifies pestilence or revolution of government or death of the king. For soon after the land became barren, and bore hardly any increase, whence there was great famine through all the country, and the cattle died as by the sword. All the kingdom also on all sides was troubled; for throughout Mercia the monks were cast out of their churches, and wicked and dissolute clerks put in their place. And Comets, &c. G. 61. 1.

975. mis en lur lui. E com pur ceo fust fet un concil de Seint Dunstan a Wyncestre, e il meimes fust en dute si les clers deussent estre mis en les eglises e les moignes en getez, estevus, le crucifix ki estut en le muster comenca a crier, e dist: "Ja Deu ne place "ke ceo seit fet. Ja Deu ne place ke ceo seit fet." Mes ja pur ceo ne voleit la commune des prelaz e de granz [1] genz de la terre ceo granter. E pur ceo fist Seint Dunstan asembler un autre concil a Colne: e quant tuz furunt la assemblez si com il sistrent en un soler e fust grant debat entre eus sur ceste chose, estevus, le soler chay sudeinement e blesca trestuz. Mes Seint Dunstan sul eschapa, ki se tint sur un tref ki fust la. Les autres trestuz hu il furunt morz, hu [2] il languirunt dekes ala mort. E par ceo miracle il assentirent trestuz ala sentence le erceveske ke les moignes ki furent de lur musters engetez serreient repelez e les clers oustez.

Cesti Edward, dont jeo ws dis desus, pus ke il fust coroune soulement aveit noun de rei, e ne se entremist gueres del reaume; mes suffri ke sa marastre e ceus ki alui se tindrent governassent le pople. E sovent vint pur li visiter e sun petit frere Eilred, ki il ama mut tendrement. Mes la marastre, ki out grant en vie ke il [3] porta le noun de rei,
979. guetta de jur en jur coment ele le peust mettre ala mort. Dont il avint un jur ke le rei avoit chace en bois, pres de Covesgate, la hu sa marastre sujurna, e aveit durement grant seif. E kant il aveit oy dire ke le maner la reyne fust si pres, il munta sun chival e vint illoc hastivement; kar il ne se duta de rens. E kant il fu venu ele le besa e le blandi si de paroles

[1] *seyngnurs*. [2] om. [3] ins. *en*.

when on this question there was a council held by Saint Dunstan at Winchester, and he himself was in doubt whether the clerks ought to be put into the churches, and the monks expelled, behold the crucifix which stood in the minster began to cry out, and said, "God forbid that this be done. God forbid "that this be done." But not the more for this would the generality of the prelates and of the great men of the land grant it. And for this reason Saint Dunstan caused another council to meet at Calne, and when they were all assembled, as they sat in an upper room, and there was a great strife among them on this matter, behold the chamber suddenly fell in, and wounded every one. Only Saint Dunstan alone escaped, for he clung to a beam which was there. The others, every one, were either dead, or languished until their death. And on the strength of this miracle they every one assented to the decree of the archbishop, that the monks who had been expelled from their monasteries should be recalled, and the clerks cast out.

The crucifix at Winchester protests. *Eadmer* 219.

Disaster and miracle at Calne. G. 61. 15.

This Edward, of whom I have told you above, after he was crowned, had only the name of king, and scarcely concerned himself at all with the government; but he allowed that his stepmother, and those who held with her, should govern the people. And often he came to visit her and his little brother Ethelred, whom he loved very tenderly. But the stepmother, who was full of envy because he had gotten the name of king, watched from day to day how she might put him to death. Whereupon it happened one day that the king had been hunting near Corfegate, where his stepmother was sojourning, and was very sorely thirsty. And when he heard it said that the manor of the queen was so near, he mounted his horse, and went there hastily, for he suspected nothing. And when he was come, she kissed him, and so flat-

Edward's stepmother. G. 61. 23.

His martyrdom. G. 61. 27.

979. ke il ne entendi a ren fors a ceo ki ele dit. E si com il beust [1] tut achival ele fist un esquier de un espee ferir le par mi le cors. E quant il senti ke il fust blesce tantost ferist le chival des esporuns pur estre venu a ses genz; mes il chaist tost del chival e morust. Kant ceo virunt ses enemis pristrent le cors e len terrerent privement, e nent si com afert a rei, en un leu ki hom apele Warham: kar il aveient en pense ke de cel jur en avant fust trestut oblie. Mes Deu, ki vist ke il fust occis par traison, tantost par muz de miracles fetes en cel lui eshauca son non: dont sa marastre kant ele avoit ceo oi, voleit iloc aler. Mes nu chival ne la voust porter, mes pus ke ele fust muntee estut en pes ne se voleit mover ne pur poindre ne pur chacer. E pus apres il pristrent le cors a grant honour e le mistrent a Chafrebires, la hu il gist ore en fertre.

Cest Edward regna en tel manere com jeo vus ai dist iii. anz e demi, en grant nettete de cors, e seintete de alme.

Sa marastre a pres [2] se repenti de ceo fet; kar en un lui ki hom apele Werewelle, vesqui en grant penance longement, e aveit vestu la heyre, e denuit dormi ala terre sanz nul autre littere.

ix^c. lxxx. EILRED, le pusne fiz Edgar, de sa femme Elfride, assist plus le reaume ke governa, xxxvii. anz, e fust corune de Seint Dunstan le erceveske de Cantorbire, e Oswald erceveske de Euerwik, e autres x. eveskes a Kingestoun. Cesti Eilred, kant il fust [3] enfant, e dust estre baptize de Seint Dunstan, pissa el font; e donc dist le erceveske,

"Par Jesu Crist e [4] sa beneite Mere,
Cesti serra failli e de mal affere."

Nekedent kant il fust de x. anz, e il oi dire de la

[1] om. [2] ins. *ceo.* [3] ins. *un.* [4] ins. *par.*

tered him with her words that he took no heed to anything but to what she said. And while he was drinking, as he was on horseback, she made an esquire strike him with a sword through his body. And when he perceived that he was wounded, immediately he struck spurs into his horse, in order to get to his followers; but he soon fell from his horse and died. When his enemies saw this, they took the body and buried it privately, and not at all as became a king, in a place which is called Wareham; for they had hoped that from that day onwards all should be forgotten. But God, who saw that he was killed by treachery, soon exalted his name through many miracles done at that place, so that his stepmother when she had heard it wished to go thither. But no horse would carry her there; but when she mounted, it stood still, and would not move, neither for goading nor driving. And soon after they took the body with great reverence, and placed it at Shaftesbury, where it lies still enshrined. This Edward reigned in such a manner as I have told you three years and a half, in great purity of body and holiness of soul. His stepmother afterwards repented of that deed; for she lived long in great penitence in a place called Wherwell, and wore the hair garment, and nightly slept on the ground without any other bed.

Ethelred, the youngest son of Edgar by his wife Elfrida, rather occupied the throne than reigned for thirty-seven years, and was crowned by Saint Dunstan, the archbishop of Canterbury, and Oswald, the archbishop of York, and ten other bishops, at Kingston. This Ethelred, when he was an infant and had to be baptized by Saint Dunstan, polluted the water in the font, and then the archbishop said,

Ethelred. G. 62. 13. **Coronation.** D. 459. 66. **Dunstan's prophecy.** G. 62. 17.

" I'the name of Jesus and his Mother blest
" T'will be a feeble man and sore distrest."

Yet when he was ten years old, and he heard tell

979. mort son frere Eduuard, il lerma tant ke il ne poeit lesser ne receivere nul confort. Dont la mere, pur ceo ke ele ne avoit nule virge preste, [1] le bati tant' de chandelies ke ele [2] le ne' avoit pur poi tue. E pur ceo, de cel jur en avant, il hai tant chandelies ke a peine poeit [2] il suffrir ke nule fust alume devant lui.

KANT il deust estre coroune, Seint Dunstan ki fist le mester maugre le sen, dist cestes paroles par espirit de prophecie, oyant tut le pople:

"Ceo dist nostre Seignour, le pecche de vostre cheitive mere, E de ceus ki furent assentanz a la mort de vostre frere Ne serra ja pardone sanz mut de sanc espandu [3] des genz de la terre. Kar tel mal a vus e voz genz avendra Ki unkes a nul tel ne avint pus les Sessons tindrent la [4]; E bataille ne vus faudra ja Dekes atant ke le reaume toleit vus serra."

Dont el terz an de son regne vindrunt sus a Hamptone vii. nefs [5] des Daneis, e [5] des genz de Norweye, ki entrerent en la tere e destruierent tut le pais.

E en meme le tens une nuue sanglante fust vouue de nuit par tut Engletere.

En le viii. an de son regne furunt gens communement feverous e bestes morurent espessement.

El x. an de son regne kant Seint Dunstan fu mort, pur ceo ke les Daneis furent entrez atuz les porz de Engletere, par le conseil Siriz le erceveske le Cantorbirie,
991. le rei dona a eus en truage X.M. liveres, e issi un poi de tens se tindrent ke il ne feseient nul mal as
Vota. Engleis. E cest truage ki est apele Danegeld * est ore done as reis de Engletere ki soleit estre done as Daneis.

[1] *prist e labati.* [2] om. [3] *de.* [4] ins. *terre.* [5] *de.*

* The Danegeld was first paid in the 13th year of this reign. Dunstan's death was in the 10th year.

Regibus namque nostris modo persolvimus ex consuetudine quod Dacis persolvebatur ex ineffabili terrore, H.

of the death of his brother Edward, he wept so that he could not cease nor receive any comfort. So that his mother, as she had no rod at hand, so beat him with candles that she had all but killed him. And, therefore, from that day forward, he so hated candles that he could hardly bear that one should be lighted in his presence.

The beating with the candles. G. 62. 19.

When he had to be crowned, Saint Dunstan, who performed the office against his will, said these words in the spirit of prophecy, in the hearing of all the people: "Thus saith our Lord, the sin of your " wicked mother and of those who were consenting " to the death of your brother shall never be for- " given without much bloodshed of the people of " the land. For such woe shall come upon you " and your nation as never happened to any one " since the Saxons have held the land, and war shall " never fail you until such time as the kingdom shall " be taken away from you." In the third year of his reign there landed at Southampton seven ships of the Danes and of the people of Norway who entered into the land and ravaged all the country.

Dunstan's prophecy. G. 62. 23.

Invasion of Danes. G. 62. 31.

And at the same time there was a blood-coloured cloud seen by night through the whole of England.

Red cloud. F. 978.

In the eighth year of his reign fever was general among the people, and cattle died in great numbers.

Disease and murrain. F. 987.

When Saint Dunstan was dead, in the tenth year of this reign, in as much as the Danes had entered into all the ports of England; by the advice of Siric, the archbishop of Canterbury, the king paid them tribute of ten thousand pounds, and so for a short time they withheld from doing hurt to the English. And this tribute which is called Danegeld, which used to be given to the Danes, is now given to the kings of England.

Dunstan dies.

Danegelt, 1st tribute £10,000. H. 357. 43.

991. Les Daneis kant il se aveient sustret de Englетere une pece, pus revindrunt e firent plus de cruelte ke il naveient avant fet; dont les Engleis furent si espoueriz ke il devindrunt nonchalanz, ne ne se voleient defendre contre eus. Meis un traitre y out, Ailfrik par non, ki le rei Eylreld aveit fet mestre de ses nefs sur la mer, se mist ales Daneis, e les eyda tant com il pout contre le rei e le reaume. * Ausi muz de granz seignurs de la terre, pur ceo ke il furunt partie de [1] lignage des Daneis, feintement se tindrent au rei; kar al bosoing li faillirent: e le conte Godwyn esteit un de eus. [2] Donc vindrunt ii. reis, Sqweyn rei de Denemarche e Analaph ki vint hors de Hirlande ou iiii^{xx}. nefs e xiiii. e destruirent tut le pais vers le est e asegerunt Lundres. E le rei les dona truage de xvi. M. liveres; e issi se departirent. E apela a sei le rei Analaph e le converti a la fei, e le leva del fonz, e le fist [2] jurer ke jammes plus ne returnereit en Engletere, pur guerreier.

Mes si ne fu mie la terre en pes. Kar ceus de Denemarche autrefeiz returnerent en Engletere, e destrurent tut le pais, e menerent grantz preies alur volunte. Il vindrent ausi en [3] Devenechire, e abatirent les eglises, e ardirent la vile de Egecestre. E pus vindrunt en Kent e roberent kant ke il poeient happer; e pus arstrent [4] la cite de Cantorbire, e occistrent le erceveske Elphe a grant martire. Mes a pres, muz des Daneis, kant il eurent veu les miracles ki Deu fist pur li, se convertirent ala fei. E sicom jeo vus dis de sus com xxxii. contees seient en Engletere, les Daneis

[1] ins. *lur.* [2] om. [3] MS. ins. *de.* [4] ins. *la vile e.*

* *Duces exercitus, Frana videlicet, Frithogist, et Godwinus, quia ex paterno genere Dani fuerunt* . . . , F.

The Danes when they had withdrawn themselves from England for a while returned again, and worked more cruelty than they had worked before. Whereupon the English were so broken in spirit that they became reckless, nor cared to defend themselves against them. But there was a traitor, Elfrik by name, whom king Ethelred had made master of his ships on the sea, who betook himself to the Danes, and aided them all that he could against the king and the country. Also many of the great lords in the land, because they were partly of the race of the Danes, held falsely to the king; for they failed him in his need: and among these was the Earl Godwin. Thereupon there came two kings, Sweyn king of Denmark and Anlaf who came from Ireland with fourscore and fourteen ships, and laid waste the whole country towards the east, and besieged London. And the king paid them tribute of sixteen thousand pounds; and so they departed. And he invited the king Anlaf to come to him and converted him to the faith, and received him at the font, and made him swear that he would never return more to England to make war.

Elfrik the traitor. G. 62. 53.

English traitors. F. 993.

Sweyn and Anlaf, 2d tribute £16,000. F. 994.

Analaf baptized.

But yet there was no peace for the land. For the men of Denmark again returned to England, and laid all the country waste, and carried off large booty at their pleasure. They came also into Devonshire, and overthrew the churches and burnt the city of Exeter. And afterwards they came into Kent, and plundered all that they could seize; and afterwards they burnt the city of Canterbury, and killed the archbishop Alphege with great pain. But afterwards many of the Danes, when they had seen the miracles which God did on his account, were converted to the faith. And whereas I have told you above, how there are thirty-two counties in England, the Danes

Fresh invasions. Archb. Alphege killed. G. 63. 7.

991. aveient ja conquis les xvi., e ceo ne fust pas merveille : kar le rei ne se mist ja contre eus ; [mes se dona tute a repos e quaunt bataillie fust entre eus] les uns feintement combatirent, e les autres de lur eindegre a eus se rendirent.

1001. Pus les Daneis kant il aveient ceo fet sen vunt en Normundie, e tant tost a pres returnerent en Engletere e fesoient grant envaie. E pur ceo le rei ki vist le peril ki en peust avenir les granta en truage xxiiii. M. liveres par le conseil de ses barons, par issi ke il returnassent en lur pais ; e [1] si feseient. E ceo fu le xviii. an de soen reaume.

1002. [2] E meme le an prist le rei Eilreld a femme Emme la filie Richard le primer, duc de Normundie ; de la quele il engendra [1] pus ii. fiz, Alvred e Eduuard. °Nekedent avant aveit il un autre femme de la quele il engendra Edmund Yrneside.

1002. E pus el xxiii. an de soen regne le rei Eilred fist
mettre amort tuz les Daneis ki furent trovez en
Engletere, hommes e femmes, granz e petiz, le jur
Seint Brice, pur ceo ke il saforcerent de aver la
seignurie de la terre. E kant ceo out oi Sqwein, le
rei de Danemarche, revint en Engletere ou muz des
nefs e ou grant plente des genz, e ariva pres de
Noruuiz, e arst la [3] vile ; e pus ala avant el pais e de-
1007. struit kant ke il trova. E kant ceo oi le rei pur pes
aver il les dona xxxvi. M. lievres, le an de son regne
xxvii.

1012. E pus le an de son regne xxxii. il dona a eus en truage xlviii. M. liveres. Mes tant dementers pur la grant famine ki fust en la terre le rei Sqwein returna arere en son pais. Mes poi de tens a pres

[1] om. [2] *En.* [3] ins. *cite c.*

had by this time conquered sixteen. And this was no wonder, for the king never went to meet them, but gave himself up to sloth, and when there was a battle between them, some only pretended to fight, and the others of their own accord went over to them.

Then the Danes, as soon as they had done this, betook themselves to Normandy, and soon after returned to England, and made a great inroad; and therefore the king, who saw the danger which might result, granted them by way of tribute twenty-four thousand pounds, by the advice of his barons, on condition that they should return to their country: and they did so. And this was the eighteenth year of his reign.

Another invasion, and tribute £24,000. D. 461. 44.

In the same year the king Ethelred took to wife Emma, the daughter of Richard the first, duke of Normandy, of whom he begot afterwards two sons Alfred and Edward. However, he had before another wife of whom he begot Edmund Ironside.

Ethelred marries Emma. D. 461. 50.

And afterwards, in the twenty-third year of his reign, king Ethelred caused all the Danes who were found in England to be put to death, men and women, great and small, on St. Brice's day, [November 13th,] because they endeavoured to obtain the sovereignty of the land. And when Sweyn the king of Denmark heard it he returned to England with many ships and with a great multitude of men, and landed near Norwich and burnt the city, and then advanced through the province and destroyed all that he could find. And when the king heard it to obtain peace he paid them thirty-six thousand pounds, the twenty-seventh year of his reign.

Massacre of the Danes. D. 461. 57. Swein returns.

Tribute £36,000. D. 462. 27.

And afterwards, in the thirty-second year of his reign, he gave them forty-eight thousand pounds in tribute. But meanwhile, because of the great famine that was in the country, king Sweyn returned back to his own land. But soon after he came again

Tribute £48,000. D. 464. 60. Sweyn retires. D. 465. 26.

1012. autrefez revint ou grant pople [e] ariva al port de Sandwyz, e pus entra en la terre e fist sa volunte par mi e par tut. E kant ceo oirent les burgeis de Londres [1]e muz des granz seignours de la terre,' feseyent pes ou li e li donerent bons ostages.[2] Kant le rei 1013. Eilred vist [3]ces maus crestre de jur en jur, e ke il ne aveit nul poer de contre ester, en vea sa femme Emme ou ses fiz Alvred e Eduuard e lur Mestre Alfun leveske de Lundres ale frere la reyne, Richard le second, [4]en Normundie, e pus il memes vint a pres, e le duc [1]le recust a mut grant honur.

E meme le an celui Richard prist a femme Judith la soer Godefrei le duc de Bretaigne, de la quele il engendra iii. fiz, Richard e Roberd e Willame, e [1]autanz des filies. Cesti Richard parfist le abbeye de Fescham, ki son pere aveit comence. Cesti morust le an del Incarnaciun M. e xxvi. E a pres li fust duc Richard le terz son fiz, ki a peine aveit la duchee un an. Dont a pres lui fust Roberd son frere, ki fust le pere Willame le bastard, ki fust pus rei de Engletere.

1014. LE REI Sqwein kant il out oi ke le rei fu hors de Engletere, donc fust il plus baud ke il ne fust avant e plus de cruelte fist. E a pres muz de maus ki il aveit fet il demanda true de la vile Seint Edmund, la hu le cors seint gist, ki unkes nul rei ne osa fere pur la reverence de le seint, e grant manasces fist. E sicom il sist le jur de la chandelur [5]a vespre a Geynesburge en son general parlement, e les genz de son pays tut entur li, il demanda autre feiz cel truage de ceus ki furunt venu de cel lui pur sei escuser e les manasca forment. E estevus, il soul vist meintenant Seint Edmund venir sur un bel destrer tut arme,

[1] om. [2] ins. *e muz des granz seignours de la terre se tindrent a luy.* [3] *ses.* [4] *duke de.* [5] *al.*

with a great multitude and arrived at the port of Sandwich, and so entered the country and did what he pleased throughout the land. And when the citizens of London and many of the great lords of the land heard this they made peace with him and gave him good hostages. When king Ethelred perceived that **Flight of Ethelred, D. 465. 31.** the evils increased from day to day, and that he had no power to stand against them he sent his wife Emma, with his sons Alfred and Edward, and their master Alfhun, the bishop of London, to Normandy to Richard the Second, the brother of the queen, and presently he himself followed, and the duke received him with very great honour.

And the same year this Richard took to wife **Rich. II. marr. and issue. D. 465. 37.** Judith, the sister of Godfrey the duke of Brittany, of whom he begot three sons, Richard and Robert and William, and as many daughters. This Richard completed the abbey of Fechamp, which his father had commenced. He died the year of the Incarnation, **D. 468. 24.** 1026. And after him was duke Richard III., his son, who hardly held the duchy a year. So after him was Robert his brother, who was the father of William the Bastard, who was afterwards King of England.

King Sweyn when he had heard that the king was **Miracle of St. Edmund. D. 465. 44.** away from England, then became more bold than ever, and wrought more cruelty. And after many other evil deeds which he had done he demanded tribute from St. Edmund's city where the holy body lies, which no king before had ever dared to do for respect to the Saint; and he uttered terrible threatenings. And as on Candlemas day in the evening he was sitting at Gainsborough in his general council, and the people of his country all round him, a second time he demanded that tribute of those who were come from that place to excuse themselves, and threatened them terribly. And, behold, he only immediately saw St. Edmund coming all armed on a

1014. e la lance en [1]sa mein prest pur li ferir. E kant[2] aveit ceo veu il fust esbai, e a haute voiz comenca a crier "Eydez, chivalers, eydez; veez Seint Edmund me [3]vent "tuer." E kant il out ceo dist Seint Edmund le ferist de sa lance par mi [4]le cors;' e pus cele nuit memes a pres [5]a grant peine e [4]a grant turment morust cheitivement.

Kant cesti Sqwein fust mort, les Daneis fesoient son fiz Knut rei sur eus ° ki estoit ja en la terre. [4]Adonc les plus granz seignours de la terre' en veherent pur lur rei Eilred, par comun assent, e le prierent ke il returnast e diseiunt ke il ne amereient nul seignur plus [5]ke li pur tant ke il les tretast en meliour manere [e plus benignement] ke il neust fet avant. Quant ceo out oi le rei Eilred il envea a eus Eduuard son fiz, [6]ki deist a eus ke il voleit fere lur voluntez en tutes choses. Donc enveerent les barons de la terre en Normundie, e remenerent le rei tut dreit [7]a Quaremme. Le rei kant il fust revenu, il prist bataille a celi Knut e le venqui apertement ou ceus de Lindes-eye[8] ki se tindrent alui, e le fist aler a rere en son pais ou tote sa navie.

1015. 1016. Mes le an prochein suant celui Knut revint e asega le rei Eilred en la cite de Lundres. E sicom il fust assege iloec, morust le novime kalende de Mai, a pres granz angoisses ki il out suffert en ceste vie. Son cors fust enseveli en le eglise Seint Pouel en la vile de Loundres. ° * Cesti Eilred aucone genz apelent Eilred Unred; e assez proprement, sicom peust ver chescon ki ad oi de son affere.' Kant il fust mort les eveskes e les abbez e tuz les plus granz seignours de la terre esluirent lavant dit Knut, ki fu rei de Denemarche, en rei de Engletere. Mes les burgeis de Londres[9] e partie

[1] *la.* [2] ins. *il.* [3] *voyt.* [4] om. [5] *de.* [6] *ke il.* [7] *al.* [8] ins. *u de Londres.* [9] ins. *elurent en rey.*

* *Ethelred, commonly called Unready*, Stowe. The surname does not occur in any of the published chronicles. It is found, however, as in the text, in several early MS. lists of the kings.

noble charger, and the lance in his hand ready to strike him; and when he saw it he was dismayed and began to cry with a loud voice, "Help, knights, "help; see St. Edmund is coming to kill me." And when he had said this St. Edmund struck him with his lance through the body, and afterwards he died miserably in great pain and in great torture. When this Sweyn was dead the Danes made his son Canute king over them, who was already in the country. At that time the greatest lords of the country sent with one accord for their king Ethelred, and prayed him that he would return; and said that they would love no lord more than him, if he would treat them in a better and kinder manner than he had done hitherto. When king Ethelred heard this he sent Edward his son to them, to say to them that he was willing to do their will in all things. Then the barons of the land sent to Normandy, and brought their king exactly at Lent. When the king was come back he gave battle to this Canute, and vanquished him decisively, with the people of Lindsay who had held to him, and made him go back to his own country with all his navy. But the year next following this Canute returned and besieged king Ethelred, in the city of London, and while he was besieged there he died the twenty-fourth day of April, after great troubles which he suffered in this life. His body was buried in St. Paul's church in the city of London. Some persons call this Ethelred Ethelred Unred, and that fitly enough, as any one can see who has heard of his affairs. When he was dead the bishops and the abbots, and the greatest lords of the land elected the forenamed Canute, who was king of Denmark, to be king of England. But the citizens of London and a part of the great lords

Canute succeeds Swein.

Ethelred requested to return. D. 466. 5.

Canute retreats defeated.

Canute returns.

Ethelred's death and burial. D. 466. 15.

Surname 'Unred.'

Canute and Edmund Ironside. D. 466. 31.

1016. des granz seignurs de la terre, ki a donc furent en Londres, leverent en rei Edmund Irneneside le fiz le rei Eilred de sa primere femme, ki fust la filie le conte Corred. Aucons dient ke il ne fust mie son fiz, mes de une femme* ki ne fust mie debone fame.

[1]m.xvii. EDMUND Ireneside fust corune de Living le erceveske de Cantorbire a Kingestone° e ne regna mie un an. Cesti kant il fust jevene fust de trop bon sen e de grant force de cors; e pur ceo la pelerent il Ireneside, cest adire Coste de Fer, pur sa pruesce: [2]ke il mist tuz jours son cors en contre xxiiii. chivalers, e les conquist.

Il aveit set batailles en un an contre le rei [2]Knut e granz seignurs de Engletere ki se tindrent a sa partie. Kar le duc Edric le Traitre turna kanc ke il poeit ala partie des Daneis. La sime bataille fust a Assendone en Essex† °pres de Rocheford,' e cele eust este la finale en contre les Daneis e les Engleis, kar le rei Edmund eust eu la victorie des Daneis, si Edric le Treitre le duc de Nichole ne eust dist en traison, "Metez vus en fute, vus Engleis; [2]metez vus "en fute, vus Engleis,' le rei Edmund est occis," e il meimes eust fui pur averir son dist. E pur ceo muz des genz de Engletere furent iloec doluresement tuez en fuiant. La furunt morz muz ducs e contes: la perist tote la flur de Engletere e de plus nobles e de plus valianz.

Mes estre ces vi. un poingniz out entre eus deus soulement en lisle de Saverne; la hu il furent acordezs issi ke Edmund retint a li Uestsexe, e granta a Knut tote la Marche de Engletere, par tele condicioun ke ki

[1] MS. *m.xxvii.* [2] om.

* *Quam fama obscura recondit*, G.

† Comp. Stowe. *Aessenden in Essex* (marg. *Ashden*) *neere to Rochford.* Other chronicles do not contain these words. Camden, however, and the early antiquaries understood Assington, as in the text.

of the country, who then were at London, raised to the throne Edmund Ironside, the son of king Ethelred by his first wife, who was the daughter of the earl Torred. Some say he was not her son, but of a woman who was not of good character.

E.'s birth. G. 71, 34.

Edmund Ironside was crowned by Living the archbishop of Canterbury at Kingston, and did not reign so much as a year. He, when young, was of excellent sense and of great strength of body, and for this reason they called him Ironside, on account of his valour: for daily he opposed his body to twenty-four knights, and conquered them.

Edmund crowned D. 466. 35.

He fought seven battles in one year against king Canute and the great lords of England who held to his party. For duke Edric the Traitor went over to the Danish party whenever he could. The sixth battle was at Assington in Essex, near Rochford, and that would have been the final battle between the Danes and the English, for king Edmund would have had the victory over the Danes if Edric the Traitor, duke of Lincoln, had not said in treachery, "Fly, ye English; fly, ye English, king Edmund is dead;" and had not he himself fled to make good his word. And, therefore, many of the people of England were miserably slain flying. There died many dukes and earls; there perished all the flower both of the most noble and of the most brave of England.

H. 362. 55.

Battle of Assington. H. 363. 14.

But besides these six, that was one fight between the two themselves, alone, on an island in the Severn; where they came to an agreement so that Edmund kept Wessex for himself, and granted the whole of the March of England to Canute, on these

Duel at Olney, Deerhurst. H. 363. 29.

1017. [1]vesquist a pres autre avereit tut en semble. Nekedent la coroune del reaume [2]remist a Edmund.

A pres ceo le rei Edmund fust tue a Londres, la nuit suiant [3]a pres' la feste Seint Andreu, par la traison celi Edric le Mauveis, ki fist mettre un homme celement desuz la chambre privee ke kant il venist iloec de fere ses bosoignes ke il le percast parmi de une espee de fer, ki il out purveu de gre.* Aucone genz dient ke soen esquier demeine fist le fet. Kant il fust mort il fust enseveli a Glastenbires.

E tant tost les granz seignors [4]del reaume' eslurunt e tindrent Knut pur rei ki fust alien; ne ne se voleient tenir a nul des freres Edmund ne [5]des fiz ki deveient estre lur lige seingnors.

m.xvii. KNUT le rei de Danemarche regna en Engletere xx. anz: e tut fust il issi ke il par poer e non pas par dreit entrast; nekedent il governa le reaume en grant value e en grant curteisie. Il fust coroune de Living le erceveske de Cantorbirie a Londres. Il departi le reaume en [6]iiii.: Westsexe retint il a lui memes; Est-angle bailla il a conte Turgil: la Marche a duc Edric; e Northumberland a Iriz.

Kant il fust fet rei il fist [7]tuer celi ke [8]occist Edmund Irneside, qui fust rei devant lui; e ceus ki vindrunt alui pur conter de sa mort, qui quideient grant gueredon receivere de lui, fist a pres venir devant muz de ses genz, e les fist conter la manere del murdre, e pus les fist pener e tormenter.

[1] *eust vesqui.* [2] *demorast.* [3] om. [4] *de le terre.* [5] *a ses.* [6] *tregs.* [7] *occire.* [8] *tuwa.*

* *Edmundo a proprio satellite . . . . percusso* . . R. N.

terms, that whichever survived the other should have the whole together. Yet the crown royal remained to Edmund.

After this, king Edmund was murdered at London on the night following the feast of St. Andrew, by the treachery of that Edric the Bad who had a man placed secretly under the privy seat so that when he came there for necessary purposes he might be pierced with a weapon of iron which he had provided on purpose. Some people say that his own esquire did the deed. When he was dead he was buried at Glastonbury.

Edmund murdered D. 466. 44.

by his own squire. R. N. 156.

And immediately the great lords of the realm elected and maintained Canute for king, who was a foreigner; nor were they willing to hold to any of the brothers of Edmund, nor to any of his sons who by right should have been their liege lords.

The Saxon race rejected. D. 466. 53.

Canute the king of Denmark reigned in England twenty years, and although he came in by force and not by right, yet he governed the kingdom with great power, and great courtesy. He was crowned by Living the archbishop of Canterbury, at London. He divided the kingdom into four parts: Wessex he kept to himself: East Anglia he committed to the earl Turkil: Mercia to the duke Edric: and Northumberland to Iric.

Canute. G. 73. 23.

Divides the kingdom. D. 466. 58.

When he was made king, he caused that man to be slain who killed Edmund Ironside, who preceded him as king; and those persons who came to him to tell him of his death, who expected to receive a great reward from him, he caused to appear before a number of his people and tell the manner of the murder, and then he had them punished and tortured.

Kills the murderer. R. N. 156.

Punishes traitors. G. 73. 26.

1017. Pus par le conseil le duc Edric aveit il en pense de aver tue les fiz le rei Edmund; cest a dire, Eduuard e Edmun. Mes pur ceo ke il fust avis ke ceo eust este grant honte ali, si il les eust fet tuer en Engleterre, e pur ceo ke il se duta ausi ke se il demorassent en Engletere ke il pensent en prendre contre lui, il les envea al rei de Sueve, e ly manda ke il les meist ala mort: ki ne volcit unkes fere sa priere mes les envea a *Salomon le rei de Hungrie pur [1]nurir. E tant com il furunt la, Edmund morust tost, e Eduuard prist a femme Agathe la filie le emperour Henri, de la quele il engendra Margarete, ki pus fust reyne de Escoce, e Edgar.

En memes cel tens, cest adire enle primer an de soen regne, Edric le duc un jour en sa chambre a Londres lui reprocha ke pur fin amur ke il avoit alui de guerpi Edmun le rei e le fist tuer. E kant le rei Knut aveit ceo oi, par fin ire devint tut ruvent, e tant tost dona le jugement, e dist, "Par dreit deis tu "estre mis ala mort ke feis tuer tun propre seigniour "e mon cher frere aliee, e fus si osee ke tu meisses "mein en celi ki fust rei en oint." E tant tost en meme la chambre ke nul noyse ne fust [fet], li fist deseverer les jowes: e meintenant fust gete hors ala fenestre en la rivere de Tamise. Pus a pres Turkil e Iriz furunt pur lur utrages forbaniz, e returnerent arere en lur pais en Danemarche. E a donc aveit le rei Knut tut Engletere en sa mein.

A donc le rei Knut pensa coment il peust aver grace des Engleis; e les granta ke il fusent ausi francs com nul Daneis. E sur ceo envea il en Normundie pur Emme [3]la reyne' la femme jadis le rei Eilreld, e la prist a femme; par ceste reson ke les

[1] *murir.* [2] MS. *furunt.* er. [3] om.

* *Solomon* is an error derived from F. and D. for *Stephen* the Holy, who married the sister of Henry II. G. makes Agatha the niece of Henry and daughter of Stephen.

After this by the advice of duke Edric he had it in his thought to have killed the sons of king Edmund, namely, Edward and Edmund. But because he was advised that it would be great disgrace to him if he had them killed in England, and because, also, he feared that if they staid in England they could have made a party against him, he sent them to the king of Sweden, and wrote to him to put them to death, who would not grant his request, but sent them to Solomon king of Hungary to bring up. And while they were there Edmund died soon, and Edward took to wife Agatha the daughter of the emperor Henry, of whom he begat Margaret, who was afterwards queen of Scotland, and Edgar.

Banishes instead of murdering the Athelings. D. 466. 62.

Fears them. R. N. 157.

Their fate. D. 467. 1.

At the same time, that is to say in the first year of his reign, Edric the duke one day in his chamber at London cast in the teeth of the king how for love to him he had for his sake abandoned king Edmund, and had him slain. And when king Canute heard this he became quite red for anger, and immediately pronounced judgment and said, "Righteously dost thou deserve to "be put to death, who hast caused thine own lord and "my dear brother in arms to be slain, and hast been "so rash as to lay hands on him who was anointed "king." And immediately in the same chamber, before he could make a noise he had his throat cut, and his body straightway hurled out of the window into the river Thames. Some time after Turkil and Iric were banished for their violence, and returned back to their homes in Denmark. And henceforth king Canute had all England in his own hand.

Edric's end. G. 73. 31.

From this time king Canute considered how he could gain the favour of the English, and he granted them to be as free as any Danes; and, besides, he sent to Normandy for Emma the queen, late the wife of Ethelred, and took her to wife, for this reason,

Canute conciliates the English.

Marries Emma.

1017. genz del reaume serreient plus enclin pur obeir alui pus ke il out espose lur Dame, e pur aver la grace ausi del Duc de Normundie, e poi de force freit des ses nevous, les fiz Eilred, pus ke il peust aver esperance de aver autres del rei Knut.

1020. Cesti rei Knut fist muz des bons fez; kar tutes les eglises ki le rei Swein son pere e ses ancestres aveient destruit e soille, il les fist adrescer e netteier. En tuz les luis ausi hu il [1] prist bataille e nomement [2] a Assendone [3] fist fere mousters, e [4] i mist genz ki a tuz jurs priereient pur les almes [2] de ceus' qui furent la tuez. [2] A Assendone soleit estre une abbeye, mes ore est une petite eglise parochiale. Il fist [5] ausi une bele eglise ultre le cors Seint Edmund le rei, ki ses ancestres les veuz Daneis mistrent ala mort en une vile ki [6] hom soleit [7] apeler Berrischeswrthe, [8] mes ore est apele Seint Edmund; e fist la une grant Abbeye des moignes ke dure unkore, e les dona grant possessions a larges, e tut ceo fist de la conseil la
m.xxx. reyne e [9] des barons de la terre: e ceo fust fet le an
1023. del Incarnacioun M. e XXX. Il leva ausi de ses meins demeine le cors Seint Elphe [10] erceveske de Cantorbire, ki les Daneis devant aveient tue; e le translata de le eglise Seint Poel de Londres la hu il fust primes enterre dekes al eglise de Cantorbirie, hu il gist ultre le haut auter. Il refist ausi le abbeye de Abyndone e enrichist mult le eglise de Wyncestre.

KANT il fust issi conferme en son reaume, il rendi as barons de Engletere dreit luer pur lur mauveise covine ki il aveient en countre lur lige seignur, issi ke les uns occist e les autres exilia, e fist del reaume de Engletere doner a Daneis lxxii. M. liveres, e de Lon-

[1] ins. *en*. [2] om. [3] ins. *e*. [4] *il*. [5] *autresi*. [6] om. [7] *estre apele*. [8] *e*. [9] *les*. [10] ins. *l*.

that the people of the land might be the better inclined to obey him, since he had espoused their lady, and also to win favour with the duke of Normandy, and that he should care less for his nephews the sons of Ethelred since he would have hope to have others by the king Canute.

Canute's goodworks. G. 73. 47.

This king Canute did many good deeds; for all the churches which king Sweyn his father, and his ancestors, had destroyed and desecrated, he caused to be restored and purified. In all the places, also, where he did battle, and particularly at Assington, he had monasteries built, and there he put people to pray always for the souls of those who were slain there. At Assington there used to be an abbey, but now it is a little parish church. He also built a fine church over the body of St. Edmund the king, whom his ancestors the ancient Danes put to death in a town which used to be called Berwicksworth, but now is called St. Edmund's Bury; and there he founded a great abbey for monks, which remains still, and gave them rich and wide possessions; and all this he did by the advice of the queen, and the lords of the country; and this was done in the year of the Incarnation 1030.

St. Alphege trans. G. 73. 56.

He raised also with his own hands the body of St. Alphege, archbishop of Canterbury, whom the Danes had put to death, and translated it from St. Paul's church in London to the church at Canterbury, where he lies behind the high altar. He also rebuilt the monastery of Abingdon, and largely endowed Winchester cathedral.

Canute punishes traitors. Taxation. D. 467. 15.

When he was confirmed in his kingdom, he rendered to the barons of England right payment for their wicked treachery which they exercised against their liege lord; inasmuch as he killed some, and banished others, and caused 72,000 pounds to be paid to the

1020. dres x. M. e v^c^. liveres e ceo fu fet le secund an de son reaume. A donc remistrent ou le rei xl. nefs de Danemarche e les autres returnerent en lur pais.

NOTA. 1019. Le terz an de son regne il meimes ala en Danemarche e demora la tut le yvern; e le an suvant returna en Engletere * e porta ou li le braz Seint Bertelmeu, e le dona a moignes de Cantorbire. E pus a pres ala paske fist un parlement grant a Cicestre.

De cel [jur] en avant pus ke il aveit este en Danemarche e vist la pruesce des Engleis contre les Wandeleis ki il guerreia a cel houre, il ne honura [1] nent meins les Engleis ke les Daneis.

1027. Pus a pres fust mande au rei Knut ke ceus de Norweye mut aveiunt lur rei Olaf en despit pur sa simplesce e sa [2] boneyrete e la' bounte. E il les envea grant masse de or e de argent, e les pria ke il lessassent celi, e se tenissent alui. E kant il aveient ceo oy il receustrent les presenz, e le contremanderent ke quel houre ki il vousist venir ke il freient sa volunte. Ceo fust le an del Incarnacioun M. e xxvii.

1028. Dont le rei Knut lan suvant se mist en Norweye ou l. granz nefs e enchaca le rei Olaf e se fist Seignur de la terre: e le terz an returna en Engleterre. E
1030. meme le an, cest adire lan del Incarnacioun M. e xxx. le rei Olaf fust tue en Norweye par malice de sa gent demeine, le terz jur devant la goule Aoust.

De cesti Knut devez saver ke devant li ni out rei de si grant Seignourie en Engleterre; kar il esteit rei de tute Danemarche e de tute Norweye e de tute Engleterre e de tute Escoce.

[1] *mie.* [2] *deboneret e pur sa.*

* *Imma regina inter multa bona quæ ecclesiæ Christi Cantuariensi contulit, brachio B. apostoli Bartholomei ipsam ecclesiam disponente domino suo Cnud rege Anglorum sublimaverit.* Eadmer, 50, where there is a long history of the purchase of this relic.

Danes by the kingdom of England, and by London 10,500 pounds: and this was done the second year of his reign. At that time there remained forty Danish ships with the king, and the others returned home.

Goes to Denmark. D. 467, 28. Relic to Canterbury. R. N. 156. Parliament at Cirencester. F. 1020. Honours the English. H. 364. 8.

In the third year of his reign, he went himself to Denmark, and staid there the whole of the winter; and the following year he returned to England, and brought with him St. Bartholomew's arm, and gave it to the monks of Canterbury. And then, after Easter, he held a great parliament at Cirencester. From that time forth, after he had been in Denmark, and had seen the courage of the English against the Vandals, with whom he was then at war, he honoured the English nothing less than the Danes.

Dethrones Olave. D. 468. 31.

After this a message was sent to king Canute that the Norwegians held their king Olave in great scorn, because of his simplicity and good-nature and piety. And he sent them a large sum of gold and silver, and prayed them to give up the other, and to hold to himself. And when they heard this they received the presents, and returned answer that whenever he chose to come they would do as he wished. This was in the year of the Incarnation 1027.

Olave's death. D. 469. 15.

Whereupon king Canute, the year following, embarked for Norway, with fifty large ships, and drove out king Olave, and made himself lord of the land; and the third year he returned to England. And the same year, viz., A.D. 1030, king Olave was murdered in Norway through the malice of his own people, on July 30.

Canute's greatness. D. 468. 53.

Concerning this Canute you should know that before him there was no king of so wide territory in England; for he was king of the whole of Denmark, and of the whole of Norway, and of the whole of England, and of the whole of Scotland.

1030. Estre les batalies ki il venquist meintes, treis choses fist dont il est mut ahonurer, e [1]priser. Le une ke il dona sa filie °Gunnilde al Emperour de Rome ou trop grant richesces: lautre ke kant il ala a Rome totes [2]les utraiouses demandes ki hom demande des pelerins en France fist menuser dekes ala meite: la terce, ke kant il vist ke il fust si grant seignur il fist mettre son see real el port dela mer, e dist ala mer, "Tu es de mon poer, e la "terre hu jeo sez est la moye; ne unkes nul ne fust ki "contrefeist mon commandement. Dont jeo te comand "ke tu ne veingnes en ma terre, ne ke tu seies ja si "hardi de moiller mes dras, ki sui tun seignur." Il sist une pece e, estevus, les undes de la mer monterent e ses pez e ses jambes moillerent; ne nule reverence le porterent. E donc le rei sailli sus e dist, "Sachent tote genz ki sunt el munde ke veine "est e poi vaut le poer des reis de cest siecle, ne nul "[2]ne est digne destre apele rei, fors Celi a ki tute "creature sert e obeist." E pur ceo de cel tens en avant unkes ne voleit mettre coroune de or [3]sur sa teste; mes la mist sur le ymage del crucifix, al honour Jesu Crist ki fust mis en croiz, ki est Seignor de tuz seignours e Rei de tuz reis.

1031. Le xv. an de son regne il ala a Rome e offrit granz dons a Seint Pere en or e en argent, e purchaca del apostoile Jon, ke les escoles de Engletere fussent franches de tute manere demande; e devant le cors seinz [4]a vowa ke de cel jur en avant il amendereit sa vie. Dont il manda par [5]lecture a Ethelnod le erceveske de Cantorbire e a tuz les eveskes de Engletere ke avant ke il returnast en Engleterre tutes maneres de

[1] *preyser.* [2] om. [3] *en.* [4] *des apostoles il voua.* [5] ins. *sa.*

Besides the many battles that he won, he did three things for which he is worthy to be held in high honour and estimation. The first, that he gave his daughter Gunnilde to the emperor of Rome, with a very large portion. The second, that when he went to Rome he caused to be diminished by one half all the unreasonable demands that they used to make of the pilgrims in France. The third, that when he saw what a mighty monarch he was, he caused his royal chair to be placed on the sea-beach, and said to the sea, "Thou art under my power, and the land whereon " I sit is mine, nor has there ever been any who could " disobey my commandment; wherefore I command " thee that thou shalt not come up over my land, " nor that thou ever be so rash as to wet the " clothes of me, who am thy lord." He sat awhile, and, lo! the waves of the sea rose up and wetted his feet and his legs, nor paid him any respect. And then the king sprang up and said, "Let all the peoples who " are on the earth know, that vain and of small value " is the power of the kings of this world, nor is any one " worthy to be called a king but He whom all creation " serves and obeys." And, therefore, from that time, he never would put the golden crown on his head, but he put it on the Crucifix, in honour of Jesus Christ, who was crucified, who is Lord of all lords, and King of all kings.

Three honours. D. 468. 53.

In the fifteenth year of his reign he went to Rome, and offered great gifts to St. Peter of gold and silver, and procured from John the pope that the schools of England should be free from all kind of taxation, and in the presence of the holy relics he pledged himself to amend his life from that day forward. Thereupon he wrote a letter to Ethelnoth, the archbishop of Canterbury, and to all the bishops of England, with orders that, before he returned to England, all kinds of debts

Journey to Rome.

Immunities of the Saxon schools.

His letter to the Church in England. D. 469. 19.

1031. dettes de seint eglise fusent rendues, sicom dimes de bestes, lausmosne de[1] charwes e le dener seint Pere ki est apelle Romiscot, e en Auost les dimes des blez, e ala feste Seint Martin les primices de chescon manere [2] de grein.

1032. Pus le rei Knut ala a Glastenbires pur visiter le cors Edmun Ireneside son frere, kar issi le soleit il apeler; e dona [3] a leu un drap tut entissu de furmes de poons, e tuz les privilegies ki ses ancestres a celui granterent, il les confirma e comanda ke nul ne fust si hardi, [2] ne clerc ne lai, [2] de determiner la nule cause, e ke tutes choses ki partenent alabbeye, ausi ben chose seculere com de seint eglise, seent al jugement la abbe e del covent. E ceo fust fet lan del Incarnacioun M. e xxxii.

1035. Le rei Knut avant ke il morust fist rei sur ceus de Norweye Suen son fiz ki il aveit de Emme la reyne. Nekedent aucons dient ke il le avoit de la femme de un prestre. E sur les Daneis fist il rei Hardeknut son autre fiz ki il aveit de la reine Emme.

Cesti Knut morust a Sapftebiries, mes il fust enseveli a Wyncestre en le veuz mouster.

En son tens lan del Incarnacioun M. xxxv. morust Roberd le duc de Normundie, ki fust frere Richard le terz. Cesti Robert en poisona son frere, e pur ceo ala il tut nupe a Jerusalem, e morust en Bithinie, ala cite de Nike. Cesti Robert en gendra Willame le Bastard ki pus fust rei de Engletere, ki [4] si est apele pur ceo ke il fust engendre hors de esposalies.

m.xxxvii. HARALD le fiz Knut non pas de la reine Emme, mes de la filie de un counte, si com la fame esteit, en surnom Harevoth, regna iii. anz e iii. meis. Il meimes dist ke il fust le fiz le rei Knut e la reine Emme,

[1] *des* MS. rep. *de*. [2] om. [3] *al.* [4] *issi.*

due to Holy Church should be paid, such as the tithes of beasts, plough alms, St. Peter's penny, called Romescot, and in August the tithes of wheat, and at Martinmas the first fruits of all kinds of grain.

After this, king Canute went to Glastonbury to visit the body of Edmund Ironside, his brother, for so he used to call him; and he presented the place with a vestment all embroidered with shapes of peacocks, and all the privileges which his predecessors had granted it he confirmed, and commanded that no one should be so rash, cleric or lay, as to judge any cause there, and that all matters concerning the abbey, as well secular as ecclesiastical, should be under the jurisdiction of the abbot of the convent. And this was done A.D. 1032. His gifts to Glastonbury. G. 75. 29.

Canute, the king, before he died, made Swein, his son, whom he had by Emma, the queen, king over his subjects of Norway. Notwithstanding some say that he had him by the wife of a priest. And over the Danes he made Hardicanute, his second son, king, whom he had by the queen Emma. His will. D. 469. 63.

This Canute died at Shaftesbury, but he was buried at Winchester in the old minster. His death. G. 76. 24.

In his time, A.D. 1035, died Robert, duke of Normandy, who was the brother of Richard III. This Robert poisoned his brother, and therefore went all barefoot to Jerusalem, and died in Bithynia, at the city of Nice. This Robert begot William the Bastard, who afterwards became king of England, who is so called because he was born out of wedlock. Robert of Normandy dies on his pilgrimage. D. 472. 41. R. N. 156.

HAROLD, by surname Harefoot, the son of Canute, not by the queen Emma, but, as report went, by the daughter of a certain earl, reigned three years and three months. He said himself that he was the son of king Canute and the queen Emma; but he was not. Harold Harefoot. Stories of his birth. G. 76. 31. D. 469. 67.

1037. mes nesteit pas. Aucons dient ke il fust fiz de un suvour; e ke la reine Emme [1] le fist tenir pur son fiz ke le rei ne saveit, e le fist nurrir com le fiz le rei.

Cesti Harald fu coroune de Ethelnod le erceveske de Cantorbire a Kingestoun. Les uns dient ke le rei Knut le fist rei de Engletere kant il vint de Rome.

E sachez ke a pres la mort le pere, ceus de Danemarche e les burgois de Lundres eslurent cesti a rei; mes les Engleis furent alen contre, ki voleient meuz aver [2]eu un des fiz le rei Eilred ki furent demoranz en Normundie, hu Hardeknut le fiz le rei Knut de la reine Emme ki a donc esteit en Danemarche. Le conte Godwyn fist mut de cest barat, * ki se fist gardein la reine e des ses fiz, e del tresor le rei, e pur ceo il contre estut les Engleis. °Kar si il eussent eu lur volunte sa mestrie fust quassee.′

1037. Cesti Harald kant il fust con ferme en son regne, °par le conseil Godwyn′ enchaca sa marastre la reine Emme hors del reaume; e ele, ke ne savoit u aler, kar Richard soen frere Duc de Normendie fust mort, e ses nevous ausi Richard e Roberd, passa utre en Flaundres au counte Badewyn, e la demora iii. anz.

1040. Kant ceo fust fet le rei Haraud morust en le moys de Averil e fust en terre a Lundres a Westmoster; mes pus fust il en gette e en seveli al eglise Seint Clement.

A pres ceo les Engleis e les Deneis furent de un acord ke il en veireient pur Hardeknut en Flaundres la u il demorra ou sa mere, pur fere le rey. E issi fust fet, kar il vint en Engletere le moys de Aust, e les barouns del reaume le rescurent a grant joie. E en cel tens les fiz le rey Eilred, ki deussent estre dreis

[1] *les*. [2] om.

---

* This irony does not appear in G. *Maximus tum justitiæ propugnator fuit Godwinus comes . . . sed tandem vi et numero impar cessit violentiæ.*

Some say that he was the son of a cobbler, and that queen Emma made him to be received for her son, so that the king never knew of it, and she caused him to be brought up as the son of the king. This Harold was crowned by Ethelnoth, the archbishop of Canterbury, at Kingston. Some persons say that King Canute made him king of England when he came from Rome. And this is certain that, on the death of the father, the men of Denmark and the citizens of London chose him for king. But the English were against this, as they would have preferred to have had one of Ethelred's sons, who were staying in Normandy, or Hardicanute, the son of the king Canute by queen Emma, who was then in Denmark. Earl Godwin caused much of this quarrel, who made himself guardian of the queen and of her sons, and of the king's treasure, and therefore he resisted the English; for if they had had their will, his trade would have been ruined.

Harold's succession opposed. G. 76. 34.

Godwin's hypocrisy. G. 76. 36.

This Harold, when he was established in his kingdom by the advice of Godwin, drove his stepmother, queen Emma, out of the kingdom; and she, because she knew not where to go, since Richard, her brother, duke of Normandy, was dead, as well as her nephews, Richard and Robert, passed over to Flanders, to the count Baldwin, and staid there three years.

Emma banished. G. 76. 39.

When this was done, King Harold died in the month of April, and was buried in London, at Westminster, but afterwards he was disinterred and buried in the church of St. Clement.

Harold's death, buried twice. D. 474. 34.

After this the English and the Danes agreed together to send for Hardicanute in Flanders, where he was living with his mother, to make him king. And so it was done, for he came to England in the month of August, and the barons of the kingdom received him with great joy. And at that time the sons of king Ethelred, who should have been lawful

Hardicanute's election. Ethelred's race rejected. G. 76. 46.

1040. heyrs de la terre, furent del tut en despit, ne nul fist force de eus.

m.cxl. HARDECNUT le rey de Danemarche le fiz Cnut de Emme la reyne regna ii. anz, hors pris x. jurs, e fust coroune de Ethelnod le erceveske de Cantorbire a Loundres. Cesti ausi tost com il comenca a regner pensa des torz ki hom li out fet, e a sa mere, en le tens le rey Harald ;* e mist a Loundres com en prison Alvric le erceveske de Euerewyk, e le counte Godwyn, e autres granz seingnours. Le cors ausi le rey Haraud fist effoir hors de Westmouster e en Tamise geter. Mes poy de tens a pres un peschur prist sus le cors e le porta [1] as Daneis, e il en terrerent en le cimetere sent Clement [2]a Loundres, si com est dist de sus.

1041. EN cel tens vint Edward le fiz le rey Eilred de la reyne Emme en Engletere, e soen frere le rey Hardecnut le rescut a grant honour e le fist de morer en sa curt. Mes ceo ki fust fest devant de soen eyne frere Alvred jeo le vus counterai.

Cesti Alvred e Edward soen frere com en le tens le rey Harald venissent de Normundie en Engletere, [3] pur visiter lur mere ki a dunc esteit a Wyncestre, muz des granz seigniours de la terre aveient dedeing de ceo, e nomement le counte Godwyn ; kar il amerent plus Harald ke eus. Cesti Alvred com il deust aler un jour a Loundres [4]de parler au rey, le counte Godwyn le [5]retint e le mist en garde, e de ses compaignons le uns mist en firges, e pus les les en vogly, les autres turmenta dekes ala mort, °ben dekes a vi°, a Gildeford′. E kant ceo oy la reyne, ele envea son fiz Edward arere en Normundie. E pus le counte Godwyn envea Alvred al

[1] *a.* [2] *de.* [3] *de.* [4] *pur.* [5] *tint.*

* *Aluricum . . . Gowinum, &c. Lundoniam misit et ipsius Haraldi corpus effodere . . . jussit*, D. So also G. 76. 54.

heirs of the land, were altogether held in contempt, nor did any one care for them.

Hardicanute, the king of Denmark, the son of Canute by Emma the queen, reigned two years all but ten days, and was crowned by Ethelnoth, the archbishop of Canterbury, in London. As soon as he began to reign he thought of the injury which had been done to him and his mother in the time of king Harold, and kept Alfric, the archbishop of York, and earl Godwin, and other great lords in London as prisoners. He also had the body of king Harold dug up, at Westminster, and flung into the Thames. But a little after, a fisherman took up the body and carried it to the Danes, and they interred it in the churchyard of St. Clement, in London, as is mentioned above. **Hardicanute. His malice.** D. 474. 38.

At this time Edward, the son of king Ethelred by the queen Emma, came to England, and his brother, king Hardicanute, received him with great honour, and caused him to dwell at his court. But I will tell you of what happened before this to his elder brother, Alfred. **Edward's visit.** D. 474. 52

When this Alfred and Edward, his brother, arrived in England from Normandy, in the time of king Harold, to visit their mother, who was then at Winchester, many of the great lords of the land disliked this, and especially Earl Godwin. For they had more love for Harold than for them. When this Alfred had to go to London one day to speak to the king, earl Godwin seized him and put him in prison, and some of his companions he put in irons, and afterwards blinded them; the rest, to the number of about 600, he tortured to death at Guildford. And when the queen heard it, she sent her son Edward back to Normandy. And after this earl Godwin sent Alfred to the isle of Ely, and there had **Edward and Alfred arrive in England. Alfred and his friends seized. Many murdered.** D. 472. 46. **Alfred blinded and starved.** G. 77. 5.

1041. hylde de Hely, e la le fist lier a un fust e li creva les oiz. [1]Pus le fist mener al Abbeye de Hely, e le bailla [2]as moignes a garder: e la de denz poi de tens par feble diete cheitivement morust.*

Cesti Godwyn pensa [3]de doner sa filie a Edward le pusne[4], e pur ceo mist il lautre ala mort; kar il savoit ben ke il fust de si grant value e de si gros quer ke a ceo ne le [5]menereit jammes. Dont il dist as barons de Engleterre ke cely Alvred aveit promis a Normanz [3]le reaume de Engleterre′ e ja ne serreit la terre en suerte tant com il fust envie. Kant les barons [6]eurent ceo oy assentirent ben au fet Godwyn.

Aucons dient ke ceo fu fet a pres la mort Harald devant ke Hardecnut rengnast, par le conseil Stigant le Erceveske de Cantorbirie. E pur ceo le rey Hardecnut a pres Leving le eveske de Egecestre, de ki la fame dist ke il fust autour de la chose, [7]mist hors de se Eveschee; mes ala fin del an [8]le mist′ a rere.

[A] Godwyn ausi manda ke il se purgast par serement; mes par un [9]present ki [3]il li en vea le serment li pardona: cest adire, une nef [3]de or bekkee, ki avoit iiii^{xx}. chivalers ki aveient en lur braz chescun [3]de eus′ braceroles [3]chescon de xvi. unces de oor; [3]e en lour testes haumes dorrez; e en la senestre espaule hache Daneise; e en la destre mein un lance de fer.

Cesti Hardecnut fust si franc ke iiii. feiz le jur fist grant mangers a tute sa curt. Nekedent il mist grant truage a tute la terre pur sa navie sustenir, issi ke chescone nef avereit xxx. mars. Dont, com deus de ses genz demandassent ceste chose trop engressement a [10]Wyrcestre, les burgeis de la vile les mistrent [11]amort. E

[1] ins. *e.* [2] *a.* [3] om. [4] ins. *frer.* [5] *amenereynt.* [6] ins. *de la terre.* [7] ins. *e pur ceo fust il.* [8] *fust mes.* [9] ins. *noble.* [10] MS. *Wyncestre.* [11] *ala mort.*

* *Hæc quia fama serit non omisi, sed quia Chronica tacet pro solido non asserui,* G.

him tied to a post, and put out his eyes. After this he had him brought to the abbey of Ely, and committed him to the charge of the monks, and there, within a short time, he died miserably of insufficient food. **Alfred starved.** G. 77. 6.

This Godwin had a mind to give his daughter to Edward, the younger brother, and for this reason he put the other to death, for he knew well that he was of such bravery, and of so great a heart that he could never bring him to it. So he told the barons of England that this Alfred had promised the kingdom of England to the Normans, and the land would never be in safety so long as he was alive. When the barons had heard this, they gladly allowed the deed of Godwin. **Godwin's scheme and pretext for Alfred's death.** H. 365. 22.

Some say that this was done after the death of Harold, before Hardicanute came to the throne, by the advice of Stigand, archbishop of Canterbury; and for this cause, afterwards, king Hardicanute put out of his bishopric Living, bishop of Exeter, of whom some said that he was the inventor of the crime; but at the end of a year he reinstated him. **Stigand's** R.N. 157. **and Living's share in the crime.** G. 77. 9.

He also required Godwin to purge himself by oath, but he excused him the oath, in consideration of a present which he sent him, viz., a ship with a beak of gold, manned by fourscore knights, who wore on their arms, every one of them, golden bracelets, each of sixteen ounces, and on their heads were gilded helmets, and on the left shoulder a Danish axe, and in the right hand a lance of steel. **Godwin's fine.** G. 77. 11.

This Hardicanute was so liberal that four times a day he provided great meals for all his court. Yet he laid heavy taxes on all the land to support his navy, so that each ship might have thirty marks. Whereupon, when two of his servants demanded that tax very urgently at Worcester, the burgers of the city put them to death. And, therefore, the **His expenditure.** H. 365. 13. **Shipmoney Violence and insurrection.** G. 76. 57.

1041. pur ceo en vea [1]le reys' ses genz ala vile e la mist en cendre, e en ousta les burgeis. [2]De ceo fust il mut blame.

1042. Cesti Hardeknut com il estut une feiz a Lamhethe pres de Lundres e dust beivere, si com il beust, sudeinement chai [3]ala terre e ne poeit parler, e tant tost morust a pres, le vi. Ide de Join, e fust porte a Wyncestre e en seveli pres de sun pere le rey Cnut.

m.xlii. EDWARD le fiz Eilred le frere Edmund Ireneside de par le pere, e le frere Hardenecnut de par la mere, receut le reaume de Engleterre par le eyde Godwyn le counte, ki filie Edithe par noun il esposa a pres: mes il ne la conust unkes si com ele jura [4]a pres en le tens le rey Willame le Bastard ke ele fust unkore pucele.

Cesti Edward regna xxiiii. anz, e fust coroune de Edsi le erceveske de Cantorbirie a Wyncestre le jur de la paske. Il fust un homme mut simple, e nent mut covenable de estre rey; mes il esteit mut devot a Deu, a pur ceo li fust [il] en ayde en tutes choses. Dont tant com il regna nule noyse nert de denz ki ne fust tost a pese, nule bataile de hors; mes tutes choses e de denz e de hors furent en pes. Il fust si de boneire ke il ne savoit mesfere a nul homme. Dont com il alast une feiz [5]a boys pur chacer, e un vilein venist, e depescast le parc issi ke les cerfs poeient issir, il ne le saveit [6]ja tencer, [7]mes dist a lui, "Par Deu " e sa mere, je te frai atant de nui si je pus." Noble quer aveit ceste homme ki ne pensa ja ke il fust rey kant il ne quideit [8]nent ki il peust noire au vilein. E tut fust il issi ke il fust si simple, nekedent par la grace de Deu ki le governa, ses genz demeine le aveient en grant reverence e les estranges eurent de

[1] om. [2] ins. *e*. [3] *a*. [4] MS. ins. *pus en*. [5] *el*.
[6] *pas*. [7] ins. *ne medire*. [8] *mi*.

king sent his soldiers to the city and laid it in ashes, and drove out the burgers. For this he was much blamed.

This Hardicanute, when he was once at Lambeth, near London, and had to drink, as he drank, suddenly he fell to the ground and could not speak, and soon after he died, on June 8, and was carried to Winchester, and buried near his father, the king Canute. His death. D. 474. 56.

Edward, the son of Ethelred, the brother of Edmund Ironside, on the father's side, and on the mother's the brother of Hardicanute, received the kingdom of England by the help of Godwin the earl, whose daughter, Edith by name, he married afterwards: but he never knew her, as she swore afterwards in the time of king William the Bastard that she was yet a virgin. Edward Confessor. Accession and marriage. R. N. 160. Edith's virginity. G. 80. 44.

This Edward reigned twenty-four years, and was crowned by Edsi, the archbishop of Canterbury, at Winchester, on Easter day. He was a man of great simplicity, and not at all suited to be a king; but he was very devout to God, and therefore God was his help in all things. So that while he reigned there was no disturbance at home, that was not soon quieted; there was no war abroad; but both at home and abroad all things were at peace. He was so good-natured that he knew not how to injure anyone. Wherefore as he was going one day to hunt in the wood, and a peasant came and set the fence open, so that deer could get out, he knew not at all how to rebuke him, but said to him, "By God and His mother, "I will do you as much harm if I can." A noble heart had such a man, who never considered that he was king when he thought not how he could harm a peasant. And although he was so simple, yet by the grace of God who guided him, his own followers held him in great reverence, and foreigners His character. G. 79. 40. His good nature. G. 79. 44.

1042. lui grant povur. Il aveit countes ki feseient mut de soen honur, cest adire Siward le counte de Northumberland, ki prist batalie par le comandement le rey au rey [1]de Escoce, e le twa, e un, Malclun par noun, de Cumberland, [2]il mist i loc rey: Lefrik ausi le counte de Hereford, ki ly fust tuz jurs en ayde [3]contre les deceites le Counte Godwyn. Cest Lefrik ou sa femme Godhyve, fist muz des abbeyes, cest adire Coventre, Seinte Marie Stowe, Wenelog, e Loenes e muz des autres, [4]e il' gist a Coventre. Harald ausi le fiz Godwyne le Counte de Westsex li fust en aye; kar il deus reys de Wales ki furent freres, Res e Griffin, par sa coyntise mist ala mort, e fist tut cel pays suget au rey.

Cesti Edward fist venir aucons de Normundie, e les fist grant honurs en Engletere pur ceo ke il aveient fet grant honour a ly kant il demora en cel pays; e de ceus ert un ki fust apele Roberd ki primes fust moingne, e pus a pres le rey le fist eveske de Loundres, e pus erceveske de Cantorbirie, dont les Engleis furent a merveilles corucez.

1051. En soen tens vint Eustaz counte de Boloigne, le pere Godefrey e Baudewyn ki pus furent reys de Jerusalem, en Engletere pur ly veer, e vindrunt sus a Dovere. Willame ausi le Bastard Duc de Normundie vint en Engletere, e le rey fist grant honour ali e a ses compaingnons, e les dona granz dons e si returnerent en lur pays demeine.

1052. A pres ceo le counte [1]Godwyn, e ses fiz, Harald e Lefuuin trestrent a eus ceus ki garderent les porz de la meer e vindrent a Loundres ou grant navie com pur combatre

[1] om. [2] *y* [3] ins. *en.* [4] *qui.*

had great fear of him. He had earls who did much for his honour, namely Siward, the earl of Northumberland, who, at the king's commandment, made war upon [Macbeth] the king of Scotland, and killed him, and set up as king there one of Cumberland, Malcolm by name; Leofric, also the earl of Hereford, who was always serviceable against the devices of earl Godwin. This Leofric, with his wife Godiva, founded many abbeys, namely Coventry. St. Mary's Stow, Wenlock, Leominster, and many others, and he lies at Coventry. Harold also, Godwin's son, the earl of Wessex, was serviceable to him; for, through his artfulness, he put to death two kings of Wales, Rees and Griffin, who ere brothers, and made all that country subject to the king.

His great men. G. 79. 49. **Siward.** **Leofric.** **Harold.**

This Edward invited over certain persons from Normandy and bestowed high honours upon them in England, because they had bestowed high honour upon him when he dwelt in that country. And there was one of these called Robert, who was first a monk [of Jumièges], and then, afterwards, the king made him bishop of London and then, archbishop of Canterbury; whereat the English were wonderfully angry.

Edward's Norman favorites. G. 80. 51.

In this time Eustace, count of Boulogne, the father of Godwin and Baldwin, who were afterwards kings of Jerusalem, arrived in England to see him, and they landed at Dover. William the Bastard also, duke of Normandy, came to England, and the king did much honour to him and his companions, and bestowed upon them great gifts, and so they returned to their own home.

Visits of William. D. 476. 9. **and Eustace.** G. 81. 17.

After this earl Godwin, and his sons Harold and Leofwin drew over to themselves the men who guarded the seaports and came to London with a great fleet

1052. [1] countre le rei. E kant le rei out ceo oy il vint la ou grant ost. Mes pur ceo ke de une part e [2] de autre esteyent pur poi tuz Engleis nul ne aveit talent de combatre [3] a autre, mes fust la pes [4] issi fete entre eus ke tuz les Normanz serreient mis hors de [5] la terre, estre les uns ki le rei plus ama e plus amerent les Engleis, e ke le rei prendreit arere sa femme la filie le Counte Godwin ki il aveit lesse pur grever le pere ki li fust si grevus ke il wasta sa terre, e le fist granz en nuis. E a donc Roberd le erceveske de Cantorbire e Willame le esveske de Loundres, e Wlf le esveske de Nicole a peine eschaperent en cel tens, e passerent la meer : mes Willame pus pur sa bunte fust repelle a sa eveschee.

Cesti rey Edward fist le Abbeye de Westmouster, e en richist [6] des terres e [6] des rentes ; e pus Deus fist granz miracles illoc par lui.

1053. Il avint une fez com le rei sist amanger le lundi de Paske, ke hom feist paroles de Alvred le frere le rei, [5] e coment atort fust occis. E donc dist Godwin, ki sist pres [7] del rei,' "Jeo vei bien ke vus me avez " suspeit de la mort vostre frere ; mes ne suffre ja Deus " ke jeo transglute ceste morssel de payn si jeo unkes " fu au counseil ke il fust mis alamort." E tant tost Deus oy sa priere e estrangla illoec de memes le morssel. Donc Harald son fiz tantost le tret aval de suz la table freit mort, e le porta a Wyncestre, e la fust en terre.

* Cesti Godwyn fust fiz de un bover, e fust nurri enla curt le rei Knut ; e pus [8] il lenvea' en Danemarche

[1] ins. *en*. [2] *del.* [3] *al.* [4] *si.* [5] om. [6] *de.* [7] *de luy.* [8] *envéa.*

* The story of the *Coyntise* appears to be derived from *Vita viri venerabilis Haroldi, quondam Anglorum Regis.* Cott. Julius VI.

as though to fight against the king. And when the king had heard it, he came there with a great army, but for asmuch as on the one side and on the other they were nearly all English, no one had inclination to fight with another, but peace was made between them on the terms that all the Normans should be sent out of the land, except some whom the king loved most, and who most loved the English, and that the king should take back his wife the daughter of the earl Godwin, whom he had abandoned in order to vex the father who vexed him so much in laying waste his land, and causing him great troubles. And then Robert the archbishop of Canterbury, and William the bishop of London, and Wolfe the bishop of Lincoln hardly escaped on that occasion, and they crossed the sea; but William was afterwards recalled to his see, because of his piety.

Harold's rebellion. Edith restored, foreigners banished. D. 476. 16.

This king Edward founded the Westminster Abbey and endowed it with lands and revenues, and afterwards God wrought great miracles there by him.

Edward founds Westminster.

It happened one day while the king sat at meal on Easter Monday, that people were talking about Alfred, the king's brother, and how wrongly he had been killed. And then said Godwin, who sat near the king, "I see well that you have suspected me of the " death of your brother, but may God not allow me " to swallow this morsel of bread if I ever was of the " counsel that he should be put to death." And immediately God heard his prayer and choked him there with that very morsel. Then Harold, his son, immediately drew him out from under the table, cold dead, and conveyed him to Winchester, and there he was buried.

Godwin's death. D. 476. 44

This Godwin was the son of a herdsman, and was brought up in the court of king Canute; and afterwards he sent him to Denmark on some business, and

Godwin's history R. N. 160.

1053. pur aucones bosoignes, e avant ke il revint par sa coyntise aveit pris a femme la soer le rei Knut.

1055. En tur cel tens Siward le Counte de Northumberland, e de Huntedone schire, aveit le meneyson si fort ke li estoit murir: e donc dist [1] il, "Honte est amei "ki unkes ne poei murir a tant de batailles com jeo "ai [1] este estre ore mort a fer de vache. E pur ceo "metez moy moun hauberc, e ceingnez moi de "mespee e metez la [2] hache dorree en ma mein ke "jeo pusse morir a feor de chivaler." E issi rendit le esperit armae.

1057. En cel tens vint Edward le fiz Edmund Ireneside en Engleterre hors de Hungrie u il fust mis in exil. Kar le rey Eduuard soen uncle laveit mande pur ceo ke il pensa ke il le freit rey a pres ly. Mes tost a pres ceo ke il fust venu morust a Loundres, e fust enseveli enle eglise [de] Seint Poel. Cesti Edward fust le pere Seinte Margarete la reine de Escoce, e [3] Edgar Adeling, si com nus deimes devant. Ceste Margarete fust la mere la bone Maut, reyne de Engleterre, e David le Curteys, rey de Escoce.

1062. Pus a pres [1] entur le an del Incarnacioun M. e lxii., Harald le fiz le counte Godwin voleit aler en Flaundres, e par force de tempeste fust chace en le hylde de Pountif. E kant il vint la le counte de Pountif' le prist, e len [4] veya en Normundie au duc Willame. Harald kant il fust la fist le serement ausi parfund com il saveit au duc ke il prendreit sa filie e ke il le gardereit le reaume de Engleterre a soen oefs a pres la mort le rei Edward. Mes kant il revint en Engleterre il ne tint pas covenant de ceo ki il aveit promis.

[1] om. [2] *lance.* [3] MS. *Edward.* [4] MS. *evea.*

before he returned, through his artfulness he had taken to wife king Canute's sister.

Death of Siward. D. 477. 23.

About that time Siward, the earl of Northumberland and Huntingdonshire, had the dysentery so sorely that he was about to die; and then he said, "Shame "is it for me, who never could die in all the battles "where I have been, now to die like a cow: and there-"fore put me on my hauberk and gird me with my "sword, and put the golden axe in my hand, that I "may be able to die like a knight." And so in armour he gave up the ghost.

Edward Atheling. D. 477. 30.

At that time Edward, the son of Edmund Ironside, arrived in England from Hungary, where he had been sent in exile. For king Edward his uncle had sent for him because he intended to make him king after himself; but soon after his arrival he died in London and was buried in St. Paul's church. This Edward was the father of St. Margaret, the Queen of Scotland, and of Edgar Atheling, as we said before. The same Margaret was mother of the good queen Maud of England, and of David the Courteous, king of Scotland.

Harold's voyage and oath to William D. 478. 40.

After this, about A.D. 1062, Harold the son of Godwin wished to go to Flanders, and by the violence of the weather he was driven upon the isle of Ponthieu. And when he came there the count of Ponthieu seized him, and sent him to Normandy to duke William. Harold when he was there made oath to the duke as solemnly as he could, that he would marry his daughter, and then he would keep the kingdom of England for his behoof after the death of king Edward. But when he came back to England he did not keep faith concerning the promise he had made.

1062. Le rei Edward ki fust ja veuz, e vist ke il aprocha [1]la mort, com il veit ke amedeus ses nevous furent morz, le fiz Edmund Yrenesyde, aparceust ausi ke les fiz Godwyn se feseient [2]granz mestres,' Haraud et [3]Tostin, il dona le reaume de Engleterre a pres sa mort a Willame le Bastard duc de Normundie, kar il esteit soen procheyn cusyn: cest adire le fiz Roberd le fiz Richard le secound, ki Richard fust frere Emme la mere cesti Edward.

Nota. *[4]En le tens cesti Edward out une chapele de seint Johan le Evangeliste a Hodian, ki fut dunc maner le rei. Si com le rois fist de dier la chapele en le honur Deu e Seint Johan le Euuangeliste, ala processioun de la messe vint un pelerin e demaunda bien au roi pur le amur Deu e Seint Johan le Euuangeliste: e li rois prist un anel ki il out en sa mein ki il mout ama e le dona au pelerin. Tost a pres apella son chanberleyn e li comaunda sanz de lai reindre son anel ki out done au pelerin. E il alad querant e ne le pout pur rien trover; e revint e dist issi au roi; e li rois se tust. Cil pelerin fust Seint Johan le Euuangeliste ki porta cel anel ki ore est a Westmuster ou li en cel, e deus anz e demi illoec le garda, e pus le reenvea au roi, si com vus orrez a pres.

Deus pelereins alerent en la Terre Seinte. Si cum il furent bien loinz en la Terre Seinte si forverunt e perdirunt lur compaignons e lour dreit chemin, e alerunt wakerant ca e la e rien ne virunt en tour eus: e furunt entre, si com Deus voleit, en uns beau

[1] ins. *a.* [2] om. [3] MS. *Costin.* [4] om. The History of St. John and the ring.

* These histories of St. John and the ring are found in *Vita Haroldi* (*supra*, p. 122,) as well as in all the lives of Edward. But the scene is not laid at Odiham.

King Edward, who was now old and saw that he was drawing near his death, when he saw that both of his nephews, the sons of Edmund Ironside, were dead, when he perceived also that Harold and Tosten, the sons of Godwin, were taking much upon themselves, he gave the kingdom of England after his death to William the Bastard the duke of Normandy, for he was his near kinsman, that is to say, the son of Robert the son of Richard the Second, which Richard was brother of Emma the mother of this Edward. **Edward makes William his heir. G. 93. 7.**

In the time of this Edward there was a chapel of St. John the Evangelist at Odiham, which then was a king's manor. When the king had the chapel dedicated to the honour of God and St. John the Evangelist, at the procession of the mass a pilgrim came and demanded a benison from the king for the love of God and St. John the Evangelist, and the king took a ring which he had on his hand, which he valued much, and gave it to the pilgrim. Soon after he called the chamberlain, and bade him without delay to redeem his ring which he had given to the pilgrim; and he went to seek him and could not find him for the world, and he came back and said so to the king, and the king held his peace. This pilgrim was St. John the Evangelist, who took that ring, which now is at Westminster, with him to heaven, and kept it there two years and a half, and then sent it back to the king, as you shall hear after this. **St. John receives the king's ring,** *Ailred.*

Two pilgrims went to the Holy Land, and when they were a long way off in the Holy Land, they strayed, and lost their companions and their right road, and went rambling here and there, and saw nothing all around. And as it pleased God, they were entered **sends it back as a token.** *Ailred.*

1062. pre, e fut ala nuitance: iloec se cocherunt pur atendre len demein. Si com il gurunt, si vist li uns un tre bele procession venant de vers eus; si en velia son compaingnon e regarderent e furunt mout espountez. Jurunt en pes: la processioun vint par eus. Si com ele fu pres passe si vint un veliard, beaus chanuz e grant utre toz, comanda la processioun arester. E il aresona les pelerins ki il esteiunt: e il diseiunt ke Engleis furunt; e il lour demanda del roi de Engleterre quel homme il fust, e il respondirunt, "Nobles homme e mout seint en Deu." E il lour dist, "Venez ou mei e jeo vus herberierai a noit ben pur le "amur de lui." *E lur tint ben covenant, kar meimes la noit lur fist il fere lour offerendes, e quant ke il voleiunt fere en la Terre Seinte; si les convea jekes en Engleterre sein e sauf, e lour comanda ke il alassent quere sanz delai le roi Edward e ke il feisunt sun message alui. E lour balia le anel ki li rois li dona a Hodian, e dist: "Dites au roi ke jeo lui mand par "cestes en seignes ke il se purveie de son regne, kar il "morra de denz cestes xiii. semeines." E si fist il, kar ceo fu xv. jours a pres la seint Michel ke les noveles li vindrunt.'

Un poi devant ceo ke le rei Edward [1] morust, Deu li mustra ki avendreit del reaume de Engleterre [2] en poi de tens. E ceste chose dist il a sa compaigne la reyne e as barons de la terre ki furunt venuz pur ly visiter e sa maladie, e dist en tel manere:—

"Une arbre serra coupe de lui la U ele estet, e alo "espace de treis [3] acres serra En loingne de illoec.

[1] *dust murir.* [2] *dens.* [3] *arpens.*

* This miracle of the immediate accomplishment of the pilgrimage and return seems to be peculiar to this account.

into a fair meadow, and it was about nightfall. There they laid themselves down to wait for the morrow. While they lay there one of them saw a very beautiful procession coming towards them, and he awoke his companion, and they looked and were much astonished. They lay silently; the procession came past them. When it was nearly passed by, an old man approached, beautiful, white-haired, and tall above all the rest, and commanded the procession to halt. And he asked the pilgrims who they were, and they said that they were English. Then he asked them concerning the king of England, what kind of man he was, and they answered, "A noble man, and very holy before God." And he said to them, "Come with me, and I will lodge "you well to-night for the love of him." And he kept faith well with them, for the same night he brought it about for them that they paid their offerings, and did all they desired to do in the Holy Land, and he brought them as far as England safe and sound, and commanded them to go and seek king Edward without delay, and to deliver his message to him; and he gave them the ring which the king gave him at Odiham, and said, "Tell him that I bid him by these tokens "to make provision for this kingdom, for he shall die "within these thirteen weeks." And so he did, for it was fifteen days after Michaelmas that the news came to him.

Edward's prophetic dream. *Ailred.*

A little before king Edward died, God showed him what should become of the kingdom of England within a little while. And this matter he told his consort the queen, and the barons of the land, who were come to visit him in his sickness, and he spoke in this manner:—"A tree shall be cut down from that place "where it stands, and shall be removed thence for the

1062. "Maes kant cel arbre returnera A son trunc e comencera A flurir donc esperance serra Ke Engleterre en soen estat repeirera."

Ceo fust son dist, mes la signefiance ne dist il point; dont il poet estre issi entendu. Cel arbre signefie Engleterre ki porte plente de fruit e de tuz bens. [1] La racine de' cest arbre signefie le bon rei Alvre ki fust le primer rei en oint en Engleterre, deki tuz les autres [1] reis descenderunt, estre les treis Daneis des queus jeo vus dis [2] desus, dekes au tens cesti Eduuard ki ausi ert de son sanc. Més pus ke cesti Eduuard [3] fust mort fust le arbre coupe e de son tronc a [4] lespace de iii. [5] acres est loingne. Kar a pres sa mort iii. reis regnerent en Engletere ki ne furent pas de cel sanc ne nisserent point deli. Le un fust Harald le fiz le counte Godwin: le secound Willame le Bastard: le tierz Willame le Rus son fiz. Mes pus ke Henri [6] frere Willame le Rus' comenca de regner, prist a femme la bone Maut, la nece cesti Eduuard, la filie Malclum le rei de Escoce e Seinte Margarete la filie Eduuard, le fiz Edmund Yreneside. E dunc revint la arbre a son tronc kant cele fust fete reyne de Engleterre, ki fust de lingnage Alvre. Cesti Eduuard morust la velie del Epiphanie a Westmuster, e la gist.

1066. HARALD, le counte de Kent, le fiz le counte Godwin, tantost len demein, cest adire le jur del Epiphanie, prist la corune par sa auctorite demeine, e fust coroune de Aldred le erceveske de Euirwik a Loundres, e ne regna pas un an. M[em]es le an une esteile, ki hom apele comete, fust vewe non pas soulement en Engletere mes par tut le mund, les [7] viii. kal. de Mai; e resplendist de trop grant clarte.

[1] *Cel Arbre.* [2] *sus.* [3] ins. *ki.* [4] MS. *les espace.* [5] *arpens.* [6] *son frer.* The same error corrected in MS. [7] *vii.*

"space of three acres; but when that tree shall return "to its trunk and begin to blossom, then there will "be hope that England shall return to her first "estate."

So he spoke; but the meaning he told not, which may be thus understood. This tree signifies England, which bears abundance of fruit, and of all good things. The root of this tree signifies the good king Alfred, who was the first anointed king in England, from whom all the other kings are descended, except the three Danish kings of whom I have told you above, until the time of this Edward, who also was of his blood; but after this Edward was dead, the tree was cut down from its stem, and removed to the distance of three acres. For after his death three kings reigned in England who were not of that blood, nor were derived from him; one was Harold, the son of earl Godwin; the second, William the Bastard; the third, William Rufus, his son. But after Henry, the brother of William Rufus began to reign, he took to wife the good Maud, the niece of this Eduuard, the daughter of Malcolm, the king of Scotland, and Saint Margaret, the daughter of Edward, the son of Edmund Ironside. And then the tree returned to its trunk, when she, who was of the lineage of Alfred, was made queen of England. This Edward died on the eve of the Epiphany at Westminster, and there he is buried.

Interpretation. *Ailred.*

Harold, the earl of Kent, the son of earl Godwin, soon, on the morrow, that is to say, on the Epiphany, seized the crown on his own authority, and was crowned by Aldred, the archbishop of York, at London, and reigned not so much as a year. The same year a star, which they call a comet, was seen, not only in England, but through the whole world, on April 24, and shone with very great splendour.

Harold's coronation. D. 479. 8.

A comet. D. 479. 13.

1066. Willame, le duc de Normundie, kaunt il oy dire ke le rei Eduuard fust mort, il se mist vers Engleterre ou tuz les barons de Normundie pur receivere son reaume, ki le rei Eduuard ly [1] dona, e Harald, le fiz Godwin, le promist a garder asoen oefs a pres la mort le rei; issi ke une grant navie fust tute preste au port Sen Valerie de aler en Engletere. Kant le rey Harald ceo oy, il vint a grant navie en le hylde de Wyth e atendi la sa venue tute le este e tut le aust, e les genz apee fist estre sur les rives de la meer. Mes kant la feste de la Nativite nostre Dame vint, tuz returnerent al ostel[2], e mariners e [2] [les] autres.

Memes cel an Harald le rey de Norweye, frere Seint Olaf, ariva al flum de Tine a Nof Chastel ou plus de v^c^. granz neofs, a ki le counte Tostin, le frere le rey Harald de Engletere, vint ou sa navie, si com il aveient fet covenant en semble, e vindrunt sus a Richale e destrurent tut le pais de Euerwyk. E kant ceo out oy Harald, le rei de Engletere, tant tost se mist countre eus ou son ost en un liu ki hom apele Stamfordbrigge, e la twa il le rey de Norweye e Tostin son frere de meine, e grant partie del ost. Mes ix. de ses chivalers pus le lesserent, pur ceo ke il ne les voleit ren doner de la preye ki il prist des Norreis.

E kant le rei aveit fet cele disconfiture e il sist amanger a Euerewik lee e joius pur la victorie, e pur ceo ke il quida ke il eust vencuz tuz ses enemis, este vus, un messager, ki vint meintenant, e dist ke Willame le [3] Bastard, duc de Normundie, fust arive a Pevenese ou si grant multitude des genz ke il ni out numbre; e mena oue lui [3] com tut le poer de France; e ke il se aveit fet un chastel a Hastinges.

[1] *aveyt done.* [2] ins. *trestouz.* [3] om.

William, the duke of Normandy, when he heard tell that king Edward was dead, set out for England, with all the barons of Normandy, to receive his kingdom, which the king Edward gave him, and which Harold, the son of Godwin, promised to keep for his behoof after the death of the king; so that a large fleet was all in readiness at the port of St. Valery to advance on England. When king Harold heard this, he came with a large navy to the isle of Wight, and there watched for his arrival all through the summer and autumn, and made his army remain upon the sea-coasts. But when the feast of the Nativity of our Lady was come, all, sailors and soldiers, returned home.

William's claim, his army.

Harold's watch. D. 479. 16.

[Sep. 8.]

The same year, Harold, the king of Norway, brother of St. Olave, arrived at the river Tine at Newcastle, with more than 500 large ships, whom earl Tostin, the brother of Harold, king of England, joined with his navy, as they had agreed together, and landed at Richmond, and wasted all the neighbourhood of York. And when Harold, king of England, heard it, immediately he met them with his army at a place which they call Stamfordbridge, and there he slew the king of Norway, and Tostin, his own brother, and a large part of their army. But nine of his knights then deserted him, because he would not give them any of the booty which he had taken from the Norsemen.

Harold Harfager invades the north. Battle of Stamford bridge. D. 479. 23.

And when the king had made that rout and sat at a feast at York, glad and joyful for his victory and because he thought he had conquered all his enemies, behold a messenger who came that moment and said that William the Bastard, duke of Normandy, was come to Pevensey with so great a multitude of followers that they could not be told; and that he brought with him as it seemed the whole strength of France; and that he had encamped at Hastings.

Feast at York. D. 479. 50.

William lands.

1066. Kant ceo out oy le rei Harald tant tost se mist vers Loundres ou son ost. E tut fust [il] issi ke en lavant dit bataille [1] contre les Norreis muz de ceus de Engletere fusent morz, e la meite de son ost ne fust pas unkore aly venuz; nekedent, a plus tost ke il poeit, il vint countre eus en Suthsex, e a ix. lues de Hastinges recust la batalie [2] countre eus,' avant ke la terce part de son ost fust aly venu. E pur ceo ke les Engleis furunt en estreit liu, muz de eus se sustrerent e poy ou le rei remistrent. Willame le duc a len contre fist v. oz de ses chivalers. E kant il furent si merveillusement ordenez, un ki fust apelle Taillefer, avant ke les cheventaingnes des batailles fusent venuz jowa devant le rei de Engleterre ou deus espees ki il geta ca e la. E com tuz fussent de cel gui espoveri, il twa celi ki porta la banere le rei de Engleterre. Autre fez fit il ceo; e ala terce fez il fust tuue li meimes. Donc comencerent les setes a voler si espees enle eir, e tant de noyse feseient com ceo fust coup de toneire. Les haumes ausi e les espees kant se entreferirent, del fu ki lanca hors del fer parust ke ceo fust un escleire. Donc comanda le rei Harald a sa gent ke il se meissent tut [2] en estreit en un eschele e feissent com un chastel issi ke nul des Normanz les pussent ja percer. E kant ceo out veu le duc Willame il dist a ses genz ke il se meissent com en fuite. E si com il fuyerent, il vindrent a une grant bowe ki des Engleis fust la fete pur eus deceivere, e la muz de eus chayrent e furent morz. Kant ceo virent les Engleis il suierunt egrement; e tant dementiers la principale eschelle de Normanz passa la moite del ost des Engleis.

[1] *encontre.* [2] om.

When king Harold had heard this immediately he set out for London with his army, and although in the battle already mentioned against the Norsemen many of the English army were killed, and one half of his army was not yet come up to him, yet as quick as he could he went to meet them in Sussex, and at nine miles from Hastings he received their attack before the third part of his army was come up with him. And because the English were in a confined position many of them withdrew themselves, and few remained with the king. On the other side Duke William made five brigades of his knights. And when they were thus wonderfully drawn up, a man called Taillefer before the captains of the divisions had arrived, played before the king with two swords which he tossed here and there; and as they all were amazed at such sport he killed the man who bore the standard of the king of England. A second time he did so, but the third time he was killed himself. Then began the arrows to fly so thick in the air and so loud a noise made they as if it had been a peal of thunder. The helmets and swords also when they clashed together from the fire that glanced out of the steel, it seemed as if there were a flash of lightning. Then king Harold commanded his men to form themselves in close order in a phalanx, and to make as it were a castle, so that no Normans could in any way pierce through them. And when duke William perceived this he told his people to take to a seeming flight. And as they fled they came to a great pit which the English had made there to deceive them, and many of them fell there and died. When the English perceived this they followed hard upon them, and meanwhile the foremost rank of the Normans penetrated through one half of the lines of the English.

Harold's march. Battle of Hastings. D. 479. 59. R.N. *Marg.*

Taillefer's sword play. Battle begins. D. 480. 4.

Stratagem. D. 480. 15.

1066. E kant les Engleis ourent ceo a parceu, virent ke il covenist ke il returnassent a force; e issi feseient: e si com il passerent par la bouue muz de eus illoek perirent. Donc comanda le duc Willame ke les archers trereient lur setes non pas dreit vers lur enemis, mes tut amont en leir, vers le cel; issi ke lur enemis ne peussent [1] point ver devant eus: e ceo fist grant mal as Engleis. [2] Vint chivalers y out des Normanz de grant value ki sentrefiancerunt ke il irreient parmi le ost des Engleis' e enportereyent le signe le rei, ki hom apele Standard. E sicom il ceo feissent ou espees nwes, plusurs de eus furunt tuues, mes les autres enporterunt le estandard. Entre ceo ke jeo ai dist les seetes volerunt espessement, e tuz pur poi chaierunt en tur le rei Haraud; issi ke lun li ferist en le oil tut dreit, a vespre. E tant tost vindrunt chivalers assez des Normanz ki tuerent le rei ki fust si naufre, e deus countes oue li; e pur poi tuz les plus granz seignors de Engleterre. Ceste victorie fust grante as Normanz par Deu ki tut le munde governe le jour Seint Calixt, la pape.

Aldre, le ercheveske de Euerewik, e deus countes Edwin e Morgard, ki se sustrerent de labataille, e dit Edgar, ki les Engleis aveient en pense de fere rei a pres Harald, e Wlstan le eveske de [3] Wylcestre, e Walter le esveske de Hereford, e plus nobles de Lundres vindrunt al duc Willame ki en cercha le pais, a Berchamstede, e le jurerent leaute e li donerent bons ostages.

Le rei Harald kant il fust counte fist le eglise de [2] la Seinte Croiz de Waltham hu son cors fu porte a pres la bataille, par le grant le duc Willame a la priere sa

[1] *mi.* [2] om. [3] *Wincestre.*

And when the English perceived this they saw that it behoved them to return per force, and they did so, and as they passed by the pit many of them perished there. Then duke William gave orders that the archers should shoot their arrows not straight towards their enemies but quite aloft in the air towards the sky, so that their enemies could not see before them; from this was much harm to the English. There were twenty knights of great valour among the Normans who vowed together that they would penetrate through the midst of the host of the English and carry away the king's ensign which is called *the standard*. And while they achieved this with drawn swords many of them were killed, but the others carried off the standard. While this that I have said was going on, the arrows flew thickly, and almost all of them fell around king Harold, so that one struck him full upon the eye, in the evening, and immediately Norman knights enough came up who killed the king thus wounded as he was, and two earls with him, and nearly all the greatest lords in England. This victory was granted to the Normans by God who rules the world, on the feast of St. Calixtus the pope (Sunday, Oct. 14).

Device of archery.

The English standard taken.

Harold killed. D. 480. 34.

Aldred the archbishop of York, and two earls, Edwin and Morkar, who withdrew from the battle, and Edgar Atheling whom the English thought of making king after Harold, and Wlstan the bishop of Worcester, and Walter bishop of Hereford and many nobles from London came to duke William who was scouring the country about Berkhamstead and swore allegiance to him and gave him good hostages.

Some nobles surrender. D. 480. 41.

King Harold, when he was earl, built the church of St. Cross, at Waltham, whither his body was carried after the battle, by the favour of Duke William,

Harold founds Waltham. R. N. 161.

1066. mere. Celi Harald aveit fet [1] la chanoignes seculers ki furent pus butez hors par le Henri le Secund, pur ceo ki il furunt de orde vie, e furunt mis illoec chanoignes regulers.

Aucons dient ke cesti Harald e Girthe, son frere, ne furunt pas tuez a cele batalie, mes il furunt durement navrez, e hom quideit ke il fussent morz entre les autres, e tapirent la dekes a la neire nuit, e pus sen alerent privement e vindrunt a Cestre e vesquirent la longement com heremites dekes au tens le rei Henri le Secund ki ne voleient unkes estre a conissant ki il esteient dekes ala fin delur vie.

m.lxvii. WILLAME le Bastard, duc de Normundie, kant il out vencu les Engleis fust coroune a Westmuster le jur de Noel, ki fust [2] a Lundi, de Aldre le erceveske de Euerewik: e il regna xx. anz e x. mois e xxviii. jurs. Il fust apelle Bastard pur ceo ke son pere Roberd duc de Normundie le engendra de sa amie, ki il prist hors de une karole pur sa grant beaute, dont il fust assote, e la tint longement com sa femme. Cesti Willame kant son pere fust ale a Jerusalem en pelerinage, a pres vii. anz ki il out tenu la duchee, fust fet duc par commun assent de tuz les barons de la terre.

E vus devez entendre ke ore fust il coroune del erceveske de Euerewik, pur ceo ke Stigand le erceveske de Cantorbire fust suspendu del apostolie Alisaundre le secund, a cel houre, par bone reson. Kar il se fist erceveske tant com Roberd ki fust devant lui fust en vie, e fust ultre meer. Il retint ausi le esveske de Wincestre ou le erceveske. Il se tint ausi a un Beneit ki se fist apostolie ki la curt de Rome aveit condempne. E a cel tens fust le esveschee de Loundres [3] vacant.

[1] *les.* [2] *par.* [3] ins. *fu.*

to his mother's prayer. This Harold had placed there secular canons, who were afterwards driven out by Henry the Second, because they were of unclean life, and regular canons were placed there.

Some say that this Harold and Gurth his brother were not killed at that battle, but they were severely wounded, and people thought they were dead among the rest; so they lay there until it was black night, and then stole away secretly and came to Chester, and lived there for a long while, until the time of king Henry the Second, as hermits, and did not wish that it should ever come to be known who they were until the end of their life.

Tradition of Harold's and Gurth's escape. R. N. 161.

William the Bastard, duke of Normandy, after he had conquered the English, was crowned at Westminster on Christmas day, which was on Monday, by Aldred, Archbishop of York, and he reigned twenty years ten months and twenty-eight days. He was named the Bastard because his father, Robert duke of Normandy, begot him of his mistress, whom he took from a dancing company on account of her great beauty, which bewitched him, and he kept her for a long time as his wife. When William's father was gone on pilgrimage to Jerusalem, after he had held the duchy for seven years, William was created duke by the common consent of all the barons of the land.

William's coronation. R. N. 161.

His birth. R. N. 156.

And you must understand that now he was crowned by the archbishop of York, because Stigand, the archbishop of Canterbury, was suspended then by the pope Alexander II., with good cause. For he made himself archbishop when Robert, who preceded him, was yet alive and was beyond the sea. He retained also the bishopric of Winchester with his archbishopric. Moreover he adhered to one Benedict, who set himself up for pope, whom the court of Rome condemned. And at that time the see of London was vacant.

Stigand suspended. D. 480, 58.

1066. NOTA.

Coment cesti rei Willame vint au reaume de Engleterre, non [1] pas par kas ne par aventure, mes par la purveance [2] Deu jeo le vus conterai. En le tens le rei Edward ki est ore Seint [e] Confessour, fust grant contek entre li e le counte Godwin de Kent, pere le rey Harald. A pres kant il furent acordez il dona [3] le rei en ostage Wlnoth son fiz, e Hacun le fiz Suen son fiz: les queus le rey Edward en vea en Normundie al duc Willame, pur garder. Dont avint ke apres la mort le conte Godwin, Harald son fiz pria le rei ke il peust aver le conge de aler en Normundie pur veer son frere e son neveu. E donc li dist le rei, "Vus irrez a damage de "tut Engleterre." Nekedent conge aveit. Harald se mist en meer; e par le vent ki iloec le porta vint en Pontif; e tant tost fust pris del seignur de la terre e envee au duc Willame de Normundie com pur prison. E si com il esteit la, a pres muz des jurs, le duc Willame dist a Harald:—"Le rei Eduuard kant il "fust jovene e nus sumus nurriz en semble en Nor-"mundie il me [4] promist en sa fey ke se il jammes fust "rei de Engletere e morisist sanz heir de sei, ke il me "freit heir del reaume. Dont si tu [5] me vois promettre "ke a ceo kant liu e tens serra me eydras, e ke tu "un chastel a Douere ou une fonteine me fras, e ke "ta soer a un de mes barons durras, e ke ma filie a "femme prendras, e de ceo serment fras, donc te bau-"dera jeo ore tun neveu; e kant jeo vendrai en Engle-"terre pur estre rey tun frere receiveras."* Kant Haraud out ceo oy, le granta volunters, e jurra sur les seintes reliques ki furunt la aportez ke il tendreit covenant de tutes ces choses. E [6] issi le suffri le duc de

[1] om. [2] ins. *de.* [3] *a.* [4] *profist.* [5] MS. *ne.* [6] *si.*

* *Sensit Harald usin his periculum undique nec intellexit qua evaderet nisi in omnibus istis voluntati Willelmi adquiesceret: adquievit itaque.* Eadmer 5.

History of William's claim and of Harold's Oath. D. 480. 62. *Eadmer.* 4.

How it was that this king William came to the throne of England, not by chance, nor by adventure, but by the providence of God, I will now tell you. In the time of king Edward, who is now saint and confessor, there was a great feud between him and Godwin earl of Kent, the father of king Harold. Afterwards, when they were reconciled, he gave the king for hostage Wulnoth his son and Hacun the son of Sweyn his son, whom king Edward sent to Normandy to the duke William to guard. Whereupon it came to pass that, after the death of earl Godwin, Harold his son prayed the king that he might have leave to go to Normandy to see his brother and nephew. And then the king said to him; "You will "go to the hurt of all England." Yet he obtained leave. Harold went to sea and by the force of the gale that took him there he came to Ponthieu, and soon he was seized by the lord of the country and sent to William duke of Normandy as a prisoner. And while he was there, after many day, the duke William said to Harold:—"When king Edward was "young, and we were brought up together in Nor-"mandy, he promised me, on his honour, that if ever "he became king of England and died without heir "of his own that he would make me heir of the "kingdom. Therefore, if you choose to promise me "that you will help me to it, when place and time "shall serve, and that you will build me a castle at "Dover with a well, and that you will give your "sister to one of my barons and that you will "take my daughter to wife, and make your oath to "this effect, then I will give you your nephew now, "and when I shall arrive in England to be king "you shall receive your brother." When Harold heard this he consented gladly, and swore upon the holy relics that were brought there that he would hold to the promise in all these respects. So the

1066. aler ou son neveu en Engletere. Mes dedenz poy de tens morust le rey Eduuard, e il, countre son serment, se fist corouner sicom vus avet avant oy. E kant ceo oyst le duc Willame il ly manda par son messager ke il tenist son serement. E il ly respondi:

"Ma soer, ki vus me demandez par covenant, est morte, " dont si vus volez aver son cors tel com ore est, jeo " le vus en veierai volunters, ke vus [1] ne diez ke jeo [2] sei " faus' contre mon serment. Jeo ai fet le chastel de " Dovere e de denz une fonteine si com jeo vus " promis, tut seit ke jeo ne sache aki. Le reaume " ki unkes unkore [3] ne fust le men, par quel dreit vus " poei jeo doner u promettre? Si vus parlez de vos- " tre filie ki [2] jeo deusse prendre a femme, sachez pur " veir ke jeo ne dei ne ne pus mener en Engletere " femme de estrange terre sanz le conseil e le assent " des barons."

Kant le messager fust [4] returne il conta tutes ces choses a son seignior. E kant le duc aveit ceo oy, autre feiz li manda par [5] amiste ki il lessat tutes les autres choses, mes ke au meins [3] il preist sa filie, si com il aveit affiance; u, si non, seust pur veritie ke il vendreit en Engletere e se vengereit de li, ke il ne aveit pas garde le reaume alui sicom il ly aveit promis. E a ceo Harald respondi ke ceo ki li pria de sa filie [6] ne freit ja, ne de sa venue en Engletere [7] dute na.'

1067. Meme le an ke li rei Willame fust coroune, al Quaremme, returna en Normundie e mena oue ly Stigand le erceveske de Cantorbire, e Egelnoth le abbe de Glastinbires, e dit Edgar, e le conte Edwyn e muz des autres granz seigniours de la terre; e lessa pur garder Engletere son frere Ode le eveske de Baiowes, e Willame le Fiz Osbern, le quel il fist conte de Hereford: [3] e comanda ke ses chasteus fussent fermes par tut'.

[1] *mey* [2] *face en.* [3] om. [4] *revenu.* [5] ins. *graunt.* [6] ins. *il.* [7] *ne duta ja.*

duke suffered him to return to England with his nephew. But within a little while king Edward died, and, contrary to his oath, he caused himself to be crowned as you have before heard. And when duke William heard this he bade him by his messenger that he should keep his oath; and he answered him:—"My sister, whom you claim of me by "the oath, is dead, so if you chose to have her body "such as it is now, I will gladly send it to you, "that you may not say that I am breaking my "oath. I have built the castle at Dover, and in it "I have made a well, as I promised, though for "whom I know not. The kingdom which never yet "was mine, by what right could I give or promise "it to you? If you talk of your daughter whom I "ought to take to wife, know this for sooth, that I "never may nor can bring a wife from foreign lands "to England without the advice and consent of the "barons." When the messenger was returned he told all these things to his lord. And when the duke had heard it, a second time he bade him in friendship to let every thing else alone, but at least to take his daughter as he had pledged his troth, or else, let him be very sure that he would come to England and take vengeance of him, because he had not kept the kingdom for him as he had promised. And to this Harold answered that the thing which he asked him to do concerning his daughter he never would do, and of his coming to England he had no fear.

The same year that king William was crowned, in Lent, he returned to Normandy and took with him Stigand the archbishop of Canterbury, and Egelnoth the abbot of Glastonbury and Edgar the atheling and the earl Edwin and many others of the great lords of the land, and left his brother Odo the bishop of Bayeux and William Fitzosbern, whom he made earl of Hereford to guard England and charged them that the fortresses everywhere should be strengthened.

William revisits Normandy. D. 482. 3.

1067. Memes cel tens fist le rei Willame le abbeye de la Batalie, ki ad le non de la bataille ki fust entre li e le rei Harald.

E le yvern a pres revint le rei en Engletere e mist sur eus grant taliage.

Pus ala il en Deveneschire e assit la vile de Egecestre, ki fust rebelle aly. E par le eyde de Deu tant tost la prist: kar le mur chai devant lui e il meintenant entra. E il fust le plus engres de assalier la pur ceo ke un de la vile estut sur le mur e mustra se genitals a ceus de hors, e peita en despit des Normanz.

1068. Tant de mentirs Malclum, le rei de Eschoce, rescut tuz les futives de Engletere, e vint sovent a Euerwik e la fist il ses mestries, e avant par tut le pays, non [1] pas pur ceo ke il voleit regner en cel pais e quidat ke il puet estre rei, mes pur en nuier le rei Willame, e ke il poi force tensist del reaume, pur ceo ke il ly covenist tuz jurs combatre as Escoz. E pur ceo le rei Willame prist grant ost oue li, e se mist vers le North pays, e prist Euerewik e conquist la vile par famine. Dunc fist le rei mettre en fu e en flamme tuz les champs e les blez del pays; e pres de la meer fist tutes les viles e les chams surunder pur ceo ke le rei de Danemarche, si [2] iloec venist ren ne trovast dont il se peust [3] eser, kar il oy dire ke il fust en venant. Dont [4] a cel tens just la terre de Northumberlande ben a lx. lues e plus sanz cotivure e tote waste. E ceo fust grant pite a celi de ver ki eust veu le pays devant: kar muz des beles cites furunt a donc acraventez.

Malclun le rei de Escoce kant il ceo oy, se rendi; e tut le tens le rei Willame, ala feiz se tint aly, ala

[1] om. [2] ins. *il.* [3] ins. *eyder.* [4] *en.*

At that same time king William built Battle Abbey, which has its name from the battle that was fought between him and king Harold. **Battle Abbey.**

And the winter after the king came back to England, and laid on the people heavy taxation. Then he went to Devonshire, and besieged the city of Exeter, which had rebelled against him. And by God's help he took it immediately, for the wall fell down before him, and he entered at once. And he was the more fierce to attack it because one of the city stood on the wall, and made obscene demonstrations and noises to those outside, to insult the Normans. **Taxation.** D. 482. 12. **Exeter taken.** **Citizens mock William.** G. 102. 54.

Meanwhile Malcolm, the king of Scotland, received all the English fugitives, and penetrated often as far as York, and wrought there at his old trade, and onwards, through all that country, not because he had any mind to reign in that country and thought that he might become king, but to vex king William, and to make him care little for the kingdom when every day he must fight for it with the Scotch. On this account king William took a large army with him, and marched towards the north and took York, starved the city into a surrender, and burnt with fire and flame all the fields, and the wheat harvest in the country; and, near the sea, he caused all the towns and the fields to be flooded, in order that the king of Denmark, if he should come there, might find nothing from whence he might obtain support, for he had heard it said that he was coming. So at that time for about sixty miles and more the land of Northumberland lay uncultivated and all desolate, and then was it a piteous sight for one to witness who had seen the country before; for many fair towns were then laid in ruin. **Malcolm's ravages. William's reprisals.** G. 103. 5.

Malcolm, the king of Scotland, when he heard all this surrendered; and all the time of king William at times he was faithful to him, and at times deserted **Malcolm's submission, inroads, and death.** G. 103. 24.

1068. feiz le gwerpi, e meme la manere fist il al rei Willame le Rus le fiz cesti Willame. Mes a pres sicom il vint enle pays de Northumberland pur destruire [1] la, il e son fiz aussi [2] furunt occis del conte, e just muz des anz a Thinemuthe ; mes pus Alisandre son fiz le fit porter en Escoce a Dunfermelin.

Le secund an de son regne fust sa femme Maut la filie Baudewin [3] conte de Flandres corounee a reyne de Aldred le erceveske de Euerwik.

1069. Pus [4] en tur′ le an del Incarnacioun M. e lxix. ceus de Northumerland, e dit Edgar ou eus, alerunt en Escoce pur sumundre les Escoz e prierent ausi les Daneis ke il venissent en Engletere contre le rei Willame. Issi ke les Daneis vindrunt ou cc. e xl. nefs. E kant ceo oy Aldred le erceveske de Euerwike il morust de doel. E a donc fust grant famine en Engletere par la destruccion ki fust fet ki par les Normanz, ki par les [5] Northumerlanz, ki par les Daneis. Donc fist le rei Willame en cercher [6] tutes les eglises de Engletere e tut le argent ki il poeit trover ki les riches genz de Engletere aveient mis leinz, fist enporter e mettre en son tresor.

1070. [7] Anno gratiæ M. e lxx. as uitaves de Paskes fust fet un grant concil a Wincestre par le comandement le rei e par la assentement la apostoile Alisaundre, hu le erceveske [8] Stigand fust de grade. E muz des autres eveskes e abbes demist le rei Willame a cel houre delur dignetez e les fist garder com en prison dekes ala fin delur vie ; e nekedent ne par lei de seinte eglise, ne par lei de la terre deust il cel aver fet pur nule cause aperte ki il trova en eus. Pus le jur de la Pentecoste a Wyndesoure dona le rei Willame le erceveske de Euerwik a Thomas un chanoigne de Baiowes, e le eveschee

[1] om. [2] *u.* [3] ins. *le.* [4] om. [5] *Engleis.* [6] *tretutes.* [7] For *Anno gratiæ*, passim, *pus lan del incarnacioun.* [8] *de Cantorbirie.*

him, and in the same manner he acted by king William Rufus, the son of this William; but afterwards, when he came into the district of Northumberland to ravage it, he and his son also were slain by the earl, and he lay many years at Tynemouth, but afterwards Alexander, his son, caused him to be conveyed into Scotland to Dumfermline.

The second year of his reign his wife Maud, the daughter of Baldwin, the earl of Flanders, was crowned queen by Aldred, the archbishop of York. **Queen crowned. D. 482. 24.**

After this, about the year of our Lord 1069, the people of Northumberland, and Edgar Atheling with them, went to Scotland to invite the Scotch to aid, and prayed also the Danes that they would come to England to attack king William. So that the Danes came with two hundred and forty ships. And when Aldred, the archbishop of York, heard it, he died of grief. And at that time there was a great famine in England, by reason of the waste which had been made partly by the Normans, partly by the Northumbrians, partly by the Danes. Whereupon king William caused all the churches of England to be ransacked, and all the money that he could find, which the rich people of England had placed in them, he had carried away and placed in his treasury. **Edgar Atheling rebels. D. 482. 29.** **Famine. D. 482. 35.** **William's sacrilege. D. 482. 41.**

A.D. 1070, in the octaves of Easter, a great council was held at Winchester by the commandment of the king and with the consent of the pope Alexander, where archbishop Stigand was deprived. And on that occasion king William degraded many other bishops and abbots from their rank, and had them kept as prisoners to the end of their life, and yet neither by the law of Holy Church, nor by the law of the land, ought he to have done this for any proved crime he found in them. On the Whitsunday following (May 23), at Windsor, king William gave the archbishopric of York to Thomas, a canon of Bayeux, and the see of **Council at Winchester.** **Stigand Cant. degraded with others. D. 482. 45.** **New bishops. D. 483. 5.** **Thomas Ebor.**

1070. de Wyncestre a Wakelin son chapeleyn; e a son autre chapeleyn, Stigand par non, dona le eveschee de Suthsex, ki mist le see a Cicestre.

1071. Anno gratiæ M. e lxxi. envea pur Lanfranc le abbe de Kam en Normundie, ki fust trop grant clerc, e li dona le erceveschee de Cantorbires le jur del Assumpcioun nostre Dame. E fust sacre iloec ala feste Seint Johan le Baptiste par Dimeine.

NOTA. [1]En le tens Willame Bastard

Seint Wlstan eveske de Wylcestre fust encuse

a Lamfranc le erceveske de Cantorbires

Ke lai fust, e poi saveit e a tort sacre.
Tant simple fu ke il ne sout eveschie governer,
Pur ki le erceveske le deit ben deposer.

Seint Wulstan respondi al erceveske :—

Sire, ne sui digne [2]tel honur [3]de aver,'
Ne sai le pople doctriner, ne eveschee governer.
Mes de les monies jeo fu eslu,
Des eveskes e des clers a grant honur rescu.
Li rois par lur eleccioun le bastun me dona,
E le erceveske tant tost me sacra.
E vus, sire, ceste bastun me volez tolir,
E mei de mun mester pur tant de seiser.
Volunters ma croce voudrai resigner.
Nent a vus, mes a lui · ke a moy la dona.
Dunc a la tumbe Seint Eduuard ala.
Sire, ceste croce a tei resignerai ;
Tu la me donas, a tei le bauderai.
A tant en la pere le bastun aficha.
Sa mitre e sa vesture sur le auter lessa.
Ou ses autres moynes hu einz habita,
Cum simple moyne a sun estal ala.

[1] om. the poetry. [2 3] transp.

Winchester to Walkeline, his chaplain, and to his other chaplain, Stigand by name, he gave the bishoprick of Sussex, who placed the seat of it at Chichester. **Walkeline Winton. Stigand Chichester.**

A.D. 1071 the king sent for Lanfranc, the abbot of Caen in Normandy, who was a very great clerk, and gave the archbishoprick of Canterbury, on the day of the Assumption of our Lady. He was consecrated there on the feast of St. John the Baptist, which was a Sunday. **Lanfranc Cantuar. D. 483. 12.**

In the time of William the Bastard, saint Wulstan, the bishop of Worcester, was charged before Lanfranc, the archbishop of Canterbury, that he was a layman, and knew little learning, and was wrongly consecrated. **Story of Saint Wulstan.** ***Ailred.***

He was so simple that he knew not how to rule his diocese,
Therefore the archbishop was in duty bound to depose him.

Saint Wulstan replied to the archbishop: –

Unmeet am I, my lord, this place to fill,
For naught to teach or govern is my skill,
Yet by my brother monks was I elect,
And clerks and bishops did their choice respect;
To whom they chose the king the staff conveyed,
Nor was th' archbishop's holy touch delayed,
That staff, my lord, thou wilt take back to-day,
And put me from my bishopric away,
Thou bidst me to resign my staff, I say not nay,
But give it to his hands who gave, not thine.
So saying, moved he to St. Edward's shrine;
My lord, I will resign this cross to thee,
To thee I render that thou gavest me.
He fixed his staff into the stony grave,
And on the altar robes and mitre gave.
Then with the monks, with whom he erst had dwelt,
In his own stall, a simple monk, he knelt.

Tut cil ki ceo virent si sunt en merveillez,
De le bastun ki en la pere fu si afermez.
Cum si il fust al marbre del tut aracine.
Ne poet par nule force estre remue.
Li uns se e forcerunt de le bastun remuer,
Li autre nel oserent pur Deu a tucher.
Quant ceo vit le erceveske mut se maya.
A Deu e a sen Wlstan merci cria.
De ceo ke il a tort fu blame sun gage li dona.

E dit a Seint Wlstan:—

Beau duz frere, a tei bail ta cure,
Car mieuz vaut un poi de lectrure
En Deu ke del secle le sen e la cure.
Par un poi de lectrure poum Deu servir.
Le savoyr de secle nus fet [1]enorgoillir.
Quant en vaine glorie est nostre delit,
Deu e sun servise avum en despit.
Pur ceo venum repentant a tei merci crier.
Car a nus la croce ne volt li seinz resigner.
Dunt Seint Wlstun ala tumbe Seint Edward ala.
Mut devotement ali parla;
Veez moy, beau sire · a moy [2]ore entend.
Del ben ki a moy feistes a tei grates rend.
Ceo sui jeo Wlstan ki a tun jugement
Ma croce te rendi a fere tun talent.
Si te plest ke jeo tienge unkore la evesche
Rend amoy la croce par ta grant pite.
A cestes paroles · le bastun mania;
Cum si en mol tay fut asis di iloec le leva.
Li rois e li erceveske a piez li chaierent;
De ceo ke il lui urent coruce cupable se rendirent.

[1] MS. *enorgoiller*. [2] MS. *entendez*.

All they who saw it wondered at the view,
To see the staff where in the stone it grew,
As it had deep root in the marble ta'en,
And all the strength to lift it out was vain.
Some strive with all their force to move the rod,
Some dare not touch it for the fear of God.
The archbishop saw, and sorely was afraid,
To God for pardon, and St. Wulstan prayed,
And gave his pledge how ill the charge was laid.

And said to Saint Wulstan:--

Take back thy charge, dear brother, 'tis confest
That little learning is more highly blest
Than all the skill and cunning man loves best.
By little learning God is glorified,
For worldly wisdom puffs us up with pride,
When in vain glory all our pleasure lies,
Then do we God and all His work despise.
Now kneel we penitents of God and thine,
Seeing the Saint will not the staff resign;
So to the shrine of Edward Wulstan went,
And said, in lowly adoration bent,
Behold me, O my lord, and hear my prayer,
I yield thee hearty thanks for this thy care;
I am that Wulstan who to thee appealed,
Willing my cross at thy desire to yield;
If 'tis thy will that I my charge retain,
Of thy great goodness give the cross again.
He grasped the staff soon as he ceased to pray,
And raised it as 'twere fixed in yielding clay;
The archbishop and the king fell at his feet,
And of their sinful wrath they made confession meet.

1072. Anno gratiæ M. e lxxii. kant il out oy ke deus contes, ceo est adire Morgar e *Siward Barn e Egelwin le esveske de Dureme furent alez privement en le hylde de Hely, il [1]de par lest les escoupa tute manere de issue e fist fere un pount de ii. lues de long ver le west; e tuz les prist, e fist fere [2]feaute, hors pris un ki [3]fust apelle' Hereward un [4]trop bon combatur, ki eschapa par les mareis oue poi des genz ki [li] swirent.

E pus meme le an ala Paske apres, par le grant le rei, fust la cause despute del dreit e de la primacie ki le eglise de Cantorbire ad sur le eglise de Euerewik, e fust terminee e la sentence donee sur ceo ala Pentecoste a pres.

E meme le an le rei Willame se mist en Escoce a pres lasumpcioun nostre Dame pur fere la terre sugete alui. E kant ceo oy, le rei Malclun vint contre ly a Berewik e li fist homage.

1073. Anno gratiæ M. e [5]lxxiii. il prist la cite de Mauns en Aunjowe, e tut cel pays fist suget alui e mut par le ayde des Engleis.

1074. Anno gratiæ M. e lxxiiii. le conte de Hereford Roger le fiz Willame Osbern dona sa soer a femme a Rauf le counte de Estengle e fist les noces el counte de [6]Cantebrigge en une vile ke hom apele Yxningge, la hu muz des barons e chivalers de la terre furent assemblez par la priere de eus; e la forjurerunt le rei Willame, e conseillerent entre eus coment il [7]le puissent [8]honir. Mes le conte Walteoph, ki ren ne saveit de ceo dekes atant ke iloec vint, kant il aveit fet le serement ou eus, se repenti meintenant, e ala a Lanfranc le erceveske de Cantorbire e rescut sa penance de lui pur le serment

[1] om. [2] *leaute.* [3] *aveyt a nun.* [4] *tre.* [5] MS. *lxxiiii.* [6] *Cantorbire.* [7] *les.* [8] *honorer.*

* Probably an error, copied from D., for Waltheof, son of Siward Barn. See also Sax. Chron. sub an.

Rebellion at Ely. Hereward escapes. D. 484. 29.

A.D. 1072, when he had heard that two earls, that is to say, Morcar and Siward Baron, and Egelwine the bishop of Durham, had gone secretly to the isle of Ely, he cut off from them all egress on the east, and on the west he caused a long bridge of two miles in length to be made, and seized them all, and caused them all to do him homage, except one who was called Hereward, an excellent warrior, who escaped through the marshes with a handful of people that followed him.

The primacy of Canterbury. D. 484. 40.

Afterwards, the same year, at the next Easter (April 8th), the cause was argued of the right and primacy which the church of Canterbury has over the church of York, and it was concluded, and judgment on the question given at the Whitsuntide after (May 25).

William invades Scotland. Malcolm's homage. D. 485. 65.

The same year king William invaded Scotland after the Assumption of our Lady (Aug. 15) to make the land subject to him. And king Malcolm, when he heard it, came to meet him at Berwick, and did him homage.

Le Mans taken. D. 486. 44.

A.D. 1073, he took the city of Le Mans in Anjou, and subdued all that country under himself, and this much through help of the English.

Earl of Hereford's rebellion. Waltheof drawn in. William's revenge Waltheof beheaded. D. 486. 41.

A.D. 1074, Roger, earl of Hereford, the son of William Osbern, gave his sister to wife to Ralf, the earl of East Anglia, and made the marriage feast in the county of Cambridge, in a town called Exning, where many of the barons and knights of the land were assembled, at their request, and there they abjured king William and took council among themselves how they could humble him. But earl Waltheof, who knew nothing of this until he had arrived there, after making the oath with them, immediately repented himself and went to Lanfrank, the archbishop of Canterbury, and received absolution from him by penance for his oath which he

1074. ki il out fet, ja fust ceo contre sa volunte; e par son conseil ala en Normundie au rei Willame e li conta tut les proces de cel afere e se mist en sa merci. Adonc Wlstan le eveske de [1]Wilecestre [e Egelwyn le abbe de Evesham e Sir Urs le visconte de Wurcestre] e sire Water de Lacy resturent al conte de Hereford ke [2]il ne peust aler hors de [3]la terre al conte Rauf. E leveske de Baiowes Ode frere le rei, e Gefrei le esveske de Custances en Aunjowe ou grant ost ou eus feseient tant ke le conte Rauf fuy en Bretaigne la menur. E pus le rei Willame kant il fust returne de Normundie, ceus ki voleient aver pris contre ly les uns exilia e [2]a les autres les oiz creva, e [2]a les uns les meins coupa; e les ii. contes Walteoph e Roger mist en prison: mes a pres fist il decoler le conte Walteoph hors de la cite de Wylcestre, dont il fust mut blame, e en meme le liu [4]son cors fuir ben parfund en la terre. Mes [2]ben a pres son cors fust leve de iloec e a grant honur fust porte a Croilond e [5]iloec ensevely. Pus le rei Willame ala en Bretaigne la menour e asega le chastel le conte Rauf, ki est apelle Dol, dekes a tant ke rey de France, Phelippe, ly vint en ayde, si len chaca.

1077. Anno gratiæ M. e lxxvii. fust un trop grant gelee e le glaz si fort ke il dura de la Tuz Seinz dekes a mi Averil.

1079. [2]Anno gratiæ M. e lxxix. fust renovele le eglise de Wincestre.

Anno gratiæ M. e lxxx. il fist tote Wales suget a lui, e Ode le eveske de Baiowes son frere mist en prison.'

Anno gratiæ M.lxxxiiii. morust Maut la primere, reyne de Engletere, de la quele lavant dist rey Willame aveit iiii. fiz; cest [6]adire Roberd Curthouse ki

[1] *Wyncestre.* [2] om. [3] *sa.* [4] *le.* [5] ins *fu.* [6] *a saver.*

had sworn, even though the oath was involuntary; and by his advice he went to Normandy to king William, and told him the whole course of that proceeding, and threw himself on his mercy. Then Wulstane, the bishop of Worcester, and Egelwine, the abbot of Evesham, and Sir Urse, the viscount of Worcester, and Sir Walter de Lacy, prevented the earl of Hereford from being able to escape out of the country to earl Ralf. And Odo, the king's brother, bishop of Bayeux, and Geoffrey, the bishop of Coutance in Anjou, with a great army under them, prevailed upon earl Ralf to fly to Britanny. Afterwards, on king William's return from Normandy, he banished some of those who had taken part against him, and he put out the eyes of others, and cut off the hands of some, and the two earls Waltheof and Roger he put in prison. But afterwards he had the earl Waltheof beheaded outside the city of Worcester, for which he was much blamed, and he had him buried very deep in the ground at the same place. But some time after his body was raised and carried thence with great honour to Croyland, and there it was buried. After this William went to Britanny, and besieged earl Ralf's castle, which is called Dol, until Philip, the king of France, came to the succour, and drove him away. William in Britany. Phillip raises the siege of Dol. D. 487. 5.

A.D. 1077 was a very hard frost, and the ice was so thick that it lasted from All-Saints day to the middle of April. Frost. D. 487. 19.

A.D. 1079 the church at Winchester was restored. Winton Cathedral. *Bart. Cot.*

A.D. 1080 he reduced the whole of Wales to subjection to himself, and imprisoned Odo, his brother, the bishop of Baieux. Wales subdued. D. 487. 36.

A.D. 1083 died Maud I., the queen of England, of whom the afore-mentioned king William had four sons, namely, Robert Curthose, who for some time held the Queen Maud dies. D. 487. 46. Her issue. G. 111. 15. 36.

1084. tint aucune houre la duchee de Normundie, e Willame le Rus ki fust pus rey a pres lui, e Richard ki morust en sa juvente, e Henri ki fust pus rey a pres Willame le Rus; e iiii. filies, cest a dire Cecilie e Custance e Aliz, e Ele ki fust espose a Estevene le conte de Bleis.

1085. Anno gratiæ M.lxxxv. il fist en quere par ses justices en chescon conte de Engletere par serement com ben des acres de terre fussent en chescune vile suffisanz a une charue par an, e com ben des bestes; e fist ausi enquere [1] de chescone cite e chastel e vile e rue e rivere e mareys e boys, com ben il [2] peust c' deust rendre par an. E kant ceste chose fust en quis, fust mis en escrist e porte au rey, e sunt unkore gardez cum en tresor. * E memes le an prist il vi. souz de chescune contee de Engletere.

Pus a Nowel a pres tint [3] sa curt a Gloucestre, e dona iii. eveschees ki furunt deliverez a ses iii. chapeleins: cest adire, a Moriz le esveschee de Loundres; e a Willame de Belfe le esveschee de Tefort, kar adonc le see de Norwyz fu la; e a Roberd le esveschee de Cestre.

1086. Anno gratiæ M. e lxxxvi. en la sameine de Pentecoste fist il son fiz Henri chivaler a Westmuster, e tost a pres fist asembler tute la clergie e tuz les barouns a Salesbirie; si les fist jurer ke il sereient feus e leaus a lui en contre tute genz.

En tur cel tens muz furunt morz en Engletere ki de fevre e ki de feim. Endementers arstrent les plus nobles citez de Engletere e leglise Seint Poel de Londres ou la plus grant partie de la cite e la meliour. E ausi un grant terremote fust oy en la terre.

1087. A pres com le rei Willame eust pris medecine

[1] *par ses justices en.* [2] om. [3] *ins il.*

* . . *Willelmus de unaquaque hida per Angliam sex solidos cepit,* F. Perhaps for *contee* we should read *caruee.*

duchy of Normandy, and William Rufus, who was king next after him, and Richard, who died in his childhood, and Henry, who was king next after William Rufus; also four daughters, to wit, Cecilia, Constance, and Alice, and Adele, who was married to Stephen, the earl of Blois.

A.D. 1085 he caused enquiry to be made, on oath, by his justices in every county of England, how many acres of land, giving occupation to one plough annually, were attached to every town, and how many head of cattle. He also caused enquiry to be made of every city, fort, town, street, river, marsh, and wood; what tax it could and should pay per annum. And when the answers to all of this were returned, he had them put in writing and presented to the king, and they are still preserved as one of the treasures. The same year also he exacted six shillings tax from every county of England.

Domesday census. D. 487. 53.

Taxation. F. 1084.

The next Christmas he held his court at Gloucester, and gave three bishoprics, which were vacant, to his three chaplains, namely, the bishopric of London to Maurice, and the bishopric of Thetford, for the see of Norwich was still placed there, to William de Belfe, and to Robert the bishopric of Chester.

Christmas. Church appointments. D. 487. 49.

A.D. 1086, in Whitsun week, he knighted his son Henry at Westminster, and soon after he summoned the whole of the clergy and all the barons to Salisbury, where he caused them to swear that they would be faithful and loyal to him against all the world.

Henry knighted. Fealty sworn. D. 487. 62.

About that time many died in England, some of fever and some of famine. At the same time also fires consumed the noblest cities of England, and St. Paul's church in London, with the larger and finer part of the city. Also a great earthquake was heard through the land.

Sickly seasons. F. 1087. Fires.

After these things, one time when king William had

1087. pur santte de son cors e tant dementers [1]ne se dona [2]ren as armes de guerreier les Franceis si com avant, le rei Phelippe de France les charni e dist ke il geust comme femme en gesine. E kant ceo out oy le rey Willame, meintenant dist, "E kant je releverai e irrai a muster, par Cely ki [3]releva [4]de mort jeo oferai mil chandeles." E tant tost fist mettre en feu e en flaume la cite de Maunce ki fust del poer de Fraunce, e leglise Nostre Dame ki fust en la cite, la hu une recluse fust arse. E la de la chaline del fu resceust la maladie dont il morust. [4]E nekedent aucuns dient ke sicom il sist achival e dust tressalier une grant fosse, ses entrailles rumpirent de denz ly, ne unkes pus [4]ne aveit bon jur. Dont a pres tut ceo le rei Willame morust le an de sa vie lix., le an de sa duchee lii., le an de son reaume xx. u. xxi., anno gratiæ M. e lxxxvii. le sime ide de Septembre.

Cesti rey Willame fust large sur tuz; kar chescun jur voleit fere un ki fust povere assez riche. Il fist suget alui Bretaigne la Menour e Escoce e Wales si com il est counte de sus. A Robert Curthouse son fiz einsne lessa il Normundie; a Willame le Rus, son autre fiz, le reaume de Engletere; e a Henri son tierz fiz son tresor ki fust trop grant. Il morust sanz testament fere, sicom les autres reis suanz, hors pris le rey Estevene. Il morust en Normundie e est en seveli a Kam en le eglise Seint Estevene, ki il memes funda. De ses fiz ni out nul a son enterement fors sulement Henri, ki dona c. liveres de argent a un ki chalanga le liu hu il deust estre en sevely.

A cel tens fust trove en Wales le sepulcre Sire

[1] ins. *il*. [2] *mi*. [3] *leva*. [4] om.

taken medicine for his bodily health, and in the mean time did not give himself to arms to fight the French, as he used to do, king Philip of France ridiculed him, and said he was lying in like a woman in childbed, and when king William had heard this he said at once, "And when I rise and go to church, "by Him who rose from the dead I will make "my offering of a thousand candles;" and immediately he set on fire and flame the city of Mantes, which was in the French dominions, as well as the church of Notre Dame, which was in the city, where a nun was burnt to death. And there, from the heat of that fire, he caught the sickness of which he died. But, however, some say that as he was on horseback, and was obliged to leap a great ditch, his bowels were ruptured within him, nor was he ever after well again. So then, after all this, king William died the fifty-ninth year of his life, the fifty-second of his duchy, the twentieth or twenty-first of his kingdom, A.D. 1087, on the eighth day of September.

William taunted to war.
Dies R.N. 162.
His death.
Its date. G. 112. 56.

This king William was generous beyond all men, for every day he liked to make some poor man sufficiently rich. He reduced under himself Brittany and Scotland and Wales, as has been related above. To Robert Curthose, his eldest son, he left Normandy, to William Rufus, the second son, the kingdom of England; and his treasure, which was very large, to Henry his third son. He died without making a will, like all the kings that came after him, except king Stephen. He died in Normandy, and is buried at Caen, in St. Stephen's church, which he himself had founded. None of his sons was present at his interment except only Henry, who paid one hundred pounds of silver to a man who laid a claim to the spot where he was to be buried.

His character.
Division of his dominions.
Intestate.
Death and burial.
The interruption. R.N. 162.

At that time was discovered in Wales the sepulchre

1087. Wauweyn, ki fust le neweu Artur, fiz de sa soer, sur le rival de la meer, a xiiii. peez de long.

M.lxxxvii. WILLAME le Rus le fiz Willame Bastard regna xiii. anz, e fust sacre le syme kalende de [1] Septembre a Westmuster de Lancfranc le erceveske de Cantorbire; en ki vie il fust duz e de bele manere e large sulonc reson, mes a pres fust il de tut fol large e cruel e mut de male manere.

1089. Anno gratiæ M. lxxxix. les moignes de Bermundesheye vindrunt en Engletere: e memes le an le erceveske Lancfranc morust, a pres ki mort le rey Willame pursuist seinte eglise e fist granz grevances a tute la clergie.

1090. Anno gratiæ M. e lxxxx. a les ides de Aust fust une grant terremote par tut Engleterre.

1091. Anno gratiæ M. e lxxxxi. vint un [2] trop grant vent ki abati mut de la vile de Londres tut dreit, le *syme kalende de Novembre par [3] Vendirdy.

1093. Anno gratiæ M. e lxxxxiii. morust Aleyn le conte de Bretaigne ki fist la noble Abbeye de nostre Dame hors de Euerwyk.

†En tur cel tens [4] com le rey Willame feist grant [5] tort par tut a' seynte eglise, Anselme le abbe de Bekherlewyn, par la priere des barons de la terre vint en Engleterre e fu rescu dell rey mut curteisement [6] e a lee chere. E sicom il sistrunt en semble [2] il le comenca a reprendre [2] mut egrement de ceo ke la fame fust de ly orde e mauveyse. E tant tost le rey sen ala de ly tut corouce, e Anselm se mist en veye al conte de Cestre Hwe par non. Tant dementers

[1] *Decembre par dymeyn*. Er. for *Octobre*. See D. [2] om. [3] ins. *un*. [4] *qe*. [5] *mas trop par*. Qu. for *maistrye par.?* [6] MS. *a*.

* Er. for *syzime; Le syme Kal.* was Monday.

† Gervasius professes to follow Eadmer, but varies in a few details from his account. The text resembles these variations.

of Sir Walwyne, who was Arthur's nephew, his sister's son. It was on the sea-coast, fourteen feet in length. Walwyn's grave. R.N. 162.

William Rufus, the son of William the Bastard, reigned thirteen years, and was consecrated at Westminster on the 26th September, by Lanfrank the archbishop of Canterbury, in whose time he was gentle and of honest life and bountiful to a reasonable degree; but afterwards he was quite foolishly prodigal, cruel also and very dissolute. WILLIAM RUFUS. D. 488. 52. Lanfranc's influence. R.N. 162.

A.D. 1089, the monks of Bermundsey arrived in England, and the same year the archbishop Lanfrank died, after whose death king William persecuted holy church and caused great afflictions to all the clergy. Cluniac monks. *Bart. Cot.* Lanfranc dies. F. 1089.

A.D. 1090, on the 13th of August, there was a great earthquake throughout all England. Earthquake. F. 1089.

A.D. 1091, there rose a very great storm of wind, which struck down a great part of the city of London quite to the ground, on Friday the 27th day of October. Storm in London. F. 1091.

A.D. 1093, died Aleyn the count of Bretaigne, who built the noble abbey of St. Mary without the walls of York. Aleyn Fergant, d.

About that time, when king William was doing everywhere great wrong to holy church, Anselm the abbot of Bec-Herlewyn came to England at the request of the barons of the realm, and was received by the king very courteously, and with a cheerful mien. And while they sat together he began to rebuke him very sharply, because fame spoke foul and evil things of him. And immediately the king went away from him all enraged; and Anselm took his departure to the count of Chester, Hugh by name. Anselm's visit. *Eadmer. Gervasius. See* G. 217.

1093. avint ke le rey forment en maladist, e les barons de la terre vindrunt alui e la monesterunt entre autres choses, si com il osseent, ke il pensast del eglise de Cantorbire ki fust ja sanz pastour long tens. E il tant tost le granta e dist ke il ne saveit nul [1] plus digne [2] ke le abbe Anselm avant nome. Dont avint ke le quart an pus ke le rey comenca grever seinte eglise fust seint Anselm fet erceveske de Cantorbire.[3]

1094. Anno gratiæ M. lxxxxiiii. fust un grant descord entre ly e seint Anselm le erceveske e se fist durement corouce alui; pur ceo ke il le demanda M. liveres par la reson ke il assenti ke il fust erceveske: e il ne les voleit pas doner, kar il ne poeit nent fere ou bone conscience: ° e estre ceo il convenist ke il eut pris aforce de ses genz demeine.′ *Dont a pres ceo le rey fist abatre xxx. eglises entre Wyncestre e Salesbires e les cimeters aportenanz, e tut le pays en viron fist pasture [4] de bestes salvages, ki est ore apele la Novele Forest.

Pus [5] com le rey deveit passer la meer le erceveske vint aly, e lui pria pur la drescement de seinte eglise. E il respondi ke il ne freit nent. Pus quant il revint de utre mer, autre feiz vint alui e ly pria ke il ly donast conge de aler a Rome a lapostoille Urban ki a donc fu, pur le palliun ki est signe de la dignete dil erceveske. E le rey tant tost kant il out oy le noun Urban [6] lapostoille, fust forment [7] en rage, e dist ke il ne le tint [8] nent pur apostoille, ne ne fu costume ne reson

[1] *si.* [2] *cum.* [3] MS. ins. *Anno gratiæ* M.c.lxxxxiii.
[4] *as.* [5] *quant.* [6] om. [7] *affraye* (?) [8] om.

* *Expulit B. Anselmum archiepiscopum et xxx. cœmeteria in pascua ferarum redegit,* R.N. *See* Henry of Knighton, 2354.

Meanwhile it happened that the king was taken very ill, and the barons of the realm came to him and among other matters admonished him as they dared that he would call to mind the church at Canterbury, which had been now for a long time without a shepherd. And he immediately assented and said that he knew no man more worthy than the before-mentioned Abbot Anselm. So it came to pass that the fourth year after the king began to oppress holy church St. Anselm was made archbishop of Canterbury.

William sick and penitent. Anselm archbishop. D. 490. 61.

A.D. 1094 there was a great quarrel between him and St. Anselm the archbishop, and he became bitterly enraged at him. For he demanded of him a thousand pounds in consideration of his having consented that he should be made archbishop: and he would not pay it, for he could not do it with a good conscience, and moreover he argued that he had been taken by force, by the king's own people. Whereupon after this the king caused thirty churches to be destroyed between Winchester and Salisbury, and the churchyards belonging to them, and all the country round was made a run for wild beasts, and is now called New Forest.

William demands money of Anselm. D. 494. 39.

NewForest formed. R.N. 162.

At another time when the king had to cross the sea, the archbishop came to him and prayed him for redress for holy church. But he answered that he would do nothing. Afterwards when he returned from the continent he came to him the second time and prayed him that he would give him leave to go to Rome to the pope, at that time Urban, for the pall, which is a sign of the dignity of the archbishop. And as soon as the king heard the name of Urban the pope he was furiously enraged and said that he would never hold him to be the pope, nor was it cus-

Anselm's petition refused. G. 219. 22.

William disowns the pope Urban.

1094. ke nul de son reaume deust apeller e tenir aucun pur apostoille fors celi en ki le rey se assentesist. Kar a donc esteit grant discord ala curt de Rome par un Wybert par noun ki fust erceveske de Ravenne, ki le emperour Henri aveit mis el see Seint Pere com par force, contre cesti Urban ki les cardinals aveient eslu. Donc comenca surdre un grant descord entre ceus ki tindrunt ou le rey, e ceus ki tindrent ou le erceveske, issi ke [1] tuz les eveskes sauve le esveske de Roucestre se tindrent al rey, e guerpirent le erceveske, e diseient ke de cel jur en avant ne serreient alui suget ne obedient. Nekedent a pres ceo Deu visita le rey Williame de sa grace, issi ke il rescut Urban pur apostoille, e Anselm [2] com pur son ami. Dont le rey meymes envea [2] donc ala curt pur son palliun.

1095. Anno gratiæ M. lxxxxv. vint un legat de la curt de Rome, Walter eveske de Albeni, e le porta oue ly en Engletere e le balia a Seint Anselm. Memes lan fust avis a muz de genz ke les esteiles chaierent del cel si espees ke nul homme ne les puet numbrer. * E meme cel tens fust funde le abbeye de Seint Johan [2] de Colecestre,' de Eude senescal del hostel le rey Willame. En cel tens, anno gratiæ M. lxxxv. Robert Curthouse engaga Normundie a son frere le rei Willame pur X.M. mars, [3] e ala ala Terre Seinte en pelerinage ou autres granz seigniours, ki pristrent Antioche e la terre de Jerusalem hors des meins de paens, par Deu ki lur fust en eyde. En la compagnie cesti Robert ala Estevene le conte de Bleis ki aveit espose sa soer, cest adire Hele la filie Willame le Bastard, de la quele il en gendra le

[1] *tretuz.* [2] om. [3] *si.*

* *See* Lel. Coll. vol. iii. 57, and Dugdale's Monast. *Colchester.*

tomary nor reasonable that any one of the kingdom should appeal to, or hold any one for pope except the person to whom the king should grant his assent. For at that time there was a great feud at the court of Rome concerning one, Wybert by name, who was archbishop of Ravenna, whom the emperor Henry had placed in the see of St. Peter by force, in opposition to this Urban, whom the cardinals had elected. Then great discord began to rise between those who held with king and those who held with the archbishop; so that all the bishops, except the bishop of Rochester, held with the king and deserted the archbishop, and said that from that day forth they would not be subject to him nor obedient. Nevertheless after this God visited king William with his grace so that he accepted Urban for pope, and Anselm for his friend. Whereupon the king himself then sent to the court [of Rome] for his pall.

The anti-pope.

William relents.

A.D. 1095 a legate came from the court of Rome Walter, bishop of Albano, and brought [the pall] with him to England, and gave it to Saint Anselm. The same year it was seen by a great number of people that stars fell from heaven so thick that no man could number them. And at the same time the abbey of St. John at Colchester was founded by Eudes, steward of the household to king William. At that time, A.D. 1095, Robert Courthose pawned Normandy to his brother, king William, for 10,000 marks, and went a pilgrim to the Holy Land with other great lords, who through God, who was their help, rescued Antioch and the land of Jerusalem out of the hands of the Pagans. In the company of this Robert went Steven, the count of Blois, who had married his sister, namely, Adela, the daughter of William the Bastard, of whom he begot the count Theobald, and Stephen, who was

The pall sent. D. 492. 8.

Falling stars. D. 492. 20.

St. John's at Colchester.

Robert mortgages Normandy for 10,000 marks, joins the crusades. His companions. D. 492. 54. R.N. 163.

1095. conte Thebald e Estevene ki fust pus rei de Engletere. En cele chivalerie alerent Godefrey duc de Lohereine, e * Badewin de Roseye son frere, ki furent pus reis de Jerusalem, e Robert conte de Flandres, e Buiamont le fiz Robert Guiscard, e Tancre son neveu, e Rimon conte de Seint Gile, e Eustaz conte de Boloingne, e Almary leveske del Puy. Cestes genz vindrunt a Costantinoble, e passerent par [1] Asye le menour dekes en Antioche ; e feseient grant mal a paens. Mes ceo devoms saver, ke avant ke asseisent [2] Antioche il pristrent une bataille a paens [3] la hu les Crestiens furent amerveille adesuz. E sicom il aveient en pense' de fwir, Robert le duc de Normundie forment cria, " Nobles chivalers, pur quei wus metez [3] wus en fuite ? " e † ki sunt de eus ki sunt plus valianz [4] de noz ? Il " vaut meuz ke nus ben morums ke a deshonur, e " malement eschapum. Suez mei trestuz." E kant il aveit ceo dist, il adresca sa lance a un rei de la paenime e li perca le cors par mi ; e si fist a un autre, e pus al terz. E kant ceo eurent veu les autres Crestiens tant tost pristrent hardement e percerent le ost de paens e ferirent sur ceus ki furent tut freis a combatre en la dreine echele. E kant [3] ceo virent les paens il se mistrent en fwite issi ke les Crestiens aveient a cel jur la victorie, tut eusent [3] il mut perdu [5] avant, le primer jur de Juil. Donc vindrent il al Pont de Fer, e assistrent Antioche, le xii. Kalende de Novembre. Mes a pres en le mois de Februer vindrunt tauz des paens contre eus e les envaierent si forment, ke nos genz par poy [3] e poy' sen alerent. E a donc le duc de Normundie trest hors se espee e fendi la teste de un grant seigniour de paenime e les denz ele col e les espaules dekes al piz ; le quel le

[1] ins. *eyse* (?). [2] ins. *la terre de*. [3] om. [4] *que*. [5] *devant*.

* *Baldwinum de Rohesia fratrem ejus*, R.N. 163. *Edessam Græci, Syri Rothasiam dicunt*, G. 144. 59. *Nobilis civitas Edissæ Syriæ quæ nunc Roaise vocatur*. R. 489. 26. But see Martinière, *Rosoy*.

† The author has erroneously read *Et qui* for *equi*.

afterwards king of England. In that host went Godfray, duke of Lorraine, and Baldwin of Edessa, his brother, who were afterwards kings of Jerusalem, and Robert, count of Flanders, and Bohemund, the son of Robert Guiscard, and Tancred, his nephew, and Raymond, count of St. Giles, and Eustace, count of Boulogne, and Aimary, bishop of Puy. These persons came to Constantinople, and passed through Asia Minor, as far as to Antioch, and did much scathe to the Pagans. But we should know this that before they besieged Antioch, they had a battle with the infidels, in which the Christians were suffering a wonderful defeat; and when they were minded to fly, Robert, duke of Normandy, cried with a loud voice: "Nobles knights, why "do ye fly? and which of them is more valiant than "we? It is better worth to die nobly than shamefully "and vilely to escape. Follow me all of you." And when he had so said, he couched his lance against a king of the Painimry, and pierced his body through, and so he did to a second, and then to a third. And when the other Christians had seen this, immediately they took courage, and broke through the host of the infidels, and charged down upon those who were in the rear rank all fresh for the fight. And when the infidels saw this, they fled, so that the Christians had the victory that day, though they had at first lost so much, on the first day of July. They then came to the Iron Bridge, and besieged Antioch, October 21st. But afterwards, in the month of February, so many of the infidels came against them, and attacked them so vigorously, that our side little by little was giving way. And then the duke of Normandy drew his sword, and split the head of a great lord of the Painimry, and his teeth and neck and shoulders, down to the chest; and

Battle of Dorylæum. Robert's prowess. D. 493. 21.

Siege of Antioch. D. 493. 41.

1095. duc Godefrey a pres trencha par mi, issi ke la meite del cors chay aterre e lautre meite porta le chival entre les mescreanz. E kant il eurent ceo veu, furent si esponte ke il se mistrent afuyte tretuz e furent des confiz.

Tant dementers le rey Willame le Rus prist la cite de Mans en Aniowe e de denz le conte Helis; e pur ceo ke il dist ke il fust pris par kas e non pas par force, il le lessa, mes avant le fist il fere homages. Cesti Willame combati sovent ou Gefrey Martel, le fiz Fuke, [1] conte de Aniowe.

1097. Cesti Willame fist la Tur de Lundres, e la grant sale de Westmouster.

En le tenz cesti rey muz des doleruses aventures vindrunt en Engletere, sicom terremote, grant noyse de toneire, vent a desmesure, cretine de eawe, famine e murine des genz. Une esteile ausi, kom [2] apele commete, fust veue [3] xv. jurs. Hom poeit ausi sovent veer le dyable apertement, ke il parla oue genz ki passerent en boys e en forez e la u nul commun passage fust.

1099. Anno gratiæ M. lxxxxviiii. la mer surunda grantment de la terre e fist muz deus maus.

NOTE. Cesti rey Willame fust un merveillous hom, kar il fust surquiders e en prist sovent trop grant choses ki il ne pout eschever, par fin orgoil. A genz de seint eglise fust il trop dur. A les chivalers ki ly servirent dona mult largement, mes la comune del reaume le hay forment. Eveschees e erceveschees e personages, avant ke il les voleit doner, retint trop longement. Juvenceus sanz barbe e malentechez swirent sa curt [adessement] e femmes de vie a grant numbre. Le curteours en son tens pristrent a force les bens des vileins e des povere genz, e pristrent le manger de lur bouches. Donc comencerent

[1] ins. *le*. [2] MS. ins. *hom*. [3] MS. *x*.

afterwards duke Godfray cut him through so that one half of his body fell to the earth, and the horse bore the other half in among the infidels. And when they saw this, they were so terrified that they, one and all, fled and were discomfited.

Meanwhile king William Rufus took the city le Mans in Anjou, and, in the city, the count Hélie; and because he said that he had been taken by chance, and not by force, he released him, but first he made him do him homage. This William often made war on Geoffrey Martel, the son of Fulke, count of Anjou. **W. takes le Mans and Hélie de Maine. releases Hélie. R.N. 162.**

This William built the Tower of London, and the great hall at Westminster. **William's buildings. R.N. 162.**

In the time of this king many grievous disasters befell in England, such as an earthquake, much noise of thunder, excessive wind, floods of water, famine and murrain among the people; a star also, which they call a comet, was seen for ten days; moreover, people could see the devil openly, as he spoke with persons who were passing in woods and in forests and in places where there was no common way. **Many misfortunes and omens R.N. 163.**

A.D. 1099, the sea rose very high over the land and did much damage.

This William was a wonderful man, for he was proud, and often undertook greater things than he could achieve, through his pride. To the people of holy church he was very cruel. To the knights who served him he used to make large presents, but the commons of the realm hated him greatly. He used to keep in his own hands for a very long time bishoprics and archbishoprics and rectories before he would give them away. Beardless youths of bad character and prostitutes always followed his court in great numbers. The people of the court in his time carried off by force the goods of the villagers and poor, and took the meat out of their mouths. At that time men began **His pride. Ill government of the church. Vices in his court Costume. R.N. 164.**

1099. hommes a recuiller [lour] cheveuz e recroker, e les femmes [1] lur cheveloures teindre, e par art tresceler. Donc comencerent les genz lur soulers decouper e lascer, a feor de femmes aler, e lur coustez e lur piz nuz mustrer, ki tut fust enbrasement de lecherie e de pecher. Mes Seint Anselm le erceveske [2] se aforca de amender [3] ces choses, mes il ne pout, pur ceo ke ses compaignouns e ses suffraganz ne le eyderent de ren. Dont par son eyndegre il de parti del reaume pur le mal ki il vist e ne le pout adrescer; ke kant il deveit passer la mer, e entendesist une pece pur aver le vent, un ki fust ben del rey vint e en cercha kant il aveit, ausi com il eust este un laron.

1100. Le jur devant [4] ceo ke le rey Willame deust passer hors de ceo secle, il ly fust vis en dormant ke il deust estre seigne; e ke le sanc lanca [5] tut dreit dekes au ceel, e tolist la clarte del soleil e fist le jur oscur. E la nuyt memes sounga un moygne trop merveillus songe de ly: kar il ly fust vis ke le rey vint en une eglise e morst le ymage del crucifix [4] tut apertement.' E kant il [4] ly aveit [4] pur poy' trenche le braz, le crucifix ne suffri [4] ja plus longement, mes ferit le rey si dur del pee ke le rey chay tut revers: e sicom il geust une flamme de feu issi de sa bouche ki munta dekes as esteiles del cel. E kant cel sounge fust counte al rey il comenca a rire ne ne fist unkes force, mes dist: "Cel fust un moigne ki cel songa e pur "ceo ke il voleit aver del argent cel chose controva, "Donc le c. souz." Donc avint ke memes le jur a peine voleit il manger avant ke il alast al boys chacer. E tant tost a pres ceo ke il out un poi mange ala ala Nove Forest pur chacer. Estews sicom Water Tyrel ki fust [6] ben del rey deust trere a une beste, il ferist le rey par kas de la sete par mi le quer, issi ke unkes

[1] MS. *lur lur.* [2] MS. *ia.* [3] ins. *tutes.* [4] om. [5] ins. *sus* [6] ins. *trop.*

to bind and curl their hair, and the women to dye their locks and crisp them artificially. At that time people used to cut down and lace up their boots, to walk like women, and to show their sides and breasts naked, all for the inflaming of lust and sin. St. Anselm, the archbishop, laboured to amend these things, but he could not, for his companions and his suffragans helped him in nothing. Thereupon of his own accord he left the kingdom, on account of the evil which he saw and could not amend. So when he had to pass the sea, and was waiting a while to obtain a wind, a man who was in the king's favour came and searched what he had, just as if he had been a robber.

Anselm grieved; flies; is insulted. R.N. 164

The day before that whereon king William should pass away from this life, it seemed to him as he slept that he needed to be let blood, and the blood spouted all straight up to heaven, and took away the brightness of the sun, and made the day dark. The same night also a monk dreamed a very marvellous dream concerning him, for it appeared to him, quite distinctly, that the king came into a church, and bit the crucifix; and when he had almost bitten off the arm, the image suffered it no longer, but struck the king so forcibly with the foot that the king fell quite back; and as he lay a flame of fire issued from his mouth, which rose as high as the stars of heaven. And when this dream was told the king he begun to laugh, and took no care about it, but said, "It was a monk who dreamt "that dream, and he has invented the story because he "wanted some money; give him a hundred shillings." Then it came to pass that the same day he would scarcely eat before he went to the wood to hunt; and directly after he had eaten he went to the New Forest to hunt. Behold, as Walter Tyrrel, who was a friend of the king's, should shoot at a beast, he struck the king by chance with his arrow through the heart so that

W.'s warnings of death. R.N. 163

His death.

1100. pus mot ne parla; mes tant tost rendi le espirit, la terce noune del meis del Aoust, kant il oust regne xiii. anz, xxxviii jurs meins. Donc fust son cors mist en un bere a chival, e fust porte dekes a Wyncestre e enseveli de denz la tur. Muz des riches genz,[1] countes, e barouns out a cel enterrement, mes poy le pleindrent: e le an suuant cel tur chai. Il fust un poy plus de xl anz kant il morust.

M.C. HENRI le primer le fiz Willame Bastard e frere Willame le Rus regna xxxv. anz e fust coroune de Moriz le eveske de Loundres a [2] Westmouster le quart jur apres les nounes de Aust; [3] ou ki Thomas le erceveske de Euerwik mist la coroune el chef le rey. Kar Seint Anselm ki esteit [4] le erceveske de Cantorbire a donc fust hors de terre.

Cesti Henri prist a femme Maut la filie Malclun le rey de Escoce e Margarete la reyne, ki fust la filie Edmund Yreneside, ki fust le frere Seint Edward le Confessour le drein rey de Engleterre [5] avant Willam le Bastard: e engendra dely une filie Maut par noun, ki pus fust Emperice, [4] e Willame.'

Cesti Henri repella Seint Anselm hors de France, la u il fust com en exil. E le jur Seint Martin [6] apres fust [7] lavant dite Malt coroune a reyne de la mein lavant dist Ansel erceveske de Cantorbire.

Cesti Henri a donc dona levesche de Wyncestre a un Willame Giffard e Randolf le eveske de Dureme mist en garde ala tur de Loundres.

1101. Anno gratiæ M.C. i. Paschal lapostoille maunda sa bulle aly ke il ne donast mes a nuly eveschees ne erceveschez ne abbacies ne priouritez ne personages si

[1] ins. *com.* [2] *Wincestre.* [3] MS. *a.* [4] om. [5] *devant.* [6] *avant.* [7] ins. *aussi.*

he never spoke a word more, but immediately he yielded up his spirit on 3rd August, when he had reigned 13 years, all but 38 days. His body was then placed on a horse bier, and carried as far as to Winchester, and buried within the cathedral tower. Many of the rich, the earls, and barons were present at that funeral, but few wept for him, and the next year that tower fell. He was a little more than 40 years old when he died. Fewgrieve. The tower falls. R.N. 164.

HENRY the first, the son of William the Bastard, and brother of William Rufus, reigned thirty-five years, and was crowned by Maurice, the bishop of London, at Westminster, the fourth day after, the 5th of August, and together with him Thomas, the archbishop of York, placed the crown on the king's head. For St. Anselm, who was archbishop of Canterbury at that time, was absent from the country. HENRY I. crowned. D. 498. 60.

This Henry took to wife Maud, the daughter of Malcolm, king of Scotland, and the queen Margaret, who was the daughter of Edmund Ironside, who was brother of Edward the Confessor, the last king of England before William the Bastard; and he begot of her a daughter, Maud by name, who afterwards was the Empress, and William. Marries Maud, the Saxon princess, R.N. 164. his issue.

This Henry recalled Anselm from France, where he lived as in exile, and on St. Martin's day following (Nov. 11) the aforesaid Maud was crowned queen by the hand of the aforesaid Anselm, archbishop of Canterbury. Anselm recalled. F. 1100.

This Henry then gave the bishopric of Winchester to one William Giffard, and put Ranulf, the bishop of Durham, in ward in the tower of London. R. Flambard imprisoned. D. 499. 1.

A.D. 1101, Pope Pascal sent him his bull that he should no more give any one bishoprics, or archbishoprics, or abbacies, or priorships, or rectories, as he Pascal assumes patronage. D. 499. 7.

1101. com il out avant fet. Meme le an Robert Curthouse le frere le rey returna de Jerusalem e prist a femme Sibille la filie Gefrey de Conversane e receust Normundie saunz nule manere de debat, cesti Gefrey fust neveu Robert Wyscard, de la quelle Sibille lavant dist Roberd Curthouse engendra Willame ki pus aveit surnoun Longespee. Aucuns dient ke Robert Curthouse ne aveit nul heir de sey, pur ceo ke il aveit le maleicun son pere, Willame le Bastard; kar il naufra son pere malement el braz e labati del chival, a cel houre ke il chalanga Normundie, e le voleit aver eu sanz la volunte le pere: e pur ceo le pere le maudist; dont il a pres morust en la prison son frere Henri. Cesti Robert, el secund an Henri son frere ariva en Engletere a Portesmue a grant navie pur combatre [1] a son frere Henri ki tint le reaume atort, si com il dist, kar il esteit eisne: mes les barons de la terre se mistrent entre eus e parlerent de pes e de acord; issi ke a ceo vint ke il lerreit al rey Henri tut sun dreit, e le rey li durreit chescun an iii. M. mars.

1102. Anno M.C.II. il enchaca Robert de Belesim counte de Salopesbires hors de Engletere. E meme le an Robert duc de Normundie revint en Engleterre [*] e par la cointise del rey [2] li pardona les iii. M. mars ke il deust paer chescun an.

1103. Adonc surd une grand descord entre le rey e le erceveske Anselm, pur ceo ke le erceveske ne voleit asentir ne sacrer ne communier a ceus a quels le rey out done les eglises. Dont le rey comaunda a [2] Gerard le erceveske de Euerwyk ke il [3] les sacrast, issi ke Gerard rescust le comaundement. Mes Willame

[1] *ou.* [2] om. [3] MS. *ly.*

[*] *Regis prudentia condonavit regi,* D. *Quam ille . . . . voluntati reginæ libens, quod illa peteret, condonavit.* G. 156. 49.

had before done. The same year Robert Curthose the king's brother, returned from Jerusalem, and took to wife Sibilla the daughter of Geoffrey of Conversana, and received Normandy without any manner of opposition (this Geoffrey was the nephew of Robert Guiscard), of the which Sibilla the aforesaid Robert Curthose begot William, who afterwards had the surname Longsword. Some persons say that Robert Curthose had no heir of his own, because he bore the curse of his father William the Bastard; for he wounded his father badly, in the arm, and struck him down from his horse at the time when he claimed Normandy, and wished to possess it without the will of his father; and therefore his father cursed him. Hence afterwards he died in the prison of his brother Henry. This Robert in the second year of his brother Henry arrived in England, at Portsmouth, with a great fleet, to fight with his brother Henry, who, as he said, held the kingdom unjustly, for he was the elder. But the barons of the land mediated between them and pleaded for peace and concord, so that it was agreed that he should relinquish all his right to king Henry, and the king should pay him every year 3000 marks.

Robert returns, married, R.N. 164.

the father's curse, D. 567. 9.

disputes the crown of England. Claim redeemed. G. 156. 47.

A.D. 1102, he drove out of England Robert de Belesme, earl of Shrewsbury. And the same year Robert, duke of Normandy, came back to England, and through the king's cunning pardoned him the 3000 marks, which he had to pay every year.

R. de Belesme ban. D. 499. 9.

Henry defrauds Robert.

At this time a great quarrel arose between the king and archbishop Anselm, because the archbishop would not consent to consecrate or to communicate with those to whom the king had given the churches. Then the king commanded Gerard the archbishop of York to consecrate them. So Gerard received the commandment; but William Giffard, whom he was to

D. 449. 14.

Dispute with Anselm. D. 499. 17.

1102. Giffard ki [1] il deust aver sacre ne voleit en nul manere estre sacre de ly. Dont le rey le forjuga del reaume, e les autres demorerent non pas sacres.

Un poy devant Renelin chaunceler la regne rebailla au rey le eveske de Hereford, pur ceo ke il aveit [2]conscience ke il aveit' rescu de la mein le rey.

1103. Anno gratiæ M.C.iii. a pres muz [3] des tors ki il out fet a Seint Anselm [2] fust covenant entre ly e le erceveske Anselm' ke le erceveske irreit a Rome pur ceste chose terminer devant la apostoille. E il, kant il [4] ala, out en sa compaignie Willame Giffard leslit de Wyncestre, e deus abbees ki furent demis, cest adire Richard de Hely, e Ailwyn de Ramesheye. E quant il vindrunt la, avint ke [le] ercheveske mist chose avant contre le rey, en quei il quida ke Richard le voleit ayder. Mes Richard tant tost prist le bastoun pur le rey, e respondi a quant ke le erceveske dit. E [5] meintenant fust' la chose maunde au rey. Dont celi Richard conquist pleinement sa grace ki il out avant perdu.

Meme ceste an a Hanstede en Barkscire le sanc surst e raa hors de la terre, * xv jurs adessement.

1104. Memes cel tens pur mescreance de aucons abbes el tens Randolf le esveske de Dureme fust le cors Seint Cuthbert moustre : e fust trove des granz seignours ki la furunt ausi enter, ou la teste Seint Oswald rey e Martyr, e la teste Seint Bede, e muz des autres reliques, com le jur ki il furent mis la. Un conte y out, Alisandre par noun, frere Edgar le rey de Escoce,

[1] MS. *le*. [2] om. [3] *a*. [4] ins. *sen*. [5] *tant tost*.

* Two accounts seem to be confused here. *See* F. 1100. *Sanguis de fonte tribus septimanis emanavit.*

have consecrated, would not in any wise be consecrated by him. Therefore the king made him an outlaw from the kingdom, and the others remained unconsecrated.

A short while before this, Reinelm, the queen's chancellor, rendered to the king the bishopric of Hereford, because he had it on his conscience that he received it from the king's hand. **Reinelm.** D. 499. 27.

A.D. 1103, after many wrongs which he had done to St. Anselm, a covenant was made between him and archbishop Anselm that the archbishop should go to Rome to bring that matter to an end before the pope. And he, when he went there, had in his company William Giffard, the elect of Winchester, and two deposed abbots, viz., Richard of Ely and Aldwin of Ramsey. And when they arrived there, it happened that the archbishop stated his case against the king, in which he thought that Richard was disposed to help him. But Richard immediately took up the cudgels for the king, and replied to every thing that the archbishop said. And the matter was immediately reported to the king; whereby this Richard recovered fully the favour which he had lost. **Appeal to the Pope. Richard, abt. of Ely, betrays Anselm.** D. 499. 30.

The same year at Hampstead in Berkshire blood welled up and streamed out of the ground fifteen days without ceasing. **A well of blood.** F. 1103.

At that same time, on account of the unbelief of certain abbots in the time of Randolf, the bishop of Durham, the body of St. Cuthbert was exposed, and it, as well as the head of St. Oswald, king and martyr, and the head of St. Bede, and many other relics, was found by the great lords who were present, as perfect as on the day when they were placed there. There was an earl there by name Alexander, the brother of Edgar king of Scotland, and who was afterwards **St. Cuthbert exhumed.** F. 1104.

1103. e ki pus fust rey, ki dona grant masse de [1] argent e de [1] or, pur fere un novel fertre u le cors seint deust reposer, e [2] la est fet.

NOTA. 1104. Anno gratiæ M.c.iiii. le see del esveschee de Estengle fust translatee de Teford dekes a Norwyz [3] par Herberd le esveske le xiiii kal. de May. E memes le an les moingnes vindrunt primes a Theford.

1105. Anno gratiæ *M.c.v. le rey ala en Normundie e trest aly pur poy tuz les barons de la terre, hors prist Robert le conte de Salopesbires e Willame de Mortane, les queus il aveit desherite e en chace hors de Engleterre, e aucuns autres. E pus vint il a Bekherlewyn, la u Seint Anselm e ly parlerent en semble. E a pres muz de diverses paroles il furunt acordez; issi ke le erceveske a donc par la priere le rey returna en Engleterre. Donc le rey assembla son ost e assega un des chasteus le duc de Normundie ki est apele Trenchebray. E kant ceo out oy le duc vint la ou soun ost la veille [4] Seint Michel e ou ly les ii contes devant nomes, Robert e Willame. Mes a cel jur la force e la victorie fust au rey; dont la fust pris Robert le duc de Normundie, e Robert de Stutevile; mes Robert de Belesim sen fuy. E quant ceo fust fet, le rey fist suget aly tute Normundie e fist iloec tute sa volunte.

1105. Anno gratiæ *M.c.vi. returna il en Engletere, e envea [5] devant li Robert son frere e †Robert le conte de Morretaine, com prisons. Dont le primer jur avant les kalendes de Aust fust fet un grant assemble de eveskes, [2] e abbes, [2] e barons, enle paleis le rey en la presence Seint Anselm le erceveske, e le granta le rey, e establi, ke de cel jur [6] en avant nul homme' serreit vestu ne seisy de nule ren de Seint Eglise par le rey,

[1] transp. [2] om. [3] MS. ins. *e*. [4] ins. *de*. [5] *auvant*. [6] *ne*.

* For 1105 and 1106, D. has 1106 and 1107.
† *Comite Moritonii Willelmo*, D.

king, who gave a large quantity of silver and of gold to make a new shrine where the holy body might repose, and there it is made.

A.D. 1104, the seat of the archbishopric of East Anglia was removed from Thetford to Norwich by Herbert the bishop, April 18. And the same year the monks first arrived at Thetford. Norwich. Cluniac Monks at Thetford. G. 239. 12.

A.D. 1105, the king went to Normandy and gained over nearly all the barons of the land, except Robert earl of Shrewsbury and William of Mortain, whom he had disinherited and driven out of England, and some others. And then he came to Bec-Herlewyn, where St. Anselm and he conversed together; and after much talk on both sides they came to terms, such that the archbishop at once, at the prayer of the king, returned to England. Then the king gathered his army and laid siege to one of the castles of the duke of Normandy, which is called Tinchebray. And when the duke heard this, he came there with his army on St. Michael's Eve, and with him the two earls before mentioned, Robert and William. But that day the power and the victory was with the king; so that there were taken there Robert duke of Normandy and Robert de Stutevile; but Robert de Belesme escaped. And when this was done the king made the whole of Normandy subject to himself, and did there all his pleasure. H. goes to Normandy. D. 499. 50. Meets Anselm D. 499. 54. Battle of Tinchebray. D. 499. 59.

A.D. 1106, he returned into England, and sent on before him Robert his brother and William count of Mortain as prisoners. Whereupon, on July 31, a great assembly was held of bishops, abbots, and barons, in the king's palace, before St. Anselm, the archbishop. And then the king granted and confirmed that from that day forward no one should receive investiture nor seisin of any thing belonging to Holy Church, from the king or any other layman. Robert and Wm. Mortain prisoners. D. 500. 26. Law of investiture. D. 500. 30.

1106. ne par nul homme lay: e la granta Seint Anselm que nul eveske [1] serreit privee de sa dignete pur homage ki il [2] feit au rey.

1109. Anno gratiæ M.c.ix. morust Seint Anselm le erceveske de Cantorbire. E meme le an le rey Henri del abbeye de Hely fist une eveschee, [3] e fist la eveske' Hervi le esveske de Bangor.

1110. Anno gratiæ M.c.x. le rey Henri dona Malt sa filie a Henri le Quart Emperour de Rome,* ki fust espose a Magunce en Almaingne, e corunee a emperice, °anno gratiæ M.c.xiiii.'; [4] la quele le' emperour dowa de C.M. chivalers. A cel tens fu done danegeld par mi Engletere. °E hom dist ke le emperour unkes ne out enfant dely,' †ne nus hom [5] set u il unkes devint. Pus a pres le emperice revint a son pere en Engletere, e fust done a Gefrey Plantagenest, conte de Anjowe, ki engendra de ly Henri, ke fu pus [3] fet rey de Engletere, e Gefrey, e Willame Longespee.

1113. ‡ Anno gratiæ M.c.xiii. fust grant morine des genz.

1114. Anno gratiæ M.c.xiiii. tute Tamise fust en sechie, e la mer ausi, ben a x. lues deus jurs enters.

1116. Anno gratiæ M.c.xvi. le muster Seint Alban fust dedie de Robert le eveske de Nicole, en la presence le rey Henri.

1117. Anno gratiæ M.c.xvii. vint le rey de France ou granz genz, e ou tut sun ost en Normundie. E kant il ourent demorre la [6] une: nuit, il returnerent hastivement, pur ceo ke il duterent [7] la venue le rey de Engletere.

1118. Anno gratiæ M.c.xviii. fu leestat [3] de le rey de France [3] e de Engletere' durement abesse, pur le

[1] ins. *ne*. [2] *feyst*. [3] om. [4] *le quel*. [5] ins. *ne*. [6] ins. *tute*. [7] *a*.

---

* See *Chron. Petriburg.* p. 77.

† *Imperator Henricus, quo postea fugerit aut devenerit incertum habetur*, R.N.

‡ In the Sax. Chron. this is in the year 1112.

And there St. Anselm granted that no bishop should be deprived of his dignity because of homage done to the king.

A.D. 1109, died St. Anselm, the archbishop of Canterbury, and the same year king Henry erected the monastery of Ely into a see, and made bishop there Hervey, the bishop of Bangor. Anselm dies. D. 501. 18. Henry erects see of Ely.

A.D. 1110, the king gave his daughter Maud to Henry IV., emperour of Rome, who was married at Mayence, in Germany, and crowned empress A.D. 1114, whom the emperor endowed with 1100 knights. At that time Danegeld was paid throughout England. And they say that the emperor had never any child by her, nor does any one know what became of him. Then, after this, the empress returned to her father in England, and was given in marriage to Geoffrey Plantagenet, count of Anjou, who begot of her Henry, who afterwards became king of England, and Geoffrey and William Longsword. D. 501. 51. Maud, the Empress. Danegeld demanded. Her 2d mar. R. N. 165.

A.D. 1113, there was a grievous mortality. Pestilence. *Wikes.*

A.D. 1114, the whole of the Thames was dry, and the sea also for 10 miles, two whole days. Thames dry. F. 1114.

A.D. 1116, the monastery of St. Alban's was dedicated by Robert, bishop of Lincoln, in the presence of king Henry. Dedication of St. Alban's monastery.

A.D. 1117, the king of France came with many attendants and with all his army into Normandy. And when they had staid there one night, they returned in haste, for they feared the coming of the king of England. D. 502. 44. France invades Normandy. D. 502. 57.

A.D. 1118, the condition of the kings of France and England was sorely depressed, through the quarrel that Count of Flanders wounded. D. 502. 61

1118. contek ki fust entre eus; issi ke a donc Baudewyn le conte de Flandres fust trop malement plaae. Meme le an, la secunde Maut, reyne dEngletere, [1]kest apele' la bone Malt, e mere Malt le emperice, morust e fust en sevelie a Westmuster.

1119. Anno gratiæ M.C.XIX. le rei Henri de Engletere prist [2]batalie contre le rey de France. °Kar Lowis le Gros, rey de France, prist homage de Willame [3]Longespee, le fiz Robert Curtheuse, de la duchee de Normundie, ki son pere aveit longement tenu par dreite descente de heritage. E kant ceo out oy le rey de Engleterre, il dist ke il granta ben ke Robert son frere fust eisne: mes il aveit forfet son dreit en ceo ke il aveit brise sa fey e noun pas tenu covenant; e pur ceo le tint il ore en sa prison, [1]dont par ceste reson' ne poeyt son fiz e nule menere clamer dreyt [4]a Normundie. E donc le rey de France manda al rey [1]de Engleterre' ke si il quidast aver dreit en la chose, kil venist a certeyn jur [5]en certein liu de assaer a quel de eus Deus voudreit doner la mestire; issi ke le rey de Engletere le granta.

E quant le jur vint, le rey de France mist en la primere eschele Willame [1]le fiz' lavant dit Robert com pur cheventein. E il memes fust en la dereyne. Mes le rey Henri mist en la primere eschele ses barons e il meimes sist achival en lautre, e en la terce mist il ses fiz ou grant force de pedalie. Donc avint ke [6]la primere eschele de France abati les barons de Normundie de lur chivaus e les desconfist. E pus sabati a le eschele la ou le rey de Engletere fust, e [7]la desparplia. Mes ceus ki furunt demorrez combatirent [8]durement ou [9]le eschele la u le rey de France fust. Avint ke en cel estur un chivaler del ost de France, Willame Crespin, ki fust [10]fers e hardi, ferist le rey Henri en la teste de se espeye furbye

[1] om. [2] ins. *la*. [3] ins. *le*. [4] *en*. [5] ins. *e*. [6] MS. *ala*.
[7] *les*. [8] *forment*. [9] *cel*.

was between them, so that at that time Baldwin, the count of Flanders, was very badly wounded. The same year the second Matilda, queen of England, who is called Maud the Good, mother of Matilda the Empress, died and was buried at Westminster.

Henry's queen d. D. 503. 1.

A.D. 1119, Henry, king of England, fought a battle against the king of France. For Louis the Fat, king of France, received homage from William Longsword, the son of Robert Curthose, for the duchy of Normandy, which his father had long held by direct descent of inheritance. And when the king of England had heard it, he said that he allowed freely that Robert, his brother, was his elder, but that he had forfeited his right, inasmuch as he had broken his faith and not held to his covenant, and therefore he kept him now his prisoner; so for this reason his son could in no wise claim a right to Normandy. And then the king of France sent to the king of England that if he had right in the matter, then let him come on a set day to a set place to try to which of them God would grant the mastery. So the king of England granted this. And when the day came, the king of France placed in the front rank William, the son of the aforesaid Robert, as commander, and he himself was in the rear rank. But king Henry placed his barons in the front rank, and he himself rode in the second, and in the third rank he placed his sons with a strong force of infantry. The consequence was that the front rank of France unhorsed the barons of Normandy, and routed them, and then bore down upon the line where the king of England was, and that line was broken upon it, but the remaining line fought stoutly with the rank in which the king of France was. It happened that in that fight a knight of the French army, called William Crispin, a fierce man and a bold, with his bright sword struck king Henry two very

Dispute concerning duchy of Normandy.

Battle of Brenneville. D. 503. 2.

1119. deus trop granz coups. E tut fust il issi ke il ne pout percer le haume, nekedent par la force des coups le fer sisa ert ala teste, ke le sanc en vola e grantment en raa. E kant le rey out ceo veu e sentu, il le [1] referri de si grant heir ke il abati [2] e ly e le' chival, e il tantost fust pris ales pees le rey e garde. Pus la dreyne eschele le rey de Engletere, la u le pedail fust vist ceo : e tantost [3] se ferirunt en le ost des Franceis. E il meintenant del pour ki il eurunt se mistrunt en fuyte. Donc la victorie [4] al cel jur fust al rey de Engletere, ne unkes de party de la place dekes atant ke les plus granz seingnours furunt pris e menez [5] devant ly.

1120. Anno gratiæ M.C.XX. le pape Calixt fist un council a Reins, e la vindrunt aucuns des eveskes de Engletere e de Normundie enveez [6] de Henri, le rey de Engletere.'

1121. Anno gratiæ M.C.XXI. Willame le fiz le rey nea a Barbeflet kant il fust de xvii. anz, e poy plus, ou Richard, son frere bastard, e ou sa soer bastarde, ki fust countesse de Perce, e la soer le counte Thebaud, e ou muz des autres fiz des grant seignours de la terre ki furunt [7] a compaignez a ly pur son solaz,' e furunt [8] entur meme cel' age. Kar les mariners ki aveyent trop beu, de denz la neyre nuit se mistrent avant ou cele nef pur passer la nef le rey ki fust alee devant. E sicom il passerent hastivement, avint ke la nef la u les enfanz furent, hurta a une roche, e tantost debrisa. E meintenant le fiz le rey fust pris en un batel, e peust ben [9] aver este' sauve ne eust este sa soer, ki cria dolereusement ke ele peust estre sauve oue ly. Dont avint ke si com

[1] *feri.* [2] *del.* [3] om. [4] *de.* [5] *avant.* [6] *del rey Henri.*
[7] *compaygnes en semble pur solacer.* [8] *trestuz entur aussi cum de un.*
[9] *estre.*

heavy blows on his head. And though he could not penetrate the helmet, yet by the force of the blows the iron was dined into the head, so that blood gushed out and streamed forth copiously; and when the king saw and felt this, he repaid it with such fury that he struck down both man and horse, and at once he was captured at the feet of the king, and put in guard. Afterwards the rear rank of the king of England, in which the infantry was placed, saw this, and at once they flung themselves on the army of the French, which at once, through the fear that they felt, fled. So the victory that day was with the king of England, nor did he ever quit the place until the greatest nobles were taken and brought before him.

Council at Rheims. D. 503. 28.

A.D. 1120, pope Calixtus held a council at Rheims, and some of the bishops of England and of Normandy came there, sent by Henry, king of England.

Prince William drowned. R. N. 165.

A.D. 1121, William, the king's son, was drowned at Barfleur, when he was of the age of seventeen years, and a little more, together with Richard, his base brother, and his base sister, who was countess of Perche, and the sister of the count Theobald, and many others, sons of the great lords of the realm, who were keeping his company for his amusement, and were of nearly the same age. For the sailors, who had drunk too largely, in the black darkness of night, set out to pass with this ship the king's ship, which was gone on before. And as they hurried on, it so befell that the ship in which the young persons were struck on a rock, and immediately went to pieces. And at once the king's son was taken into a boat, and might certainly have been saved had it not been for his sister who cried piteously that she might be saved along with

1121. il se mistrent pur prendre la soer, tant des genz salierent leinz ke le batel en founda, e eus tretuz perirent. Unkes a nul jur fust tel doel oy en Engletere de une nef, ne en tut le mund aventure tant renomee. Cesti mesaventure avint a pres la mort Malt la bone reyne, la mere lavant dit Willame, anno gratiæ M.C.XXI. E meme le an le rey Henri prist a femme Aliz la filie le duc de Lovaine, °pur sa grant beaute', ki fu coroune a Wyndesouere de Rauf le erceveske de Cantorbire.

1124. Anno gratiæ M.C.XXIIII. a pres le concil [1] de Reyns' vint le pape Calixt en Normundie pur parler ou le rey de Engleterre, un grant prestre ou un grant rey. E meme le an a un jur le soleil resembla la novele lune.

1125. E pus, lan suant, cest adire, anno gratiæ M.C.XXV. fust grant famine en la terre. En tur cel tens Walram, le conte de Melenci, e Hwe, le conte de Muntfort, furunt pris de Willame de [2] Tancarvile, le chamberleyn le rey.

1127. Anno gratiæ M.C.XXVII. le rei Henri tint son Nowel a Wyndesoueres. E com a donc Thurstan, le erceveske de Euerwyk, voudreit coruner le rey en prejudice le erceveske de Cantorbire, il fust rebote de tretuz, ki diseient tuz a une voiz ke cel mester ne partint point a ly. Dont cely ki porta la croiz devant ly, [1] kant il entra en la chapele le rey fust en gete, e la croyz oue ly.' A donc tuz les contes e barons de Engletere jurerent ke il tendreient le reaume a Malt le emperice, la filie le rey Henri: e entre les autres a de primes jura Estevene, le conte de [3] Boloigne.

Memes cel an Gefrey Plantegenest, conte de Aunjowe, prist a femme lavant dite emperice, ki fust donee aly [4] de

[1] om. [2] MS. *Cartanvile.* [3] *Couloyngaie.* [4] *par.*

* For the dates 1124, 1125, 1127, D. has 1123, 1124, 1126. A.D. 1127 begins D. 504, 32.

him. Hence it happened that when they put back to take the sister, such a number of persons leaped in that the boat foundered, and they all perished. Never at any time was such lamentation heard in England for one ship, nor was there in all the world so famed a misfortune. This misfortune occurred A.D. 1121, after the death of queen Maud the Good, the mother of the aforesaid William. And the same year king Henry took to wife Alice, the daughter of the duke of Louvaine, for the sake of her great beauty, who was crowned at Windsor by Ralf, archbishop of Canterbury.

H. marries Alice. D. 503. 62.

A.D. 1124, after the council of Rheims, pope Calixtus came into Normandy to confer with the king of England, a great priest with a great king. And one day, the same year, the sun had the appearance of a new moon.

Interview of P. Calixtus and Henry. D. 504. 14. Solar Eclipse. *Wikes.*

And after this, the year following, viz., A.D. 1125, there was a great famine in the land. About that time Walran, count of Meulan, and Hugh, count of Montfort, were taken prisoners by William de Tankerville, the king's chamberlain.

Famine. F. 1125. Capture of two earls. D. 504. 18.

A.D. 1127, king Henry held his Christmas at Windsor. And when Thurstan, archbishop of York, would have crowned the king, to the prejudice of the archbishop of Canterbury, he was gainsayed by all persons, who said all with one voice that this office did not belong to him. Thereupon the man who carried the cross before him, when he came into the king's chapel, was thrust out, and the cross with him. At that time all the earls and barons of England swore that they would keep the kingdom for Maud the empress, the daughter of king Henry, and foremost among them swore Stephen, the count of Boulogne. In the same year Geoffroy Plantagenet, count of Anjou, took to wife the aforesaid empress, who was bestowed upon him with the good-will

Controversy between Canterbury and York. Brawl. Fealty sworn to Maud. D. 504. 31. [1126]

Maud m. to Geoffrey. D. 504. 41. G. 175. 48.

1127. la volunte Henri son pere. Cesti Gefrey esteit le fiz Fulke, le conte de Aunjowe, ki fust rey de Jerusalem aucun tens; kar pus ke la Terre Seynte fust prise par Godefrey de Boylun e ses compaignouns ben long tens apres en veerent les barons de la terre pur cesti Fulke, e ly prierent par lur messages ke il vousist venir enla seinte cite de Jerusalem pur visiter les Seinz Lius e prendre a femme la filie Baudewyn le terz de Godefrey. Kar Godefrey fust le primer, e Baldewyn son frere le second, e cesti Baldewyn le terz. E kant ceo oy le conte Fulke il [1] sasenti ben e ala a Jerusalem e prist la filie le rey, e pus fust iloec rey coroune. E a pres sovent desconfist il les enemis Deu. E ceo ki il comenca, Baldewyn e Almary ses fiz ki regnerent apres ly chevirent alur poer.

1128. Anno gratiæ M.c.xxviii. le rey Henri sujurna ou tut son ost a Esparlim viii. jurs.

1130. Anno gratiæ M.c.xxx. le eglise de la Seinte Trinite de Cantorbire fust dedie de Willame, le erceveske, en la presence le rey Henri.

1132. Anno gratiæ M.c.xxxii. grant morine des bestes out par [2] tute la terre.

1133. Anno gratiæ M.c.xxxiii. a Mans en Normundie nasquist Henri, le eisne fiz Gefrey Plantagenest e Malt le emperice, ki pus fust rey de Engletere, apele Henri le Second. E meme le an morust Robert Curthouse, duc de Normundie, [2] tant com il fust enla garde Henri son frere.

134. Anno gratiæ M.c.xxxiiii. le rey Henri ala en Normundie' e dona le eveschee de Baiowes a Richard son

[1] *assenti.* [2] om.

[a] *Ecclesia Sanctæ Trinitatis*, D. *Ecclesia Christi Cantuariæ*, F. *See Thorne.* 1799, 18. A.D. 1128.

of Henry, her father. This Geoffroy was the son of Fulke, count of Anjou, who at one time was king of Jerusalem. For when the Holy Land was taken by Godfrey of Bouillon and his companions, a good while, after, the barons of the land sent for this Fulke, and prayed him by their messengers that he would come to Holy City of Jerusalem to visit the Holy places, and take to wife the daughter of Baldwin, the third of Godfrey's line. For Godfrey was the first, and Baldwin, his brother, the second, and this Baldwin the third. And when the earl Fulke heard this, he freely assented, and went to Jerusalem, and married the king's daughter, and afterwards was crowned king there. And often afterwards he discomfited the enemies of God; and what he began, Baldwin and Amaury, his sons, who reigned after him, achieved to the utmost of their power.

Hist. of kings of Jerusalem. D. 503. 40.

A.D. 1128, king Henry encamped with all his army for eight days at Epernon.

Henry encamps in French territory. D. 504. 58.

A.D. 1130, the church of the Holy Trinity at Canterbury was dedicated by William, the archbishop, in the presence of king Henry.

Cant. Cath. dedicated. D. 504. 65.

A.D. 1132, there was a severe murrain of the cattle all through the land.

Murrain. *Sax. Chron.*

A.D. 1133, at Le Mans in Normandy, was born Henry, the eldest son of Geoffroy Plantagenet, and Maud the Empress, who was afterwards king of England, called Henry the Second. And the same year died Robert Curthose, duke of Normandy, while he was kept in prison by Henry, his brother.

Hen. II. b. D. 505. 12.

Robert d. in prison. F. 1134.

A.D. 1134, king Henry went into Normandy, and gave the bishopric of Bayeux to Richard, his nephew,

Henry in Normandy. D. 505. 22.

1134. neweu, e le eveschee de [1] Everewes a Richard le Beubon. E kant le rey deveit passer la mer fust le eclips del soleil entur houre de middi, issi com pout ver les esteiles e tut le jur fust devenu oscur.

1135. Anno gratiæ M.C.XXXV. ki fust le drein an de son regne, le esteile ki [2] lem apele commete aparust, e tant de vent fust par mi Engletere ke il abati les turs e les boys tut anent.

Cesti Henri sicom genz dient fust en ses dreins jurs trop lechers, si com tuz ceus ki de ly istrent. Il ausi greva trop forment les genz de chose ki partint ala forest; mes il fust ben en parle e cointe de sen e largement donant. E tut fust il orguillus, nekedent il fust compaignable e peisible e dreiturel en jugement, e en de duys e en veisurus assez a tempre. Il morust a Lyons a Seint Denis en Normundie le quart noune de Decembre, kant il out regne XXXV. anz e III. moys. Son cors fust enbowele e mut ben sale, e porte en Engletere de denz le XII. jur de Nowel; e el mustre de Radinges, ki il meimes aveit funde e enrichi en muz de maners, fust il en sevely devant le haut auter. E as ses exequies fust Estevene son neveu ki regna a pres ly. Cesti Henri si com nus avoms avant dist fist le muster de Redinges e le muster des chanoignes [3] a Cycestre′, e le muster del Pre a Roen ki sa mere out primes comence, e le muster de Mortemer, e la mesun des lepres a Chartres. ° Il fist ausi la greignure partie de le eglise de Clungny, e muz des autres abbeyes e eglyses, par quei il est mut a preiser. Dont acune genz le appelent Henri le bon′.

M.C.XXXV. ESTEVENE, le neveu lavant dit Henri rey de Engletere, fiz de sa soer Hele ki fu la filie Willame le Bastard, [4] le quele Hele engendra de Estevene le conte

[1] *Ewrenees.* [2] *est.* [3] *de Cyrecestre.* [4] MS. *la.*

and the bishopric of Evreux to Richard de Beubon. And when the king had to cross the sea, there was an eclipse of the sun, about the hour of noon, so that one could see the stars, and the day became all dark. Eclipse. R. N. 165.

A.D. 1135, which was the last year of his reign, the star appeared which they call a comet, and there was such a storm of wind through England that it levelled the towers and forests quite to nothing. Comet. Storm. R. N. 165.

This Henry, as people say, was in the latter part of his life very lascivious, as also were all those who issued from him. He also was very severe with the people in matters which concerned the forest, but he was pleasant of address, and acute in sense, and lavish in giving. And although he was proud, yet was he companionable, and not quarrelsome, and just in judgment, and in his pastimes and sports sufficiently moderate. He died in the Forest of Lions at St. Denis, in Normandy, on December 2nd, when he had reigned 35 years and 5 months. His body was disembowelled, and very copiously salted, and taken to England before Twelfth-day; and at the monastery of Reading, which he himself had founded and enriched with many manors, was he buried before the high altar. And at his funeral was Stephen, his nephew, who reigned after him. This Henry, as we have already said, built the monastery at Reading, and the monastery for secular clergy at Cirencester, and the monastery Du Pre at Rouen, which his mother had first commenced, also the monastery of Mortemer, and the hospital for lepers at Chartres. He also built the greater part of the church at Clugny, and many other abbeys and churches, for which he is greatly to be praised. Therefore some people call him Henry the Good. Henry's character. R. N. 165. Dies, Dec. 2. Buried, Jan. 6. Founds Reading, Cirencester, Rouen, Chartres. D. 505. 39.

STEPHEN, the nephew of the above-named Henry king of England, son of his sister Adela, the daughter of William the Bastard, whom Adela bore to STEPHEN.

1135. de Blaes, [1] regna xix. anz: issi ke il comenca [2] de regner le quarte noune de Februer, mes il ne fust mie coroune dekes en le an suant; * e a donc [3] ne fust fet nule mention de pes, kar en son tens fust trop grant descord en Engletere xv. anz, issi ke nul baron [3] se tint [3] a autre e le rey fust nonchalant de ceo ki fere deveit. A donc le rey Estevene out a femme Malt la filie Eustaz le conte de Boloingne ou tut le honur de Boloingne. Cesti Eustaz esteit le frere Godefrey le duc de Loreyne e pus rey de Jerusalem. De ceste reyne Malt e le rey Estevene vint Eustaz son fiz le conte de Boloingne, e Willame [3] le conte de Warenne.

1136. Anno gratiæ M.C.XXXVI. Huue Bigot le senescal le rey Henri vint en Engletere, e jura e a ferma par serment devant Willame le erceveske de Cantorbire, ke le rey Henri kant il deust morir deserita sa filie Malt le emperice, pur aucunes choses ki ele out fet contre ly, e fist ceste Estevene son heyr del reaume de Engletere. E kant ceo [4] oy le erceveske tut fust il issi ke il eust avant fet serement, e eust jure feaute al emperice, el tens son pere entre les autres del reaume, nekedent il creust trop legerement le seneschal e coruna lavant dit Estevene le jur de Nowel a Westmustre. Tuz ceus ausi ki aveient jure feaute avant al emperice, contes e barons e eveskes, assentirent al rey Estevene e ly feseient homage; e issi aveit il sudeynement tut Engletere en sa mein, sanz nule manere de travail u de coup doner.

1138. En tur cel tens fust Thebald, le abbe de Bek Herlewyn, eslu a erceveske de Cantorbire. A donc le rey Estevene prist en sa curt Roger le eveske de Salesbires e Alisandre le eveske de Nicole e les mist en sa prison, e jura par la fey ki Deu li dona ke il ne avereient

[1] MS. ins. *e*. [2] *a*. [3] om. [4] ins. *out*.

* *Coronatur, sed in consecratione regis non est mentio facta pacis*, R. N. *In missa coronationis suæ per negligentiam pax non datur in populum nec pacem habuit omnibus diebus vitæ suæ*, Chron. Petrib. p. 89.

Stephen, count of Blois, reigned nineteen years; so that he began to reign February 2, but he was not crowned till the following year, and no mention was then made of peace, for in his time, for fifteen years, there was very terrible discord in England, so that no baron was faithful to another, and the king cared nothing for what he ought to do. At that time king Stephen had to wife Maud, the daughter of Eustace, count of Boulogne, with all the lordship of Boulogne. This Eustace was the brother of Godfrey, the duke of Loraine, afterwards king of Jerusalem. From this Maud and the king Stephen are derived Eustace their son, the earl of Boulogne, and William, the earl of Warren.

Crowned. Civil discord. R. N. 165. Steph. m. Matilda. Their issue.

A.D. 1136, Hugh Bigot, king Henry's steward, came to England, and swore and declared on oath, before William, the archbishop of Canterbury, that king Henry, when it was his time to die, disinherited his daughter Maud, the empress, for certain things that she had done against him, and that he made this Stephen his heir to the kingdom of England. And when the archbishop heard this, although he had before taken his oath and sworn fealty to the empress in the time of her father among the others of the realm, yet he believed the steward too readily, and crowned the aforesaid Stephen on Christmas day, at Westminster. Also all those who had previously sworn fealty to the empress, earls, barons, and bishops, accepted king Stephen, and did him homage, and so at once he had all England in his hand, without any manner of trouble, and without striking a blow. About that time Theobald, the abbot of Bec, was chosen archbishop of Canterbury. At this time king Stephen seized at his court Roger, bishop of Salisbury, and Alexander, bishop of Lincoln, and put them in prison, and swore by the faith which

Hugh Bigot swears that Maud was disinherited. Willm. Cantuar. too credulous. D. 505. 55. Theobald Archb. Cant. Two bishops imprisoned. R 484. 20.

1138. jammes[1] manger ne beivere dekes atant ke il eussent [2]aly rendu les chasteus ki il tindrent. E ceo ne deust il mie aver fet a eus, kar il esteyent ceus ki plus de ben li firunt kant il comenca de regner. E kant il furunt longement pene de feim e de seif, Roger li [3]rendi Schireburne e Devises e Salesbires; e Alisandre le chastel de Neuwerk e de Slaford. E a donc prist le rey le tresor lavant dite eveske [2]Roger, * e achata sa soer Custance de ceo.

1139. Anno gratiæ M.C.XXXIX. vint Malt le emperice, la filie le rey Henri, en Engletere ou son fiz Henri. E quant le rey oy dire ke ele fust a Arundel, iloec [2]la assega, e pus, par le conseil de aucuns ki oue ly furunt, [4]il suffri ke ele alast a Bristoud. E meme le an lavant dit Roger eveske de Salesbires morust ki par dolour ki par veillesce.

1140. Anno gratiæ M.C.XL. ki fust le V. an de son regne enchaca le rey Nel le eveske de Ely hors de sevesche ki fust neveu lavant dit Roger eveske de Salesbires. A donc evanist tute manere de nobleye ki soleit estre en curt, kar il ni out point de pees e nul lui [5]en la' reaume, mes arsons e roberies e homicides furunt par tut.

1141. Anno gratiæ M.C.XLI., ki fust le sime an de son regne, il assist la cite de Nicole de denz le Nowel, e [6]fust la* dekes ala Chandelur, kar Randolf le conte de Cestre out pris avant le chastel [7]e la vile e se tint leinz. E kant le conte, ki mut fust

[1] ins. *a*. [2] om. [3] *dona*. [4] ins. *qe*. [5] *del*. [6] *sist*. [7] *de*.

* *Comparavit inde Constantiam, sororem Ludovici regis Francorum ad opus Eustachii filii sui*, H. and R.

God gave him that they never should have aught to eat or drink until they had given up to him the castles which they held. And this he ought not to have done to them, for they were those who did him most good when he began to reign. And when they had long suffered the pain of hunger and thirst, Roger surrendered to him Sherborne, Devizes, and Salisbury, and Alexander the castle of Newark and of Sleaford. And then the king seized the treasure of the aforesaid bishop Roger, and with it purchased his (Louis's) sister, Constance [for his son Eustace]

Stephen's extortions

A.D. 1139, Maud, the empress, the daughter of king Henry, with her son Henry came into England. And when the king heard say that she was at Arundel, he besieged her there, and afterwards, by the advice of some who were with him, he allowed her to escape to Bristol. And the same year the aforesaid Roger, bishop of Salisbury, died partly of grief and partly of old age.

Maud in England, besieged. R. 484. 53.

A.D. 1140, which was the fifth year of his reign, the king expelled Nigel, the bishop of Ely, from his see, who was nephew to the aforesaid Roger, bishop of Salisbury. Then vanished every kind of nobility that used to be in the court; for peace was no more in any place in the kingdom, but everywhere were burnings and robberies and murders.

Nigel, Bp. of Ely, and nobles banished. R. 485. 6.

A.D. 1141, which was the sixth year of his reign, he besieged the city of Lincoln during Christmas, and continued there until Candlemas; for Randolf, earl of Chester, had before taken the castle in the city and secured himself there. And when the earl,

Siege of Lincoln. R. 485. 39.

1141. hardi, out passe le mareys, ki nul homme a peine pout passer, u ceus ki ou ly furent, meme le jur de la Chandelur kant il out ordine ses escheles, se mist en bataille [1] contre le rey. Avint [ke] sicom le rey ki mut fust pensifs des bosoignes del reaume oysist sa messe a cel jur, deus merveilles avindrunt. Le une ke le cirge ki le rey tint en sa mein debrusa; lautre ke le cors nostre Seignur de la meyn [2] le prestre chay sur le auter. E tut ceo fust signe [3] mal quant al rey. Dont a pres la messe chantee, le rey sen issi, e quant il out ordene ses escheles, il meimes fust a pee en miluy des genz armes et des chivaus coverz. Pus le eschele de desheritez feri le eschele le rey la u le conte Aleyn le Breton, e Walram le conte de Melenci furent, amedeus tresthours e faus, e les autres barons ki tuz furunt parjurs, ou tant de hayr ke en poy de houre avant ke vus meins quidessez fu tute cele compaingnie de partie; dont les uns furunt pris, les autres [4] occis, e les autres se mistrunt ala fuyte. E le rey Estevene ou sa eschele a pee fu la tut degarre entre ses enemis. E quant les autres virunt ceo, il en virounerent cel eschele e lassalierent sicom hom deust asailler un chastel. Dont avint ke par la force des chivaus les uns tuerent, les autres pristrent. Donc le conte de Cestre, ou [5] la plus grant force des genz [6] armez, vint la u le rey fust. E meintenant comencerent a crier "Tuz aluy [6] kar il atuz." E tantost le rey tret se espee, e combati si durement ke le espee debrisa en sa mein. E kant ceo out veu Willame de Cahanes se mist al rey e le prist par le haume, e cria a haute voiz: "Ca venez " tretuz [7] ke jeo tenk le rey." E donc accurrurent trestuz e le pristrent e tuz ceus ki ou ly furunt, e

[1] ins. *en*. [2] *au*. [3] ins. *de*. [4] ins. *furunt*. [5] om. [6] *e*. [7] *kar*.

who was exceedingly valiant, had crossed the morass, which hardly any man can pass, with his adherents, on the same Candlemas day, when he had marshalled his ranks, he engaged the king in battle. It came to pass that as the king, who was in deep thought concerning the affairs of the kingdom, was hearing mass on that day, two strange things happened. One was that the wax candle which the king held in his hand broke in pieces. The other that our Lord's body fell on the altar out of the priest's hand. And all this was an evil sign for the king. Thereupon, after mass chanted, the king went away, and when he had marshalled his ranks, he himself remained on foot in the midst of his armed soldiers, and the barbed horses. Then the rank of the disinherited attacked the rank of the king's, in which were Aleyn count of Bretagne and Walran count of Meulan, both traitors and false, and the other barons, who were all perjured, with such fury that in a very little while, before you could even have thought it, the whole of that band was scattered; so some were taken, and others slain, and the rest fled, and king Stephen, with his line of infantry, was quite lost amongst his enemies. And when the others saw this, they enclosed that rank round, and assailed it as one must assail a fortress; so it happened that by the strength of their horses they killed some and took the others prisoners. Then the earl of Chester, with a very large force of armed soldiers, came up to the place where the king was, and now they began to cry, "At him "all! for he is at all." And at once the king drew his sword, and fought so stoutly that the sword broke in his hand. And when William de Cahannes saw this, he set upon the king, and caught him by his helmet, and cried out with a loud voice, "Hither come all, for I "have hold of the king." And then all rushed up and took him prisoner, and all those who were with

The holy candle and wafer fall. R. 486. 34.

Battle. R. 486. 38.

1141. [1]les menerent cheitivement en la vile de Nicole. Pus fut le rey mene al emperice e fust mis en la tur de Bristoud. A donc fust le emperice [2]receue de tuz ceus de Engletere com pur dame e reyne, hors pris les Kenteis. Kar la reyne la femme le rey e Willame de Ypre yloec resturent contre ly. Pus a pres quant le legat ki vint de la curt de Rome, cest adire [3]Henri le eveske de Wyncestre le aveit rescu pur dame, donc les Londres e les autres se assentirent e [4]le resceurunt en la vile. Mes tantost a pres ele comenca [3]a en orgoillier, e de vint si hauteyne ke ele perdi grace e quers de genz en poy de eure. Dont les Londreis la boterent hors de [3]la vile a force. * Pus a pres le emperice e son uncle Robert [3]le rey de Escoce assega la tur de Wyncestre u la femme le rey e Willame de Ypre se tindrent. Mes il se defendirent si ben ke il la feseient de yloec departir. E a donc fu pris le conte de Gloucestre Robert le fiz bastard le rey Henri e frere le emperice si com il se mist ala fuyte le jur de le Exaltatioun de la seinte Croyz. Dont a vint a pres ke il assentirent de ames parz ke le emperice rendreit le rey Estevene e il rendreient lavant dit conte. [5]Donc fu le rey e le conte delivere e sen alerent franchement del lui u il furent en prison. E kant le rey fut issi delivere il fu resceu a grant joie de les genz de Engletere.

1142. Pus anno gratiæ M.c.xlii. ki fust le setime an del regne, le rey Estevene assist le emperice [6]a Oxeford de la feste Seint Michel dekes al Advent. E donc le emperice se mist en fuyte par Tamise

[1] *le.* [2] *retenue.* [3] om. [4] *les* [5] *Adonc.* [6] *de.*

* *Post dies autem cum avunculo rege Scottorum et fratre suo Roberto viribus coactis veniens obsedit Wintoniensis episcopi turrim*, R.

him, and led them in caitiff plight into the city of Lincoln. After this the king was brought to the empress, and was imprisoned in the tower of Bristol. Then the empress was received by all in England for lady and queen, except the men of Kent. For the queen (the king's wife) and William of Ypres made a stand against her there. Afterwards, when the legate who came from the court of Rome, namely Henry, the bishop of Winchester, had received her for lady, then the Londoners and others consented and received her into the city. But soon after she began to grow proud, and became so haughty that she lost the favour and hearts of the people in a very short time. Whereupon the Londoners thrust her out of the city by force. Then after this the empress and her uncle Robert, [and] the king of Scotland, besieged the tower of Winchester, where the wife of the king and William of Ypres stood out; but they defended themselves so well that they forced her to raise her siege: and then was taken prisoner Robert, earl of Gloucester, the bastard son of king Henry, and brother of the empress, as he was flying on the day of the exaltation of the Holy Cross. Therefore so it was afterwards that they came to terms on both sides, that the empress should give up king Stephen, and that they should give up the foresaid earl. Then the king and the earl were set free and went their ways, each from the place where they were in prison. And when the king was thus set free, he was welcomed with great joy by the people of England.

Stephen imprisoned at Bristol. Matilda received, except in Kent. Her pride. P. Gloucester taken. Exchanged with Stephen R. 487. 47.

Sept. 14.

After this, A.D. 1142, which was the seventh year of this reign, king Stephen besieged the empress at Oxford from the feast of St. Michael until Advent. And then the empress fled on foot across the Thames.

Siege of Oxford. [illegible]

1142. tut a pee ki fust tut forment gelee, issi ke par [1] blans dras ki ele out vestu ki aveient semblant de la blanche neif ki just iloec aplente, nul ne aparceust kant ele sen ala. E tantost se mist a Walinford, e si fust Oxneford rendu au rey.

1143. Anno gratiæ M.C.xliii. le rey prist Gefrey de Maundevile a Seint Alban en sa curt non pas par dreit ne par reson ki[2] il eust contre ly. Nekedent assez le out deservi par ses mauveis fez. Dont par tel covenant ke le rey le deliverast il ly rendi la tur de Loundres, e le chastel de Waledene, e cel de Pleisiz. Cesti Gefrey kant il fust devenu povere, il envay le abbeye de Ramesheye e bota hors les moingnes e se tint leinz com en un chastel; e de seint eglise fist cave de robours e de larons. Cesti Gefrey fust de grant pruesce kant au secle, mes il ne fist force de Deu ne de seint eglise, mes fust com un homme reneye.[3]

1144. Anno gratiæ M.C.xliiii. de rechef le rey asist Nicole, mes il fust enchace hontousement °en le moys de Aust'. Meme le an Gefrey de Mandevile* si com il fust un jur entre ses genz demeinc tuz armez en tur ly, un vil garcon de autre part ly fery soul de une sete; e [2]il tost apres morust de la playe, si com un homme escomenge ki ja nout eu pardon ne demande grace de absolucioun pur ses maufez. Robert ausi de Marmiun [4]ki meme la chose fist en le eglise de Coventre,† il sul fu devant cel eglise tue e morust en sentence e escomenge. Mes ceo devoms saver ke kant le eglise de Ramesheye fust del avant dit Gefrey tenu com pur chastel, le sanc boylli hors de parreyes del muster e del en-

[1] ins. *les*. [2] om. [3] MS. *reyne*. [4] om. [5] ins. *un*.

* *Galfridus, consul, inter acies suorum consertas a quodam vilissimo pedite solus sagitta percussus est*, H. and R.

† *R. Marmium . . . inter ingentes suorum cuneos solus interfectus est*, H. and R.

which was all hard frozen; so that by means of white clothes which she put on, that had the appearance of white snow which lay there thick, no one perceived when she went away; and soon she got into Wallingford, and so Oxford was surrendered to the king.

Gefrey de Mandevile seized. His violence. R. 488. 26.

A.D. 1143, the king seized Geoffrey de Mandevile in his court at St. Alban's, not for any right or cause that he had against him, yet he had abundantly deserved it for his wicked acts. So then, on condition that the king should set him free, he surrendered to him the tower of London and the castle of Walden, and that also of Plessy. This Geoffrey, when he was become poor, invaded the abbey of Ramsey, and drove out the monks, and strengthened himself therein, as in a castle, and made the holy church a den of thieves and robbers. In regard of the world this Geoffrey was a man of great prowess, but he cared not for God or Holy Church, but was like a renegade.

Siege of Lincoln.

A.D. 1144, again the king besieged Lincoln, but he was driven away with shame, in the month of August.

Death of Mandevile and Marmion. R. 488. 38.

The same year as Geoffrey de Mandeville was one day in the midst of his own people, who were all armed around him, a peasant lad of the other faction struck him alone with an arrow; and immediately he died of the wound, an excommunicated man, who had never received pardon, nor asked the grace of absolution for his sins. Robert de Marmion, also, who did the same thing in the church of Coventry, he alone was wounded before that church and died, under sentence of excommunication. But we ought to know this, that when Ramsey church was held as a fortress by this Geoffrey, the blood bubbled out of the walls of the monastery and of the cloister round it, which

1144. cloisture en tur; ki signefia [1] apertement la grant ire de Dampne Deu. Cely ki le vist de ses euz il le temoingne pur veir. Meme le an fust trop grant famine en Engletere par une trop grant secheresce. E meme le an fust seint Willame le enfant crucefie des Juys enla vile de Norwiz.

1145. Anno gratiæ M.c.xlv. le rey prist le chastel de Ferendon. E a donc comenca le rey aver le meuz, e estre le plus sur de son estat ke il ne fust avant.

1146. Anno gratiæ M.c.xlvi. le rey fist un chastel contre Walingford, u le conte Randolf de Cestre ki ja fust acorde al rey, fust ou trop grant plente * des bens. E pus a pres le rey prist meme le conte en sa curt a Northamptone e le mist en prison, dekes a tant ke il ly rendi le chastel de Nicole e tuz les chasteus ki pertendrunt a ly. E il a pres pur sa deliverance dona en ostage Gilbert de Clare, fiz de sa soer.

1147. Anno gratiæ M.c.xlvii., ki fust le xii. an de son reaume, le rey se fist corouner a Nowel en la cite de Nicole, la [1]u † nul rey ne osa entrer en tel manere pus [1]ke aucune genz le eussent defendu. E meme le an Gefrey Plantegenest vint aRoen e assega la tur e la prist. E de cel jur en avant fust il apele duc de Normundie. Pus apres com le pape Eugenie eust fet un concil a Reins, Thebald, le erceveske de Cantorbire, y ala sanz' le conge le rey; e pur ce fust il despoille de tuz les bens ki il out en Engleterre.

1148. Anno gratiæ M.c.xlviii. Henri le eisne fiz Gefrey Plantegenest e Malt le emperice, fust fet chivaler a

[1] om.

* *Cum magnis interfuit copiis*, H. and R. : *Profusis ipsum apud Walingfordiam expensis juverat.* Trivet.

† *Quo regum nullus introire prohibentibus quibusdam superstitiosis ausus fuerat*, H. and R.

manifestly betokened the great wrath of Almighty God. He who saw it with his eyes witnesses that this is true. The same year there was a great famine in England, on account of an excessive drought. And the same year St. William the child was crucified by the Jews in the city of Norwich. Famine. The Jews crucify a child. *Wikes.*

A.D. 1145, the king captured the castle of Faringdon. And from this time the king began to have the better, and to be more sure of his state than he had been before. Faringdon Castle taken. R. 489. 8.

A.D. 1146, the king built a castle over against Wallingford, where Randolf, the earl of Chester, who now was at one with the king, assisted with a large amount of wealth. And then, afterwards, the king seized the same earl in his court at Northampton, and put him in prison, until at last he gave up to him the castle of Lincoln, and all the castles which belonged to him. And he afterwards, for his ransom, gave as his hostage Gilbert de Clare, his sister's son. Castle at Wallingford built. Randolf betrayed. R. 489. 20. Randolf exchanged. D. 508. 44.

A.D. 1147, which was the twelfth year of his reign, the king caused himself to be crowned at Christmas, in the city of Lincoln, where no king had dared to enter in this manner, because some persons had forbidden it. And the same year Geoffrey Plantagenet came to Rouen, and besieged and took the tower, and from that day forth he was called duke of Normandy. After these things, when the pope Eugenius had called a council at Rheims, Theobald, the archbishop of Canterbury, went thither without the king's leave, and because of this he was stripped of all the possessions which he had in England. Stephen crowned at Lincoln. R. 489. 30. Geoffrey Plantagenet, duke of Normandy. R.N. 180. Council at Rheims. Theobald mulcted. D. 509. 55.

A.D. 1148, Henry, the eldest son of Geoffrey and of the empress Matilda, was knighted at Carlisle at Whit- Henry knighted by king David. D. 525. 6.

1148. Cardoiil, a la feste de la Pentecouste, de David le rey de Escoce. *E meme le an morust Seint Malachie, le erceveske de Hyrlande.

1149. Anno gratiæ M.c.xlix. fust trop grant yvern.

1150. Anno gratiæ M.c.l. Gefrey Plantegenest dona la duchee de Normundie [1] a Henri son fiz, e le rey Lowis de France prist le homage de ly de la duchee de Normundie,' e del conte de Aniowe. E meme le an morust Gefrey; e fust en seveli a Mans en Aniowe.

1151. Anno gratiæ M.c.li. fust fet la divorce entre le rey de France e Alienor la reyne. E a donc lavant dit Henri fiz le emperice Malt la prist afemme, e prist oue ly le conte de Aquitanie. E si fust il fet duc de Aquitanie. E meme le an la reyne Malt, femme le rey Estevene, morust e fust en sevelie aFaversham en Kent.

1152. Anno gratiæ M.c.lii. Henri le duc de Normundie vint en Engletere ou grant force dedenz les octaves del Epiphanie, e assist le chastel de Malmesbires: e les chivalers ki leinz furunt, le fist rendre maugre lur.

1153. °Anno gratiæ M.c.liii. fut fete la Abbeye de Tileteye'. Memes cest an nasquit Willame le eisne fiz Henri, le duc de Normundie, e Elienor sa femme. ° Memes cel an a les nounes de Averil fust dedie le auter de Seinz Martirs e la grant eglise de Norwyz; e dekes a cel luy fust porte le cors seint Willame le Martyr e iloec translate. E meme cel an fust la pes partut crie en Engletere; kar le rey Estevene e Henri [1] le duc de Normundie furunt acordez; dont le rey le receust a son cher fiz, e le fist son heyr del reaume de Engleterre, ke il le tendreit franchement a pres ses jurs. E de ceo se entremistrent Thebald le erceveske de Cantorbires e Henri le esvesche de Wyncestre.

[1] om.

---

* **The death of St. Malachi is placed A.D. 1149 by S. and by Trivet.**

suntide by David the king of Scotland. And the same year died St. Malachi the archbishop of Ireland. St. Malachi dies. S. 276. 62.

A.D. 1149, there was a very severe winter. Severe winter.

A.D. 1150, Geoffrey Plantagenet gave the duchy of Normandy to Henry his son, and king Louis of France received homage from him for the duchy of Normandy and the earldom of Anjou. And the same year Geoffroy died and was buried at Le Mans in Anjou. D. 525. 13. Pr. Henry, Duke of Normandy. Homage. D. 525. 20. Geoffrey d. D. 525. 63.

A.D. 1151, the divorce was celebrated between the king of France and Eleanor the queen. And the aforesaid Henry, son of the empress Matilda, took her to wife, and received with her the earldom of Aquitain; and so he became duke of Aquitain. And the same year the queen Matilda, wife to king Stephen, died, and was buried at Feversham in Kent. Pr. Henry m Eleanor divorced. D. 526. 3. Qu. Matilda d. D. 527. 10.

A.D. 1152, Henry the duke of Normandy came to England with a large army within the octaves of the Epiphany, and besieged the castle of Malmesbury, and the knights who were in it he made to surrender it in spite of themselves. Pr. H. invades England. D. 527. 24.

A.D. 1153, the abbey of Tiltey was founded. The same year was born William, the eldest son of Henry duke of Normandy and of Eleanor his wife. Also that year, April 5, the altar of the Holy Martyrs in the Great Church at Norwich was dedicated. And the body of St. William the Martyr was carried to that place and translated thither. And the same year a general peace was proclaimed in England. For king Stephen and Henry duke of Normandy were reconciled; so the king received him for his dear son and made him his heir of the kingdom of England, that he should hold it freely after his days; and Theobald archbishop of Canterbury, and Henry bishop of Winchester, were mediators in this matter. Tiltey f. Pr. Will. b. D. 527. 50. Transl. St. William. Peace in England. Stephen adopts Henry. D. 527. 52.

1154. Anno gratiæ M.C.liiii. le rey Estevene morust[1] les octaves' de Novembre e fust en sevely a Faversham en meme le eglise ki il out funde. E kant Henri le duc de Normundie oy de sa mort, vint a Barbeflet e la attendi le vent ben un moys pur passer: issi ke le vii. Ide de Decembre vint [2] en Engleterre.

HENRI le secund, [3] le neveu Henri le primer de sa filie Malt le emperice, fust coroune la xiiii. Kalende de Genever le Dimenie de vant le Nowel a Westmuster, de Thebald le erceveske de Cantorbires; e la fu Roger, le erceveske de Euerwyk, mes il [3] ne mist [4] la mein, e les autres eveskes de Engletere. Cesti Henri °regna xxxvi. anz, si nus acontom ou le tens ke il regna le tens ke son fiz tint le reaume'. Les autres dient ke il regna [3] seulement en tut son tens [5] xxxiiii. anz e xxviii. semeynes e v. jurs. Cesti Henri de Alienor sa femme en gendra v. fiz: Williame le eysne ki morust tant com il fu jovene; Henri ki pus fut rey, apele [3] Henri le Terz; Ricard ki fust conte de [7] Peyters *e pus rey; Gefray ki fust conte de Bretaynge.* [Jon dit saunz terre fu counte de Gloucester et de Morretayne] e pus rey. Il aveit ausi [3] de ly' iii. filies des queles lune, Jone par noun, fust donee a Williame le rey de Sicilie; le autre au rey de Espaingne; la terce, ki fust eysne, fust dunee a Henri le duc de Sessoingne, ke fust la mere Otes le rey de Almaingne e emperour de Rome. Cesti Henri kant il out resceu le reaume envea pur Thomas ki fust ercedekene de Cantorbires, e provost de Beverle, e chanoigne nome de diverses eglises chathedrales, e le fist son chanceler. Meme le an le pape Adrien [3] le quart' manda al rey Henri ke il alast en Yrlande, e feist la terre suget aly, sauve tuz jurs la certeyne rente de un dener done de chescune meson a seint Pere e ala curt de

[1] *le viii. kalende.* So D. [2] ins. *il.* [3] om. [4] ins. *ja.* [5] ins. *qe.*
[7] *Bretaynge.* The words in italics are supplied for the sense. The scribes of both MSS. have fallen into the common error of omission at a homœoteleuton, but their errors are different.

A.D. 1154, king Stephen died October 25, and was buried at Feversham, in the same church which he had founded. And when Henry duke of Normandy heard of his death, he came to Barfleur and there waited for the wind a full month to cross over. So that he arrived in England December 7. Stephen d. Hen. succ. D. 529.11.

HENRY the Second, grandson of Henry I. through his daughter Matilda the Empress, was crowned December 19, the Sunday before Christmas, at Westminster, by Theobald the archbishop of Canterbury. And Roger the archbishop of York was there (but did not put his hand to the crown), and the other bishops of England. This Henry reigned 36 years, if we reckon along with the time that he reigned the time that his son held the kingdom. Others say that he reigned only, in the whole of his reign, 34 years, 28 weeks, and 5 days. This Henry begot of Eleanor his wife five sons. William, the eldest, who died when he was young; Henry, who was afterwards king, called Henry the Third; Richard, who was the earl of Poitou, and afterwards king; Geoffrey, who was earl of Bretagne; John, called Lackland, was earl of Gloucester and of Mortagne, and afterwards king. He had also three daughters by her; of whom one, Joan by name, was given to William the king of Sicily; the second to the king of Spain; the third, who was the eldest, was given to Henry duke of Saxony, who was the mother of Otho king of Germany and emperor of Rome. When this Henry had received the kingdom, he sent for Thomas who was archdeacon of Canterbury, and provost of Beverley, and canon designate of several English cathedrals, and made him his chancellor. The same year Adrian the pope wrote to king Henry that he should go to Ireland and make that land subject to himself except always the fixed rent of one penny, paid by every house to Saint Peter and to the court of Rome; but with this excep-

HENRY II crowned. D. 529. 17.

Length of his reign.

D. 645. 35.

His issue.

Becket made Chancellor. D. 529. 54.

Henry commissioned to conquer Ireland. D. 529. 59.

1154. Rome. Mes sauve ceo tute la terre fust a sun comandement.

1155. Anno gratiæ M.c.lv. fust ne Henri le fiz le rey a Londres, le primer jur devant les kalendes de Marz par Lundi; e a donc Richard le eveske de Londres le baptiza. Meme [1]cel an Henri le eveske de Wyncestre ala hors de Engleterre sanz le conge le rey; e pur ceo vi. de ses chasteus furunt abatuz. Willame ausi Peverel de Notingham fust desherite a cel tens pur un poyson ki il voleit aver done a Rondolf le conte de Cestre. En meme cel an ausi la tur de Gloucestre, e le chastel de Bruges e de Wyggemor ki Hwe de Mortemer out ferme e estorre contre le rey, furent aly rendu.

1156. Anno gratiæ M.c.lvi. le rey Henri se mist en mer a Dofre e ariva a Wythsand. E adonc vint aly a Roen Tedric le conte de Flandres, e la contesse Sibilie aunte le rey. *° E adonc Ording le Abbe de Seint Edmund morust, e a pres li fust Huue abbe ki fust priour de Westmouster.' A cel tens prist le rey Henri le chastel de Mirebel e Chinoun, kant il les out longement assege. Lown ausi a donc ly fust rendu. E meme le an nasquist Malt la filie le rey. A donc, sicom genz dient, fust trove la chape nostre Seignur en le evesche de Paris en le muster de Argentoil. E meme le an, en le moys de Octobre, vist hom apertement en la lune le signe de la croyz.

1157. Anno gratiæ M.c.lvii. fu ne Richard le fiz le rey a Oxneford. E meme cel an revint le rey Henri en Engletere, e Malclun le rey de Escoce li rendi la cite de Cardoyl e de Bangburg e Noefchastel sur Tine e le contee de Loudion. E donc le rey Henri ala ou grant ost en Gales hu muz des Engleys e chivalers e autres furunt twez des Galeis.

[1] *le*

* *See* D., 506. 55., and *Gervasius*, 1378. 41.

tion the whole country was to be under his command.

A.D. 1155, Henry, the king's son, was born at London on Monday, the last day of February, and Richard, the bishop of London, baptized him then. [Pr. Henry b. D. 530. 54.] The same year Henry the bishop of Winchester went out of England without the king's leave; and for this six of his castles were demolished. [H. of Winton's offence. D. 530. 64.] Also William Peveril de Nottingham was disinherited at this time on account of a poison which he designed to give to Randolf, earl of Chester. [W. Peverel and H. Mortimer punished. D. 531. 1.] The same year, also, the tower of Gloucester and the castle of Bridgenorth and of Wigmore, which Hugh de Mortimer had provided with stores and fortified against the king, were surrendered to him.

A.D. 1156, king Henry embarked at Dover and came to Wissant, and then Thierry, count of Flanders, and the countess Sibylle, the king's aunt, came to him at Rouen. [Henry visits Normandy, D. 531. 7.] And at this time Ording, the abbot of Bury St. Edmunds died, and the abbot after him was Hugh, who had been prior of Westminster. At that time the king took the castles of Mirabeau and Chinon, after he had besieged them a long while. [takes castles. D. 531. 18.] Loudun was also surrendered to him. And the same year Matilda, the king's daughter, was born. At the same time, as was reported, the mantle of our Lord was found in the diocese of Paris, in the monastery of Argenteuil. [The seamless coat. D. 531. 16.] And in the same year, in the month of October, there was distinctly seen in the moon the sign of the cross. [Phænomenon, *Wikes.*]

A.D. 1157, Richard, the king's son, was born at Oxford, and the same year the king Henry came back to England, and Malcolm, king of Scotland, surrendered to him Carlisle and Bamborough, and Newcastle-upon-Tyne, and the county of Lothian. [Pr.Rich. b. Malcolm's cession. D. 531. 25.] And at that time king Henry went with a large army to Wales, where many of the English, knights and others, were killed by the Welsh. [Henry invades Wales. *Newbr.* 95.]

1158. Anno gratiæ M.c.lviii. le rey fust coroune a [1]Wyrecestre: e kant la messe fust chantee, il mist la coroune sur lauter, ne unkes pus porta coroune. Meme cel an fust nee Gofrey le fiz le rey. E donc comenca a cure primes en Engletere la primere novele moneye ki le rey Henri fist. Cel an ausi, Thomas le Chanceler le rey ou grant nobleye vint a Paris, en vee [2]de son seingnur pur prendre a Henri son fiz eisne Margarete la filie le rey de France. Pus le rey Henri e Malclum, le rey de Escoce, vindrunt en semble a Cardoyl; mes alur departer, il ne furunt mie ben a un, e pur ceo le rey de Escoce ne fu mie a donc fet chivaler. Pus kant Gefrey le frere le rey fust mort, [3]le rey receust meintenant la cite de [4]Nantes. E pus fust il prie del rey de France de venir a Paris. E kant il [2]i vint, le rey de France ly lessa son paleis, e il memes e la reyne se herbergerent en le clos des chanoinges de Nostre Dame.

1159. Anno gratiæ M.c.lix. le rey Henri mena son ost vers Tolouse e prist tuz les forz chasteus ki furunt de pres; e pur ceo ke le rey de France fust demorant adessement en Tolouse, hom dit ke le rey de Engletere ne voleit pas assalier cele vile pur la reverence de ly. Mes le rey de France ne voleit ja de iloec de partir *par la reson del conte de Seint Gyle, ki soer le conte out espose. Dont par acheson de ceo les deus reys sunt fet ja enemis. Meme le an Willame le conte de Boloingne, fiz le rey Estevene, e son drein [5]heyr a ki le rey Henri out done tute le heritage son pere en Engletere e en Normundie, si com il revint de Tolouse, morust. †E meme cel an fist le rey Henri grant juisse de ses moneours. E donc fust fet la abbeye de Sybetone.

[1] *Wincestre.* [2] om. [3] ins. *e.* [4] *Mauntes.* [5] *Henri.*

* *Ob gratiam comitis Sancti Egidii cujus sororem Constantiam comes uxorem duxerat,* D.

† This, in *Chr. Petr.*, is referred to the year 1158. So also in Wendover.

A.D. 1158, the king was crowned at Worcester, and when the mass was sung, he placed the crown on the altar, nor ever wore crown after. The same year Geoffroy, the king's son, was born. And at that time the first new coinage, which Henry made, began to be current in England. This year, also, Thomas, the king's chancellor, went to Paris, with much state, sent thither by his lord to procure Margaret, the daughter of the king of France, for Henry, his son. Then king Henry and Malcolm, king of Scotland, had a meeting at Carlisle; but when they separated, they were not quite at one, so that the king of Scotland was not then knighted. After this, on the death of Geoffroy, the king's brother, the king immediately took possession of the city of Nantes. And after this he was entreated by the king of France to come to him at Paris; and when he arrived there the king of France gave up his palace to him, and he himself and the queen lodged in the precincts of the canons of Notre Dame.

The king offers his crown.
P. Geoff. b.
New coinage.
D. 531. 33.
Becket negociates for Margaret of France.
D. 531. 38.
Henry and Malcolm meet, and quarrel.
Chr. Petr.
D. Geoff. d.
D. 531. 41.
Henry visits France.
D. 531. 48.

A.D. 1159, king Henry led his army against Toulouse, and seized all the strong castles which were near it; and because the king of France would persist in staying in Toulouse, it was said that the king of England would not attack that city, out of respect for him; but the king of France, whose sister the count of St. Giles had married, for the count's sake, would on no account leave the place. Whereupon, by reason of this, the two kings became enemies. The same year, William, count of Boulogne, the son of king Stephen, and his lawful heir, to whom king Henry had given all his father's inheritance in England and in Normandy, died on his return from Toulouse. And the same year king Henry made strict inquisition of his coiners. And at this time the abbey of Sibton was founded.

Henry invades Toulouse.
D. 531. 52.
Willm. of Boulogne d.
D. 531. 64.
Coiners examined.
Chr. Petr.
Sibton f.
R.C. 1149.

1160. Anno gratiæ M.c.lx. le rey de France e le rey de Engletere granterent ke il tendreient Alisandre pur apostoille. Kar [1] il out a donc grant descord en seint eglise pur ceo ke le emperour, ou la clergie ki tint ou ly ne voleit pas aly assentir, mes a un ki out [2] noun Octovien: e en vea ales avant diz reys ses messagers ke il tendreient ou ly; mes il ne le granterent pas. En cel an Marie la abbesse de Rumesheye la filie le rey Estevene, lessa sa religion e fut espose al conte Matheu; de ki ele aveit deus filies.

1161. Anno gratiæ M.c.lxi. fu fet le mariage entre Henri le fiz le rey de Engletere, ki ne fut fors de vii. anz, e Margarete la filie le rey de France ja de iii. anz, la quele le rey de Engletere out vers ly a Novelburg la quarte noune de Novembre, par la auctorite de deus cardinaus ki furent les legaz la apostoille.

1162. Anno gratiæ M.c.lxii. les eveskes e les abbes de tut Engletere par le comandement le rey jurerent feaute a Henri son eisne fiz. E Thomas le Chanceler [3] adeprimes entre les autres ly fist homage, sauve la fey ki il deveit au rey [4] ausi longement com il fust en vie, e vousist regner. Meme cel an Thebald le erceveske de Cantorbire morust, e Thomas [3] le chanceler fust fet erceveske la terce noune de Juing. E a donc Thomas en vea un messager, ° mestre Ernolf par noun′, al rey en Normundie, e resigna la chancelerie e le renvea le seel. E kant ceo oy le rey, il en fust grevee, pur ceo ke il aveit oy ke le erceveske de Magunce en Tyesce terre a cel rey, e le erceveske de Coloingne al emperour de Rome serveyent de cel mester.

1163. Anno gratiæ M.c.lxiii. le rey Henri quant il out tut ordine a sa volunte en Normundie e en Bretaingne e en Mans e en Aniowe e en Tureyne, e en Aquitaigne

[1] ins. *y*. [2] ins. *a*. [3] om. [4] *si*.

A.D. 1160, the king of France and the king of England agreed to hold Alexander for pope. For there was at this time great discord in holy church because the emperor, with the clergy of his party, would not consent to him, but to one who was called Octavian, and he sent his ambassadors to the aforesaid kings that they should receive him, but they would not agree. This year Mary the abbess of Rumsey, the daughter of king Stephen, abandoned her profession and was married to the count Matthew, of whom she had two daughters.

Alexander Pope. D. 532. 6.

Marr. Mary Matthew. D. 532. 6.

A.D. 1161, the marriage was celebrated between Henry the son of the king of England, who was only seven years old, and Margaret, the daughter of the king of France, three years of age, whom the king of England had in his power at Neufbourg, on November 2, by the authority of two cardinals who were the pope's legates.

Marr. of Henry and Margaret. D. 532. 34.

A.D. 1162, the bishops and abbots of the whole of England, by the king's commandment, swore fealty to Henry his eldest son. And Thomas the chancellor did him homage foremost among the rest, save for the faith which he owed the king as long as he lived and chose to reign. The same year Theobald, the archbishop of Canterbury, died, and Thomas the chancellor was made archbishop, June 3. And thereupon Thomas sent a messenger, Master Arnolf by name, to the king in Normandy, and resigned the chancellorship, and returned him the seal. And when the king heard that, he was provoked at it, because he had heard that the archbishop of Mayence in Germany served in this office for that king, and the archbishop of Cologne for the emperor of Rome.

The church swears allegiance to Henry. D. 533. 9.

Thomas, archbishop. D. 533. 41.

resigns the seal. Henry angry. D. 534. 10.

A.D. 1163, king Henry, when he had ordered every thing to his mind in Normandy, and in Bretagne and in Maine, and in Anjou, and in Turaine, and in

Henry returns. D. 534. 28.

1163. il revint en Engletere e ariva a Suthamptone le viii. kalende de Februer, e *maldist mut a les Galeys e a Jon le Marchal ki aveient dit certeynement, si com [1] faus prophetes lur aveient conte, ke le rey ne returnereit jammes en Engletere. E kant le rey vint, Thomas le erceveske li vint al en contre, e le rey le besa. Mes si com il apparust en son wlt ke il tourna meyntenant de ly, apparcust hom ben ke il noust mie tant de sa grace com il out avant. Meme cel an Malclum le rey de Escoce, e Res, le prince de Suth Galis, e Oweyn le prince de North Galis, e le plus granz seingnours de Gales firent homage al rey Henri le pere e a Henri son fiz a les kalendes de Juil a Wudestok. †Cest an fust fet un assay de un poingniz entre Henri de Essex e Robert de Munfort: mes Robert lessa Henri pur poy tut mort el champ; ki releva a grant peyne, e devint moingne a Redinges, e vesquit la plosours ans seintement e ben, mes ses fiz unkes pus ne eurent le heritage [2] le pere.

1164. Anno gratiæ M.C.lxiiii. hom vist en le cel si com deus soleils. Meme le an un general parlement fu fet a Norhamptone par le comandement le rey, hu Thomas le erceveske fust. E pur ceo ke le rey voleit la establir chose ki fust [3] contre la franchise de Seint Eglise, Seint Thomas ne le [4] vout ja′ granter; mes sen ala privement e vint ala apostoille a Sans, pur sei pleindre e querre de ly conseil ki fust afere. E a donc le rey envea contre ly pur alleger pur son estat muz des granz seignours: cest adire Roger le erceveske de Euerwik, e Gilbert le eveske de Londres, e Hillare le eveske de Cicestre, e Roger le eveske de Wyrecestre, e Bertilmeu le eveske de Egecestre, e le eveske de Lisneyes e de Ses en Normundie, e le ercedekene de Peyters, e [5] le den′ de Waltham, e Jon de

[1] *enfans.* [2] *lur.* [3] *en contre.* [4] *voleit pas.* [5] om.

* *Plurimum imprecans*, D. † See *Newbr.* i. p. 97.

Aquitain, he returned to England, and arrived at Southampton, January 25, and he bitterly cursed the Welsh and John the Marshall, who had said positively, as certain false prophets had told them, that the king would never more return to England. And on the king's arrival Thomas the archbishop came to meet him, and the king kissed him, but as it appeared in his countenance that he turned at once from him, it was plainly seen that he had not so much favour as he had before. The same year Malcolm, the king of Scotland, and Rees, the prince of South Wales, and Owen, the prince of North Wales, and the chief lords of Wales, did homage to king Henry the father, and to Henry his son, July 1, at Woodstock. This year there was a trial by battle between Henry of Essex and Robert de Montfort; but Robert left Henry nearly dead on the field, who with great difficulty recovered and became a monk at Reading. And he lived a holy and good life there for many years, but his children never had the father's heritage.

Salutes Thomas coldly. D. 534. 37.

Scotland and Wales swear fealty. D. 536. 8.

Duel between Montfort and Essex. E. becomes monk. R. N. 170. D. 535. 25.

A.D. 1164, there were seen in the sky, as it were, two suns. The same year a general parliament was held at Northampton by the king's commandment, where Thomas the archbishop attended. And because the king wished to establish a thing which was contrary to the liberty of holy church, St. Thomas would by no means grant it; but he took his departure secretly and came to the pope at Sens to make his complaint, and to ask his advice concerning what he ought to do; and then the king, on the contrary part, sent many of the great lords to state his case, namely, Roger the archbishop of York, Gilbert bishop of London, Hilary bishop of Chester, Roger bishop of Worcester, Bartholomew bishop of Exeter, the bishop of Lisieux and of Séez in Normandy, and the archdeacon of Poitiers, and the dean of Waltham, and John of Oxford, John Comyn,

Phænomenon. *Chr. Petr.*

Parliament Northampton. Cler. privileges. Becket flies.

Envoys to Rome. R. N. 170. *Gervasius*, 1394. 8.

1164. Oxeneford, e Jon Comin, e Willame conte de Arundel, * Ro. de Seint Walerie, Henri le chamberleyn, Huue de Gundevile; issi ke xv. furent. E kant il aveient tut fet il [1] nen porterent ren, ne [2] ne furunt ja oy.

1165. Anno gratiæ M.c.lxv. le rey mena grant ost en Galis contre les Galeis. † E al rey furunt en ayde les Flemmencs e les Escoz e les Pittes e ceus de Aniowe e autres assez. E tut eust il ou ly de [3] ceus genz ausi com sanz noumbre, nekedent il ne les feseit gueres de mal; mes par tant furent [4] le plus engres contre ly. A donc fust pris des Gales le noble chastel de Cardigan. Kant le rey assist Briges contre Hwe de Mortemer, une sete vint volant del autre part e deust aver ferru le rey. E quant ceo out veu Hubert de Seint Cler le conestable de [5] Colecestre, tantost se mist al en contre e receust illoec la mort pur sauver son seignionr. E quant il deveit [2] iloec morir [6] del coup ki il out, il pria le rey pur une filie ki il out, kar autre engendrure ne out il point, ke il preist garde de ly a pres sa mort. E le rey [2] le granta sila prist en sa garde e pus la dona a Willame de Langualee en mariage ou tut le heritage son pere; ki engendra de ly un fiz e ly dona meme le noun e meme le surnon ki il meimes out. Meme le an fust un grant terremote le jur de la conversion Seint Poel. E meme cest an fust Seint Thomas le erceveske [2] mist en exil, e fust comande ke tuz ceus ki fussent de son lignage fussent mis hors de la terre. [7] Nekedent avant ke il ala hors de terre', tute Engleterre pur poy fust besturne pur le rey contre ly, il fust resceu curteyssement en les mesons del ordre Seint Gilbert, ki funda le ordre de Simplingham en le tens Henri le primer rey de Engletere, [8] pus conferme par la pape Eugenie. E pur ceo

[1] *em.* [2] om. [3] *ses.* [4] ins. *il.* [5] *Gloucester.* [6] *de.* [7] *e.* [8] *e pus le.*

* *Reginaldus de Sancto Valerico.* Gervasius.

† *Præbentibus sibi auxilium Flandrensibus, Scottis, Pictis, Andegavensibus, et multis aliis* . . . R. N. *Henricus, rex Angliæ, cum exercitu Angliæ, Normanniæ, Flandriæ, Andegaviæ, Pictaviæ, et Aquitaniæ, et Scotiæ,* &c., Ann. Camb., A.D. 1166.

William the earl of Arundel, Reginald of St. Valery, Henry the chamberlain, and Hugh of Gundeville, in all fifteen. And when they had done all they got nothing by it, nor were even heard.

A.D. 1165, the king led a great army into Wales against the Welsh, and the Flemings, and Scots, and the men of Poitou and Anjou were on the side of the king, and though he had with him of these people, so to speak, a countless number, yet he did them but little harm, only they were all the more bitter against him. At this time the noble castle of Cardigan was taken by the Welsh. When the king was besieging Bridgenorth against Hugh de Mortimer, an arrow from the opposite part came flying, and would have hit the king. And when Hubert de St. Clare, the constable of Colchester, saw it, immediately he placed himself in its way, and there received death to save his lord. And when he was about to die there of the wound which he received, he prayed the king for one daughter which he had, for other issue had he none, that he would take care of her after his death. And the king granted it, and took her into his care, and afterwards gave her in marriage, with the whole inheritance of her father, to William de Langvale, who begot of her a son, and gave him the same name and the same surname that he himself had. The same year there was a great earthquake on the feast of the Conversion of St. Paul. And that same year St. Thomas, the archbishop, was sent into exile, and it was commanded that all who were of his lineage should be driven out of the land. Yet before he went out of the country, though nearly the whole of England was in arms for the king against him, he was received kindly in the houses of the order of St. Gilbert, who founded the order of Sempringham, in the time of Henry, king of England, afterwards confirmed by

H. invades Wales. Herbert de St. Clare, his loyalty and death. R. N. 170.

Earthquake, R.C. 1164.

Becket outlawed. Faithfulness of the order of St. Gilbert.

1165. ke a donc Seint Gilbert e les sens furunt de ceo accuses al rey, ke il eussent en vee a ly grant masse de argent ultre mer, pus ke il fut forbani, tut fut la chose fause eu sey, nekedent le rey comanda ke si la chose fut issi, il e tuz de cel ordre fussent mis en exil. Mes pur ceo [ke] la seintete Seint Gilbert fust conewe a tute genz, les justises ki en quistrent [1] la chose aveient pite de ly, e tant ly granterent de grace ke si il vousist jurer ke il ne eust ren fet de ceo, ke il e tuz les sens returnassent al ostel sanz damage aver. E il le granta e issi le fist.

1166. Anno gratiæ M.c.lxvi. il y furunt une manere de mescreanz [2] ki en muz des luys precherent [3] en contre la fey. Ceus furunt a donc trovez en Oxneford e merchez de un fer en mi le front, ke hom les poeit conustre, e pus enchacez hors de Engletere, ° mes avant chescun de eus perdi le un pee. E meme cel an le rey passa la mer en tur le comencement de Quaremme. E cel an ausi fust nee Jon, le fiz le rey. A donc comanda le rey a tuz les chivalers del reaume, e les fist jurer ke chescun de eus deit apertement com ben de foez de chivalers checun tensist; pur ceo ke il voleit ke a pres le numbre del foez ly fust rendu en servise numbre de chivalers: mes ceo ne pout estre. A cel tens fu un tronk mis en chescune eglise de Engletere, si fust ferme de lok; e la fust coilli ceo ki hom dona de enveer ala Terre Seinte e a Jerusalem. Issi ke a donc fust fet le serment parmi Engletere, ke chescun homme durreit de chescun marc iiii. deners.

1167. Anno gratiæ M.c.lxvii. morust Malt, [3] le emperice, la mere le rey. E meme le an, Richard, le frere le rey, duc de Aquitanie prist la filie le rey de France, e le esposa.

[1] *de cele.* [2] ins. *en Engletere.* [3] om.

pope Eugenius. And because at that time St. Gilbert and his followers were accused of this before the king, that they had sent him a large quantity of money over the sea after he was exiled, albeit the charge were false, yet the king commanded that if the matter were so, he and all that order should be driven into banishment. But inasmuch as St. Gilbert's sanctity was known to all the people, the magistrates who made inquisition of the affair had pity of him, and allowed him so much favour that if he would swear that he had not done this, he and all his disciples might return to their lodging unmolested. And he accepted the condition, and did so. **His sanctity respected.**

A.D. 1166, there were a kind of unbelievers who preached contrary to the faith in many places. These were founded at this time at Oxford, and were branded with an iron in the middle of their forehead, that they might be known, and were driven out of England; but first they lost each one foot. And the same year the king crossed the sea about the commencement of Lent. This year, also, the king's son, John, was born. At that time the king issued an edict to all the knights of the kingdom, and made them swear that every one would state openly how many knight's fees each one possessed. For he meant that, according to the number of his fees, a certain number of knights should be contributed to him for his service. But this failed. At that time a chest was placed in every church of England, which was secured with a lock, and in it was collected whatever people gave to send to the Holy Land and to Jerusalem. So that there was an oath then taken through England that every man should pay fourpence for every mark. **Heretics punished. D. 539. 47.** **The king abroad. D. 539. 52.** **Birth of John. D.544.48.** **Census. R.N. 171.** **Offertory for a crusade. D. 547. 31.**

A.D. 1167, Maud, the empress, the king's mother, died; and the same year, Richard, the king's brother, duke of Aquitain, took to wife the daughter of the king of France. **Empress d.** ***Chr. Petr.*** **Richd. m. D. 547. 60.**

1168. Anno gratiæ M.c.lxviii. morust Seint Godriz, le hermite, ou ki Seint Thomas, le erceveske, out sovent seintes collations.

1169. Anno gratiæ M.c.lxix., le rey Henri, a pres ceo ke il aveit eu un parlement entre ly e le rey de France, ales oytaves de Seint Martin, a Paris, del acord entre ly e le erceveske Seint Thomas, [1] e il ne peusent mie estre a un; a donc, le Quaremme suant se mist en mer vers Engletere, la syme noune de Marcz; e tanttost leva [1] une si grant tempeste ke muz de ceus ki furent ou ly perirent: mes il, par la grace Deu, eschapa.

1170. Anno gratiæ M.c.lxx., la xiiii. kalende de Juil, le rey fist son fiz Henri corouner a Westmuster; e Roger, le erceveske de Euerwik, fist le mester. E nekedent il li [1] fust defendu un poy devant de le apostoille Alisandre. E tantost a pres le corounement, son fiz le rey passa la mer. Meme cel an, le jur [2] de la' Maudaleine furunt acordez le rey Henri e Seint Thomas, par [3] Rothred, le erceveske de Roen, [0] ki se pena de mettre les a un tant com il pout.' E par cele suerte, le erceveske returna en Engleterre, e a les kalendes de Decembre ariva al port de Sandwyz. Un poy devant com Roger le erceveske de Euerwyk, e Gilbert le eveske de Londres, e le eveske de Salesbires fusent a Dofre, e attendissent bon vent [4] pur passer, estevus, en la veille Seint Andreu vint le messager la Apostoille meintenant, e porta a eus treis bulles, par unt il furent entredit e suspendu. Meme cest an Richard, le conte de Struguil, [0] par surnoun Strangbowe,' quant il fust desherite del rey, il ala en Yrlaunde ou muz des genz ki il out attret aly. E pus ke il aveit ben haste les Yrreys, il prist en poy de houre Waterford e la cite de Dyvelin, e plusurs autres chasteus sur la marine. E audreyn prist il a femme la filie de un reitel del pays ou tote

[1] om. [2] *seyn Marie.* [3] *Roberd.* [4] *a.*

A.D. 1168, Saint Godrice, the hermit, died, with whom St. Thomas, the archbishop, often had holy conversations. S. Godrice d.

A.D. 1169, king Henry, after a conference had been held between him and the king of France, on [Nov. 17,] the octave of St. Martin, concerning reconciliation of himself and the archbishop St. Thomas, and they could not be at one; afterwards, the following Lent he embarked for England, March 2, and presently there arose so great a storm, that many of those who were with him perished. But by the grace of God he escaped. Negociations k. and Becket. D. 550. 61. Henry suffers a storm crossing from France. D. 551. 60.

A.D. 1170, June 18, the king caused his son Henry to be crowned at Westminster, and Roger, the archbishop of York, celebrated the office; and yet, but a short time before, he was forbidden by pope Alexander. And soon after the coronation, his son, the king, crossed the channel. The same year, on [July 22,] St. M. Magdalene's day, the king Henry and St. Thomas were made friends by Rothred, the archbishop of Rouen, who exerted himself to the utmost of his power to set them at one. And on this security the archbishop returned to England, and on December 1 he arrived at Sandwich harbour. A little before this, when Roger, archbishop of York, and Gilbert, bishop of London, and the bishop of Salisbury, were at Dover, and were awaiting a favourable wind for their passage, behold, on November 29, there arrived a messenger direct from his Holiness and brought them three bulls by which they were placed under interdict and suspended. This same year, Richard the earl of Strigul, surnamed Strongbow, on being attainted by the king, went to Ireland with a large number of followers whom he got to join him. And when he had greatly harassed the Irish, in a short time he took Waterford and the city of Dublin, and many other castles on the coast. And at last he took to wife the daughter of a petty king of the country, Prince Henry crowned co-king. D. 552. 39. Reconciliation of Becket and Henry. D. 552. 61. Becket returns. Three Bishops suspended. D. 553. 53. Richard Strongbow goes to Ireland. R.N. 172.

1170. sa terre; ki engendra de ly une filie, la quele Willame le Marschal prist a femme ou tute cel honour. Pus lendemeyn des Innocens, Seint Thomas fu martyreze en sa eglise de meine a Cantorbire, [1] de iiii. chivalers de la curt le rey. Li primer out nun Richard Brice, li autre Hwe de Morvile, li terz Willame de Traci, li quart Renaud le Fiz Urs.' E adonc le rey de Engletere fust en Normundie a Argentoil. E quant il out oy de la mort le erceveske il dolousa trop forment, e le pleint trop merveilleusement, e jura Deu e ses nouns, e lapela en temoigne, ke unkes [2] ceo mauveis fet' ne fu fet par sa volunte, ne par son sen, ne par ly e nule manere procuree; si il ne eust pecche en tant ke il ne le ama mie autant com il soleit [1] fere. E pur ceo tantost se humilia e vesti le hayre, e prist sur ly grant penance, e se summist del tut al jugement de seint eglise. Donc il envea meintenant ses messagers alapostoile ke il le deussent excuser, e sa innocence alleger, e ke deissent ke il fust prest de estre del tut en tutes choses a sun jugement e a son ordenement.

1171. Anno gratiæ M.C.LXXI. le rey Henri, le pere, le viii. ide de Aust, vint en Engletere; e sicom il passa il visita Henri, le eveske de Wyncestre, ki ja fust en moriant. E le eveske meintenant egrement e longement le reprist pur la mort le erceveske, e ly dist ke pur cele mort il avereit granz adversetez en ceo secle. Pus meme le rey, le pere, ou grant chivalerie, ala en Yrlande, e ariva iloec [3] a xv. kalende de Novembre; kar le conte Richard ly aveyt mande. Dont adonc il ly bailla tote la terre ki il out iloec purchace. E ceo fist il si il peust enbonir son quer ki il out de long tens besturne ver ly. E quant [1] le rey'

[1] om. [2] *ses maveyses fez.* [3] *al.* [4] ins. *il.*

with the whole of his kingdom, and begot of her a daughter, whom William the Marshal took to wife, receiving all that honour. After this (Dec. 29), on the morrow of the Innocents, St. Thomas was martyred in his own church at Canterbury by four knights of the king's court. The first was named Richard Brice, the second Hugh de Morville, the third William de Tracey, the fourth Reginald Fitzurse. And at this time the king of England was at Normandy at Argenteuil. And when he had heard of the death of the archbishop he grieved mightily, and lamented him wonderfully, and swore by God and his Names, and called them to witness, that that wicked deed had never been done by his will or his contrivance, nor was it brought about by him in any manner; if only he had not sinned so far that he did not love him so much as he used to do. And therefore at once he humbled himself, and put on the shirt of hair, and undertook great penance, and submitted himself completely to the judgment of Holy Church. Then immediately he sent his messengers to his Holiness that they might make his defence, and plead his innocence, and say that he was ready to be entirely in all things at his judgment and discretion.

Martyrdom of St. Thomas. D. 555. 18.

Henry clears himself of the murder. D. 556. 34.

Sends to the pope. D. 556. 48.

A.D. 1171, king Henry, the father, arrived in England, August 6; and on his way he visited Henry, the bishop of Winchester, who was just on the point of death. And immediately the bishop reproved him sharply and long for the archbishop's death, and told him that for the sake of that death he should suffer great adversities in this world. After this the king, the father, with a great train of knights, went to Ireland, and arrived there October 13; for earl Richard had sent to him. Whereupon, he gave him then all that he had gained there. And he did this if possible to win his heart and favour which had for a long time been embittered towards

Henry returns home; is rebuked by the Bishop of Winchester. D. 557. 46.

Visits Ireland.

Strongbow resigns the territory to Henry. R.N. 173.

1171. vint la, tute la terre fust trublee de sa venue e mut en pouerie; kar les reytels del pays [1] tuz pur poy' perdirent quer e hardement, e vindrunt aly, e ly prierent pur sa pes aver; e par cel covenant il ly rendirent certeyn true par an. E quant le rey les out grante ceo ke il eurent demande, il resceut de eus homage, e estre ceo bons ostages; [1] e si les lessa aler en pes chescon en son pays demeine. E pur ceo ke [en] le eglise de Cantorbire, pur le sanc Seint Thomas ki fust iloec espandu, ne out nule messe chantee ben un an hors pris ix. jurs, tuz les eveskes de Engletere, ki poyent la venir, les suffragans de meme le eglise, sa assemblerent illoec le jur Seint Thomas le Apostle devant le Nowel, pur reconcilier la e mettre en dreit estat. Bartilmeu, le eveske de Egecestre, il chanta la messe a cel jur. [2] Apres fist un sermoun au pople, e prist [3] pour son theme ceo ki est escrit en le Sauter:* *Secundum multitudinem dolorum meorum in corde meo, consolationes tuæ lætificaverunt animam meam.* Cest adire, "Solonc [4] la plente de la dolour ki fust en mun quer, "Sire Deu, autant avez ma alme conforte e solasce." Meme cest an fut veu un grant dragun a Seint Osith de Chiche, ki vola par mi leir, nent loinz de la tere, e de son vol leva un grant feu en leir, ki arst une meson dekes acendre, e kanke fust en [5] tur.

1172. Anno gratiæ M.C.LXXII. la nuit de Noel, fust oy une toneire par tut Engletere; e noun pas seulement iloec, mes utre mer, e nomement en Yrlande. Kar yloec nent seulement cele nuit, mes tut le jur de Nowel, cele tempeste durra, dont il eurunt tant de pour ke il furunt tuz deseperez de lur vies. Meme la nuit en Engletere, en une vile ki est apele Andofre, un prestre ki just en oreysun devant le auter del eglise fust feru del coup

[1] om. [2] ins. *e.* [3] *a.* [4] ins. *de.* [5] *viron.*

* Ps. xciii. 19.

him. And when the king arrived there, the whole land was troubled at his coming, and much dismayed; for the princes of the country nearly all lost heart and courage, and came to him, and prayed him that they might possess his peace, and, on condition of it, they paid him a certain tribute annually. So when the king had granted them what they asked, he received homage from them, and moreover hostages of rank; and so he let them go in peace, each one to his own country. And because in the cathedral of Canterbury, by reason of St. Thomas's blood which was shed therein, there had been no mass sung for a year all but nine days, all the bishops of England who could come there, being the suffragans of that church, met there on the feast of St. Thomas the apostle, before Christmas, to reconcile it and restore it to its right condition. Bartholomew, the bishop of Exeter, it was, who sang the mass that day. Afterwards he delivered a sermon to the people, and took for his text that which is written in the Psalter: *According to the multitude of the sorrows which I had in my heart, O Lord God, so hast thou comforted and refreshed my soul.* This same year there was seen at St. Osith's de Chiche, a great dragon which flew through the air not far from the ground, and in his flight raised a great fire in the air which burnt a house to ashes, with all that was about it.

The Irish princes submit.

A truce.

Cantuar. Cathedral purified. D. 558. 60.

Dragon meteor. R.N. 173.

A.D. 1172, on Christmas night there was thunder heard through England, and not there only, but also beyond the sea, and particularly in Ireland. For not only that night, but the whole of Christmas day, that storm continued, so that people were so fearful that they were in all despair of their lives. The same night, in England, in a town called Andover, a priest who was prostrate in prayer before the altar of the

Thunderstorms. Deaths by lightning. R.N. 174.

1172. de la toneire, e lendemein morust en tur [1] le houre de noune. Un homme lay ausi ki fust en meme le mustre meme la nuit, lescleire vint si laluma. E quant ceo out veu son frere ki estut pres dely, e saforcast pur ly ayder, tantost fust alume e ars ou son frere; e si passa la flambe[2] de un a autre' dolereusement dont muz furent iloec morz cheitivement. Meme le an, tant com le rey le pere fust en Yrlande aucuns furunt entur de turner le corage le rey Henri le fiz, del rey Henri le pere, e a ceo[3] kom dist' ceo fust par le conseil la reyne Alienor; e diseient aly, ke ceo ne fust pas reson ke aucun fust [4] clame rey si il ne eust plein poer e pleine seignourie en le reaume. A cel houre, cum le rey le pere fust en Yrelande, muz de ses genz eurunt la meneyson, pur ceo ke il mangerent la freche char sovent sanz payn, dont il i out grant defaute; e beurunt del ewe, e a ceo ne furunt il pas a [5] us en Engletere. Pus quant le rey aveit mis ses chivalers e ses genz par tut en les chasteus [6] de Yrlande, il meimes se mist en mer le jur de Paske, e lendemein ariva il en Gales, pres de Seint Davit. E de iloec vint [7] a Porcestre, e la se mist en mer,* e passa la costere de Engletere, e vint tut dreit en Normundie. E quant il vint la, il se mist meintenant a les legaz la apostoile, ki furunt iloec enveez. E des paroles ki il out dit folement par corouz, par unt ses chivalers eurent acheson de tuer Seint Thomas, ou tute manere de humilite pria de Deu pardon, e de eus grace de absolution. E il ly granterent bonement e ducement. E quant il fust issi assouz solempnement e apertement si com afert a penant, il promist ke de la Feste de Pentecouste, ki a donc fust, dekes ala fin del an, enveiereit tant [8] de argent a la Terre Seinte, dont ii^{c}. chivalers peusent estre sustenuz, e ceo solonc le or-

[1] om. [2] *del un a lautre.* [3] *home.* [4] *apele.* [5] *uses.* [6] *en.* [7] ins. *il.* [8] *del.*

* Anglium salutavit a limine. D.

church was struck with a bolt of thunder, and on the morrow he died about noon. A layman, also, who was in the same church, the same night, the lightning came and set him on fire. And when his brother who stood near him had seen it, and endeavoured to help him, he soon caught fire, and burnt with his brother, and so the flame passed grievously from one to another, so that many died miserably there. The same year, while the king, the father, was in Ireland there were some who busied themselves to turn the heart of king Henry, the son, from king Henry, the father, and as it is said, this was at the instance of queen Eleanor; and they told him that it was not reason that one should be called king if he had not full power and full sovereignty in the realm. At that time, when the king, the father, was in Ireland, many of his troops had dysentery, because they often ate fresh meat without bread, of which there was great scarcity; and they drank water, and they were not used to this in England. After this, when the king had placed his knights and his troops everywhere in the castles in Ireland, he himself set sail on Easter day, and the next day he arrived in Wales, near St. David's. From this he came to Porchester, and there set sail, and passed along the coast of England, and came direct to Normandy. And on arriving there he went at once to the legates of the pope, who had been sent thither. And for the words which he had uttered foolishly in his passion from which his knights had taken occasion to kill St. Thomas, he prayed God for pardon with all manner of humility, and prayed them for the grace of absolution. And they granted it to him graciously, and kindly. And when he was thus solemnly and publicly absolved he promised, as becomes a penitent, that between the next Whitsuntide which was then at hand, till the end of the year, he would send money to the Holy Land, enough for 200 knights sustenance, and this according to the arbitration of

Henry junr., corrupted. D. 559. 22.

Dysentery in Ireland. D. 559. 28.

K. Henry returns. Goes to Normandy. D. 559. 61.

Absolved of Becket's murder. D. 560. 20.

Alms to crusade. D. 560.

1172. deinement des freres del Temple. Il promist ausi ke hom porreit en sa terre franchement fere apels ala curt de Rome, e ke nul ne serreit destorbe par ly; e ke les custoumes ki furuntja entrez en son tens contre la franchise de seint eglise serreient destruiz e ostez; e [ke] tuz les bens del eglise de Cantorbire ki furunt aliene pus ke Seint Thomas fust exillee, fussent enterement renduz; e ke tuz les clers e les lays hommes e femmes ki[1] esteient forbaniz pur Seint Thomas eussent [2] sa pes, e franchement peussent returner en lur pays e receussent enterement lur bens. E tut ceo li fust en joint [3] del apostoile ke il promettreit e freit. E quant le rey le pere out ceo fet, le rey le fiz fist meme le serment ki le pere fist. E meme cel an, Henri le fiz porta coroune a Wyncestre, e Margarete, la filie le rey Lowys, ki fust primes esposee aly, fust corounee reyne del erceveske de Roen, le xii. kalende de Septembre.

1173. Anno gratiæ M.c.lxxiii. le rey Henri le pere fist esposer le eisne filie le conte de Moriane a Jon, son fiz ki ne fust fors de vii. anz. E meme ceste an surst un grant descord entre le rey Henri le pere, e le rey Henri le fiz; dont le fiz departi del pere [4] de nuit [5] a Argentoim, e passa par Lowys, le rey de France, ki filie il out espouse, e vint a Morentaigne, le x. kalende de Averil. E quant le pere oy ceo, il prist poy de genz ou ly cele nuit e alaube de jur vint a Gisors. Mes Richard, le duc de Aquitanie, e Gefrey, le duc de Bretaigne, les pusnez fiz le rey, par le conseil lur mere le reyne Alienor, se tindrent plus al frere ke al pere. Dont partant tut Engletere fust forment trublee, tute Normundie confundue e honi, e tute Aquitaigne ou la [6] Meindre Bretayne' ja comme

[1] *furent.* [2] *iour.* [3] *de par la.* [4] ins. *e.* [5] *de.* [6] MS. *greindre partie.*

the brethren of the Temple. He promised, also, that it should be allowed in his land to make appeals freely to the court of Rome, and that none should be disturbed through him; and that the practices which were newly commenced in his time contrary to the liberty of Holy Church should be abrogated and quashed; and all the property of the church at Canterbury, which had been alienated after St. Thomas was banished, should be restored in full; and all the clerks and laymen and women who had been banished for the sake of St. Thomas should be restored to his favour, and should be allowed to return freely to their properties, and recover their possessions in full. And it was enjoined on him by the pope that he should promise and do all of this. And when the king, the father, had done this, the king, the son, took the same oath which the father had taken. And that same year Henry, the son, wore the crown at Winchester; and Margaret, the daughter of king Louis, who had previously been married to him, was crowned queen by the archbishop of Rouen, August 21.

Allows appeals to the pope, makes reparations. D. 560. 36.

Margaret, wife of Henry, jun. crowned. D. 560. 49. R.N. 174.

A.D. 1173, king Henry, the father, caused the eldest daughter of the count of Maurienne to be espoused to his son John, who was of the age of but seven years. And that same year there arose a great quarrel between king Henry, the father, and king Henry, the son. So the son left his father by night at Argentan and went over to Louis, the king of France, whose daughter he had married, and came to Mortagne, March 23. And when the father heard it he took a few of his men with him the same night, and about the dawn he came to Gisors. But Richard, duke of Aquitain, and Geoffrey, duke of Bretagne, the king's younger sons, by the counsel of their mother queen Eleanor, held rather to the brother than to the father. So because of these things all England was violently troubled, and all Normandy confounded and shamed, and all Aquitain, with

Pr. John espos. D. 561. 1.

King Henry, jun., rebels. D. 561. 63.

Troubles. R.N. 174.

1173. perie. Kar adonc les peres leverunt [1]en contre les fiz e les fiz contre [2]les peres, pur ceo ke les uns se tindrent al rey le pere, les autres al rey le fiz. Mes le rey le fiz se fia [3]de poer le rey de France, e del conte de Flandres; dont par lur conseil e lur ayde il fist sovent granz assauz en Normundie, e les uns chasteus assega, e les autres se rendirent aly. E en cel debat fust occis de par le fiz, Matheu, le conte de Boloingne, ki avoit espose Marie, labbesse, la filie le rey Estefne, ou le counte de Bolonie. La fust naufre trop malement Phelipe [4]son frere, [5]conte de Flandres, e le conte de Cestre [fu] pris, e les [1]uns barons de Bretaingne. E le rey meimes le pere a donc par beles paroles [1]e decevantes prist sa femme Alienor, ki ja aveit fet tant ke ceus de Peyto leverent contre lur seignour; e [6]la mist en une tour e lenclost leinz mut ferm, issi ke en nule manere peust issir. Pus a pres, la veille Seint Moriz, vindrent les Flemmens en Engletere, par labet e le enseinement le conte de Leycestre, e ariverent a Waltone [7]en Suthfolke. E pur ceo ke [8]il ne poyent mie abatre cele vile, kar ele fust a donckes ben forte, il wasterent le pays e au drein' il furunt rescu a Framingham del conte Huue [le] Bigot. E pus a pres kant le pays fust unkore plus destruit par eus, vint un autre navie de [9]Flemens en meme le pays. E quant le conte de Leicestre vist ke il aveit ja ces deus navies, il prist les genz ki furunt leinz, e se fist un ost, e ala de Framingham dekes a Gypewyz, e demora la une pece, e pus prist il aly les genz lavant dist conte Hwe, e ala de yloec al chastel de Haghene, e lenvay, e sovent la sailli. E quant il aveient pris le chastel, e ars e enporte quant ki fu leinz, ne ne portassent reverence a dame ne a pucele il returnerent arere [10]en Framingham.

[1] om. [2] *lur.* [3] *del.* [4] *le.* [5] ins. *le.* [6] *les.* [7] *a.* [8] bis. [9] *Flandres.* [10] *a.*

Bretagne, all but perished. For then were the fathers rising up against the sons and the sons against the fathers, for some held to the king, the father, and others to the king, the son. But the king, the son, relied on the power of the king of France and of the earl of Flanders, so by their advice and aid he often made great attacks on Normandy, and some of the castles he besieged, and others surrendered to him. And in that war there was killed of the son's side, Matthew, the earl of Boulogne, who had married Mary the abbess, king Stephen's daughter, with the earldom of Boulogne. There Philip his brother, the count of Flanders, was badly wounded, and the earl of Chester and certain lords of Bretagne taken prisoners. And now the king himself, the father, with fair and deceiving words, took his wife Eleanor, who had already persuaded the Poitevins to take up arms against their lord; and he put her into a tower and secured her in it with all closeness, so that she could not escape by any means. Soon after, September 21, the Flemings arrived in England, encouraged and instructed by the earl of Leicester, and they came to Walton in Suffolk. And because they could not breach that town, for it was very strong at that time, they ravaged the country, and at last they were received at Framlingham by the earl Hugh Bigot. And again after this, when the country was yet more laid waste by them, there came another fleet of Flemings to the same place. And when the earl of Leicester saw that now he had these two fleets, he took the troops that were on board, and gathered himself an army, and marched from Framlingham as far to Ipswich, and there he continued for a while, and then took with him the troops of the aforesaid Hugh, and marched thence to the castle of Hagenet, and attacked and often assaulted it. And when they had taken it, and burnt and carried off all that was in it, and had no respect either to matron or virgin, they retreated

Invasion of Flemings. R.N. 175.

1173. E quant il oyrent dire ke la contesse [1] de Leycestre' ariva, e vint sus a [2] Oreford, il se mistrent la contre ly. E quant ele fust receue [3] a grant nobleye, e le Flemens ki ou ly vindrent, le conte de Leycestre out en pense de returner al ostel, e si fist[1] il. Mes si com il passerent par le pays e vindrunt entre Seint Eadmun e un petite vile ki est apelle Seint Martin de Fornham, estevus si com Deu voleit les chivalers del pays les envayrent forment. E ceo fu par le commaundement les justises le rey [4] le pere. E en cel estur fust pris le conte de Leycestre e la contesse, e la greniour partie de Flemens twe, e lautre partie en prisonee. E ceo fut fet le xvi. kalende de Novembre. E cest an ausi fust Seint Thomas canonice, cest adire auctorize de la curt de Rome ke il deust estre tenu seint par tute seinte eglise, e ke hom tendreyt sa feste solempnement la jur ki il fust martyrize.

1174. Anno gratiæ M.c.lxxiiii. le conte Hwe Bigot en vea autrefeiz pur les Flemens, e il revindrunt derechef en Engletere. E kant il aveit tanz des genz ou ly, il destruit tut le pais en viron de ly. E sur [1] tut ceo il ala [1] ala noble' cite de Norwiz e lasist, e al primer assaut la prist, e argent sans numbre diloec en porta, e muz de eus com prisons en mena, e grant rancun prist de eus avant ke il les delivera. E ceo fu fet la xiiii. kalende de Juil. Tant dementers le conte David, le frere le rey de Escoce, garni le chastel de Huntingdone de bele chivalerie e de plente de vittail. E pus vint a Leycestre e a compaingna aly genz de la vile, e destruit tut le pays, e robba e arst les viles, e les genz twa. E Willame son frere, le rey de Escoce, feseit meme la

[1] *om.* [2] *Herford.* [3] *ou.* ins. *Henri.*

Earl and countess of Leicester taken.

back to Framlingham. And when they heard say that the countess of Leicester was arrived, and had landed at Orford, they went there to meet her. And after she had been received in great state, as well as the Flemings who came with her, the earl of Leicester had it in his mind to return homewards, and so he did. But as they passed through the country and came to a place between Bury St. Edmund's and a small town which is called Fornham St. Martin, behold, it pleased God that the knights of the district attacked them vigorously. And this they did by the orders of the justices of the king, the father. And in that fight the earl and the countess of Leicester were taken prisoners, and the greater part of the Flemings was killed, the remainder taken prisoners. And this was done on September 17. And this year, also, was St. Thomas canonized; that is to say, sanction was given by the court of Rome that he should be held Saint by all the Holy Church, and that his feast should be kept solemnly the day that he was martyred.

H. Bigot rebels again. Norwich taken. David, E. of Huntingdon, and Wm., king of Scotland, join him. R.N. 176.

A.D. 1174, the earl Hugh Bigot sent a second time for the Flemings, and they returned again to England. And as he had so many troops about him, he laid waste all the country in his neighbourhood. And beside all this, he went to the noble city of Norwich and besieged it, and took it at the first assault, and carried off thence untold silver, and took many of the people with him as prisoners, and exacted large ransom from them before he set them free. And this happened on June 18. Meanwhile the earl David, the brother of the king of Scotland, furnished the castle of Huntingdon with splendid chivalry and abundance of provision. And thence he came to Leicester, and got the men of the town to join him, and laid waste all the neighbourhood, and plundered and burnt the towns, and killed the inhabitants. And William his brother, the king of Scotland, did the same with a

1174. chose ou grant ost ki il out en Northumerland. E kant les justises le rey Henri le pere virent le mal ki surdi de jur en jur en le reaume, com il eussent envee muz des messagers al rey le pere, e il ne poyeient saver nul [1] certeyne de son returner en Engleterre, pur grant mester ki il eurent, enveerent Richard leslyt de Wyncestre al rey en Normundie pur fere le returner en Engletere. [2] E quant le rey out oy ke Engleterre' esteit si male menee, il vint ou grant ost hors de Normundie en Engletere. E quant il y vint, tantost se mist a Cantorbire, e reconust ke tuz ces maus ly furunt avenuz pur ceo ke il aveit fet contre Seint Thomas. Dont il vint [3] la nue pee, [3] e com ceo fust un penant, le quart ide de [*] Join, ki fust par Vendirdi. E la se mist devant la tumbe [2] del seint,' e [3] ou muz des chaudes lermes ly pria pur ly meimes e pur les sens pardon de ceo ke il aveient trespasse contre ly. E a donc grant chose e riche offri, e mut plus promit de fere unkore aly. E estre ceo de tuz les eveskes ki la furunt pria absolucioun; e le resceust; pus de tute genz de religion ki la furent, kar muz y out a donc assemblez, il prist discepline [4] de verges ben tillantes issi ke de chescun de eus resceust iii. coups u cink. Donc pur la bone volunte ki il out a donc a Deu, e vers le seint, a espenir son pecche avint un bel miracle [2] a cel jur; kar le rey de Escoce, Willame, son fort enemi, fust donc pris a Appelby des chivalers le rey Henri. E estre ceo, quant ceus ki aveient [5] leve contre ly eurent oy ke il fust revenu en Engletere, il furent tut desconfit, e ly prierent pur lur messagers pur sa pes aver; issi ke il le granta; mes ade primes les fist

[1] *certeynte.* [2] om. [3] *a.* [4] *des.* [5] *gerroye.*

[*] Error for *Juil.*; iv. Id. Jun. was Monday. The same error, however, is in D. but not in H.

large army which he had in Northumberland. And when the justices of king Henry the father saw the woe which arose in the kingdom day by day, while they had sent many messengers to the king the father, and could not learn anything certain of his return to England, in the great need they suffered, they sent Richard, bishop elect of Winchester, to the king in Normandy, to make him return to England. And when the king heard of the bad plight of England, he came to England with a large army from Normandy. And when he was come there, at once he went to Canterbury, and confessed that all these evils were come upon him for that he had done against St. Thomas. So he came there barefoot, and in the manner that befits a penitent on July 10, which was a Friday, and there he laid himself before the saint's tomb, and there, with many hot tears, he prayed for pardon for himself, and for his people, and for all that they had sinned against the martyr. And then he made offering of much and rich property, and promised that he would make still more to him. And besides this he craved absolution from all the bishops who were there, and received it; then from all the monks who were there, for many were assembled at that time, he received the discipline of good cutting rods, so that he got from each of them from three to five stripes. Then for the good desire he had towards God and towards the saint, to wipe away his sin, there befel a great miracle that day; for the king of Scotland, William, his bitter enemy, was then taken at Appleby by king Henry's knights. And moreover, when those who had taken up arms against him heard that he was returned into England, they were completely discomfited, and by their messengers besought to have his peace; so he granted it; but first he made them swear that they

Bp. of Winton sent to Henry. D. 576. 9.

Henry's penance at Becket's tomb. D. 577. 7.

Sign of pardon. D. 577. 38.

1174. jurer ke [1] jammes contre ly ne tendreyent, e ke il durreyent bons ostages, e ke il baudreient tuz lur chasteus en sa meyn. E si feseient pur poy tretuz. Pus a pres kant le rey out assemble grant ost a Seint Edmun pur grever ses enemis, par comun conseil fust ordene ke il asserreyt a une feiz deus chasteus Hwe [le] Bigot, conte de Norfolke, cest adire, Framingham e Bungeye. E a donc le conte fust si mal mene, ke il dona bons ostages e M. mars en deners pur aver sa pes, le viii. kalende de Aust, e pus ly fist homage e ly jura feaute; e les Flemens ki furunt aly venuz pur ly ayder contre le rey, fist aler en lur pays; e ceo fu par [2] le conge le rey; mes ade primes feseient le serment ke jammes ne entreyent en Engleterre pur mal fere. Kant le rey out issi mis la terre de Engletere en dreit estat e pes fut par tut, il meimes returna en Normundie, la terce ide de Aust, e vint a Roen, e la trova ja assege del rey Henri son fiz e del rey de France Lowys, e del conte de Flandres. Mes kant il oyrent dire ke le rey le pere fust venu si sudeynement sur eus, e ke il ne poeient [3] ren fere, [4] tant com' il fust la, il se mistrent de iloec le xix. kalende de Septembre, kar tuz ceus de lur ost pur poy moururunt iloec de feym e de messeise. Cest an, un tusse tua pur poy tut le mund.

1175. Anno gratiæ M.C.LXXV. fust lacord fet entre le rey Henri le pere, e le rey Henri le fiz; e les autres fiz le rey ausi, ki se tindrent al fiz contre le pere; cest adire, Richard e Gefrey furunt a cordez aly, e il les pardona son mal talent. Cest an, le jur devant les nounes de Novembre, tut le ciel vers le partie del North fust [5] ausi com tut senglant, e ceo fust en tur mie nuit, e dura le espace de un houre. Meme le an le rey le pere e le rey le fiz vin-

[1] ins. *il.* [2] om. [3] *nent.* [4] *taunk.* [5] ins. *venu.*

would never conspire against him, and that they would give him good hostages, and that they would surrender all their castles into his hand. And so did nearly all. After this, when the king had drawn together a large army at Bury St. Edmunds to punish his enemies, it was arranged by the general advice that he should lay siege to the two castles of Hugh Bigot, the earl of Norfolk, at once, namely, Framlingham and Bungay. **Bigot's castles taken.** D. 577. 66. And then the earl was in so bad a plight that he gave good hostages, and a thousand marks of money to gain the king's peace, July 25. And then he did him homage, and swore his fealty; and he caused the Flemings to return home who had come to him to aid him against the king, and this by the king's permission; but first they made oath that they would never come into England again to do harm. When the king had thus restored all England to its proper state, and peace was everywhere restored, **Siege of Rouen raised.** D. 579. 10. he himself returned into Normandy, August 11, and came to Rouen, and found it already invested by king Henry, his son, and by Louis the king of France, and by the count of Flanders. But when they heard say how he was so suddenly come upon them, and that they could do nothing as long as he was there, they got away thence, August 14. For almost their whole army was dying there of hunger and hardship. This year a cough killed nearly all the world. **Epidemic.** D. 579. 45.

A.D. 1175, peace was made between king Henry, the father, and king Henry, the son; **Peace of Henries.** D. 582. 40. and the king's other sons, also, who adhered to the son against the father, viz., Richard and Geoffray, were reconciled to him, and he for their sake turned from his anger. This year, November 4, the whole sky towards the north quarter became quite bloody in appearance, **Aurora.** D. 584. 8. [1174.] and this was about midnight, and lasted the space of an hour. The same year the king, the father, and the **Kings at Canterbury.** D. 585. 57.

1174. jurer ke [1] jammes contre ly ne tendreyent, e ke il durreyent bons ostages, e ke il baudreient tuz lur chasteus en sa meyn. E si feseient pur poy tretuz. Pus a pres kant le rey out assemble grant ost a Seint Edmun pur grever ses enemis, par comun conseil fust ordene ke il asserreyt a une feiz deus chasteus Hwe [le] Bigot, conte de Norfolke, cest adire, Framingham e Bungeye. E a donc le conte fust si mal mene, ke il dona bons ostages e M. mars en deners pur aver sa pes, le viii. kalende de Aust, e pus ly fist homage e ly jura feaute; e les Flemens ki furunt aly venuz pur ly ayder contre le rey, fist aler en lur pays; e ceo fu par [2] le conge le rey; mes ade primes feseient le serment ke jammes ne entreyent en Engleterre pur mal fere. Kant le rey out issi mis la terre de Engletere en dreit estat e pes fut par tut, il meimes returna en Normundie, la terce ide de Aust, e vint a Roen, e la trova ja assege del rey Henri son fiz e del rey de France Lowys, e del conte de Flandres. Mes kant il oyrent dire ke le rey le pere fust venu si sudeynement sur eus, e ke il ne poeient [3] ren fere, [4] tant com' il fust la, il se mistrent de iloec le xix. kalende de Septembre, kar tuz ceus de lur ost pur poy morurunt iloec de feym e de messeise. Cest an, un tusse tua pur poy tut le mund.

1175. Anno gratiæ M.C.LXXV. fust lacord fet entre le rey Henri le pere, e le rey Henri le fiz; e les autres fiz le rey ausi, ki se tindrent al fiz contre le pere; cest adire, Richard e Gefrey furunt a cordez aly, e il les pardona son mal talent. Cest an, le jur devant les nounes de Novembre, tut le ciel vers le partie del North fust [5] ausi com tut senglant, e ceo fust en tur mie nuit, e dura le espace de un houre. Meme le an le rey le pere e le rey le fiz vin-

[1] ins. *il.* [2] om. [3] *nent.* [4] *taunk.* [5] ins. *venu.*

would never conspire against him, and that they would give him good hostages, and that they would surrender all their castles into his hand. And so did nearly all. After this, when the king had drawn together a large army at Bury St. Edmunds to punish his enemies, it was arranged by the general advice that he should lay siege to the two castles of Hugh Bigot, the earl of Norfolk, at once, namely, Framlingham and Bungay. And then the earl was in so bad a plight that he gave good hostages, and a thousand marks of money to gain the king's peace, July 25. And then he did him homage, and swore his fealty; and he caused the Flemings to return home who had come to him to aid him against the king, and this by the king's permission; but first they made oath that they would never come into England again to do harm. When the king had thus restored all England to its proper state, and peace was everywhere restored, he himself returned into Normandy, August 11, and came to Rouen, and found it already invested by king Henry, his son, and by Loüis the king of France, and by the count of Flanders. But when they heard say how he was so suddenly come upon them, and that they could do nothing as long as he was there, they got away thence, August 14. For almost their whole army was dying there of hunger and hardship. This year a cough killed nearly all the world.

Bigot's castles taken. D. 577. 66.

Siege of Rouen raised. D. 579. 10.

Epidemic. D. 579. 45.

A.D. 1175, peace was made between king Henry, the father, and king Henry, the son; and the king's other sons, also, who adhered to the son against the father, viz., Richard and Geoffray, were reconciled to him, and he for their sake turned from his anger. This year, November 4, the whole sky towards the north quarter became quite bloody in appearance, and this was about midnight, and lasted the space of an hour. The same year the king, the father, and the

Peace of Henries. D. 582. 40.

Aurora. D. 584. 8. [1174.]

Kings at Canterbury. D. 585. 57.

1174. jurer ke [1] jammes contre ly ne tendreyent, e ke il durreyent bons ostages, e ke il baudreient tuz lur chasteus en sa meyn. E si feseient pur poy tretuz. Pus a pres kant le rey out assemble grant ost a Seint Edmun pur grever ses enemis, par comun conseil fust ordene ke il asserreyt a une feiz deus chasteus Hwe [le] Bigot, conte de Norfolke, cest adire, Framingham e Bungeye. E a donc le conte fust si mal mene, ke il dona bons ostages e M. mars en deners pur aver sa pes, le viii. kalende de Aust, e pus ly fist homage e ly jura feaute; e les Flemens ki furunt aly venuz pur ly ayder contre le rey, fist aler en lur pays; e ceo fu par [2] le conge le rey; mes ade primes feseient le serment ke jammes ne entreyent en Engleterre pur mal fere. Kant le rey out issi mis la terre de Engletere en dreit estat e pes fut par tut, il meimes returna en Normundie, la terce ide de Aust, e vint a Roen, e la trova ja assege del rey Henri son fiz e del rey de France Lowys, e del conte de Flandres. Mes kant il oyrent dire ke le rey le pere fust venu si sudeynement sur eus, e ke il ne poeient [3] ren fere, [4] tant com' il fust la, il se mistrent de iloec le xix. kalende de Septembre, kar tuz ceus de lur ost pur poy moruront iloec de feym e de messeise. Cest an, un tusse tua pur poy tut le mund.

1175. Anno gratiæ M.c.lxxv. fust lacord fet entre le rey Henri le pere, e le rey Henri le fiz; e les autres fiz le rey ausi, ki se tindrent al fiz contre le pere; cest adire, Richard e Gefrey furunt a cordez aly, e il les pardona son mal talent. Cest an, le jur devant les nounes de Novembre, tut le ciel vers le partie del North fust [5] ausi com tut senglant, e ceo fust en tur mie nuit, e dura le espace de un houre. Meme le an le rey le pere e le rey le fiz vin-

[1] ins. *il.* [2] om. [3] *nent.* [4] *taunk.* [5] ins. *venu.*

would never conspire against him, and that they would give him good hostages, and that they would surrender all their castles into his hand. And so did nearly all. After this, when the king had drawn together a large army at Bury St. Edmunds to punish his enemies, it was arranged by the general advice that he should lay siege to the two castles of Hugh Bigot, the earl of Norfolk, at once, namely, Framlingham and Bungay. And then the earl was in so bad a plight that he gave good hostages, and a thousand marks of money to gain the king's peace, July 25. And then he did him homage, and swore his fealty; and he caused the Flemings to return home who had come to him to aid him against the king, and this by the king's permission; but first they made oath that they would never come into England again to do harm. When the king had thus restored all England to its proper state, and peace was everywhere restored, he himself returned into Normandy, August 11, and came to Rouen, and found it already invested by king Henry, his son, and by Louis the king of France, and by the count of Flanders. But when they heard say how he was so suddenly come upon them, and that they could do nothing as long as he was there, they got away thence, August 14. For almost their whole army was dying there of hunger and hardship. This year a cough killed nearly all the world.

Bigot's castles taken. D. 577. 66.

Siege of Rouen raised. D. 579. 10.

Epidemic. D. 579. 45.

A.D. 1175, peace was made between king Henry, the father, and king Henry, the son; and the king's other sons, also, who adhered to the son against the father, viz., Richard and Geoffray, were reconciled to him, and he for their sake turned from his anger. This year, November 4, the whole sky towards the north quarter became quite bloody in appearance, and this was about midnight, and lasted the space of an hour. The same year the king, the father, and the

Peace of Henries. D. 582. 40.

Aurora. D. 584. 8. [1174.]

Kings at Canterbury. D. 585. 57.

1174. jurer ke [1] jammes contre ly ne tendreyent, e ke il durreyent bons ostages, e ke il baudreient tuz lur chasteus en sa meyn. E si feseient pur poy tretuz. Pus a pres kant le rey out assemble grant ost a Seint Edmun pur grever ses enemis, par comun conseil fust ordene ke il asserreyt a une feiz deus chasteus Hwe [le] Bigot, conte de Norfolke, cest adire, Framingham e Bungeye. E a donc le conte fust si mal mene, ke il dona bons ostages e M. mars en deners pur aver sa pes, le viii. kalende de Aust, e pus ly fist homage e ly jura feaute; e les Flemens ki furunt aly venuz pur ly ayder contre le rey, fist aler en lur pays; e ceo fu par [2] le conge le rey; mes ade primes feseient le serment ke jammes ne entreyent en Engleterre pur mal fere. Kant le rey out issi mis la terre de Engletere en dreit estat e pes fut par tut, il meimes returna en Normundie, la terce ide de Aust, e vint a Roen, e la trova ja assege del rey Henri son fiz e del rey de France Lowys, e del conte de Flandres. Mes kant il oyrent dire ke le rey le pere fust venu si sudeynement sur eus, e ke il ne poeient [3] ren fere, [4] tant com' il fust la, il se mistrent de iloec le xix. kalende de Septembre, kar tuz ceus de lur ost pur poy moururunt iloec de feym e de messeise. Cest an, un tusse tua pur poy tut le mund.

1175. Anno gratiæ M.c.lxxv. fust lacord fet entre le rey Henri le pere, e le rey Henri le fiz; e les autres fiz le rey ausi, ki se tindrent al fiz contre le pere; cest adire, Richard e Gefrey furunt a cordez aly, e il les pardona son mal talent. Cest an, le jur devant les nounes de Novembre, tut le ciel vers le partie del North fust [5] ausi com tut senglant, e ceo fust en tur mie nuit, e dura le espace de un houre. Meme le an le rey le pere e le rey le fiz vin-

[1] ins. *il.* [2] om. [3] *nent.* [4] *taunk.* [5] ins. *venu.*

would never conspire against him, and that they would give him good hostages, and that they would surrender all their castles into his hand. And so did nearly all. After this, when the king had drawn together a large army at Bury St. Edmunds to punish his enemies, it was arranged by the general advice that he should lay siege to the two castles of Hugh Bigot, the earl of Norfolk, at once, namely, Framlingham and Bungay. And then the earl was in so bad a plight that he gave good hostages, and a thousand marks of money to gain the king's peace, July 25. And then he did him homage, and swore his fealty; and he caused the Flemings to return home who had come to him to aid him against the king, and this by the king's permission; but first they made oath that they would never come into England again to do harm. When the king had thus restored all England to its proper state, and peace was everywhere restored, he himself returned into Normandy, August 11, and came to Rouen, and found it already invested by king Henry, his son, and by Louis the king of France, and by the count of Flanders. But when they heard say how he was so suddenly come upon them, and that they could do nothing as long as he was there, they got away thence, August 14. For almost their whole army was dying there of hunger and hardship. This year a cough killed nearly all the world.

Bigot's castles taken. D. 577. 66.

Siege of Rouen raised. D. 579. 10.

Epidemic. D. 579. 45.

A.D. 1175, peace was made between king Henry, the father, and king Henry, the son; and the king's other sons, also, who adhered to the son against the father, viz., Richard and Geoffray, were reconciled to him, and he for their sake turned from his anger. This year, November 4, the whole sky towards the north quarter became quite bloody in appearance, and this was about midnight, and lasted the space of an hour. The same year the king, the father, and the

Peace of Henries. D. 582. 40.

Aurora. D. 584. 8. [1174.]

Kings at Canterbury. D. 585. 57.

1174. jurer ke [1] jammes contre ly ne tendreyent, e ke il durreyent bons ostages, e ke il baudreient tuz lur chasteus en sa meyn. E si feseient pur poy tretuz. Pus a pres kant le rey out assemble grant ost a Seint Edmun pur grever ses enemis, par comun conseil fust ordene ke il asserreyt a une feiz deus chasteus Hwe [le] Bigot, conte de Norfolke, cest adire, Framingham e Bungeye. E a donc le conte fust si mal mene, ke il dona bons ostages e M. mars en deners pur aver sa pes, le viii. kalende de Aust, e pus ly fist homage e ly jura feaute; e les Flemens ki furunt aly venuz pur ly ayder contre le rey, fist aler en lur pays; e ceo fu par [2] le conge le rey; mes ade primes feseient le serment ke jammes ne entreyent en Engleterre pur mal fere. Kant le rey out issi mis la terre de Engletere en dreit estat e pes fut par tut, il meimes returna en Normundie, la terce ide de Aust, e vint a Roen, e la trova ja assege del rey Henri son fiz e del rey de France Lowys, e del conte de Flandres. Mes kant il oyrent dire ke le rey le pere fust venu si sudeynement sur eus, e ke il ne poeient [3] ren fere, [4] tant com' il fust la, il se mistrent de iloec le xix. kalende de Septembre, kar tuz ceus de lur ost pur poy moruruut iloec de feym e de messeise. Cest an, un tusse tua pur poy tut le mund.

1175. Anno gratiæ M.c.lxxv. fust lacord fet entre le rey Henri le pere, e le rey Henri le fiz; e les autres fiz le rey ausi, ki se tindrent al fiz contre le pere; cest adire, Richard e Gefrey furunt a cordez aly, e il les pardona son mal talent. Cest an, le jur devant les nounes de Novembre, tut le ciel vers le partie del North fust [5] ausi com tut senglant, e ceo fust en tur mie nuit, e dura le espace de un houre. Meme le an le rey le pere e le rey le fiz vin-

[1] ins. *il.* [2] om. [3] *nent.* [4] *taunk.* [5] ins. *venu.*

would never conspire against him, and that they would give him good hostages, and that they would surrender all their castles into his hand. And so did nearly all. After this, when the king had drawn together a large army at Bury St. Edmunds to punish his enemies, it was arranged by the general advice that he should lay siege to the two castles of Hugh Bigot, the earl of Norfolk, at once, namely, Framlingham and Bungay. And then the earl was in so bad a plight that he gave good hostages, and a thousand marks of money to gain the king's peace, July 25. And then he did him homage, and swore his fealty; and he caused the Flemings to return home who had come to him to aid him against the king, and this by the king's permission; but first they made oath that they would never come into England again to do harm. When the king had thus restored all England to its proper state, and peace was everywhere restored, he himself returned into Normandy, August 11, and came to Rouen, and found it already invested by king Henry, his son, and by Louis the king of France, and by the count of Flanders. But when they heard say how he was so suddenly come upon them, and that they could do nothing as long as he was there, they got away thence, August 14. For almost their whole army was dying there of hunger and hardship. This year a cough killed nearly all the world.

Bigot's castles taken. D. 577. 66.

Siege of Rouen raised. D. 579. 10.

Epidemic. D. 579. 45.

A.D. 1175, peace was made between king Henry, the father, and king Henry, the son; and the king's other sons, also, who adhered to the son against the father, viz., Richard and Geoffray, were reconciled to him, and he for their sake turned from his anger. This year, November 4, the whole sky towards the north quarter became quite bloody in appearance, and this was about midnight, and lasted the space of an hour. The same year the king, the father, and the

Peace of Henries. D. 582. 40.

Aurora. D. 584. 8. [1174.]

Kings at Canterbury. D. 585. 57.

1175. drunt en Engletere, e visiterent Seint Thomas, le quinte kalende de Join.

1176. Anno gratiæ M.c.lxxvi. Willame, le conte de Gloucestre, pur ceo ke il ne aveit nul fiz, e il ly sembla mal ke son heritage fust de partie entre ses filies, Jon, le fiz le rey, fist son heyr a Wyndeshores le quarte kalende de Octobre. E meme le an Willame de Aubeni, conte de Arundel, morust, la iiii. ide de Octobre, a Waverleye, e fust ensevely a Wymedham la [x]iiii. kalende de Novembre.

1177. Anno gratiæ M.c.lxxvii. le rey Henri le pere ousta del eglise de Waltham les chanoignes seculers ki la furent, e mist iloec chanoignes regulers, e ceo fust fet la veille de Pentecouste par le auctorite la apostoile. E vindrunt iloec chanoignes de iii. luys, cest adire de Seint Osithe, e * de Cycestre, e de Oseneye. Pus le rey, le pere, kant il out ordene le reaume de Engleterre a sa volunte, passa la mer, la xv. kalende [1] de Septembre. E pus le rey, le pere, vowa a Deu e aferma par serment, e le rey de France ausi, ke il irreyent ala Terre Seinte. E ceo fust fet a Nonnancurt, la vii. kalende de Octobre. Cel an fust un trop grant yvern, e si pleine de tempeste ke muz des nefs perirent en la mer, e genz sanz numbre neerent en mareys e en riveres. La terce kalende de Decembre fust une escleyre par tut Engleterre. [E] ales kalendes de Decembre un vent trop fort vint hors del suth, ki abbati les boys e les mesons en muz des luys. E donc fust un trop grant neif.

1178. Anno gratiæ M.c.lxxviii. Richard de Luzi, justise le rey en Engletere, funda le eglise Seint Thomas le

[1] om.

* "*Constituit Walterum de Gaunt—de Oseneie, abbatem.*"—R. 560, 53.

king, the son, came into England, and visited the tomb of St. Thomas, May 28.

A.D. 1176, William, the earl of Gloucester, inasmuch as he had no son, and it seemed not good to him that his inheritance should be divided among his daughters, made John, the king's son, his heir, at Windsor, September 28. And the same year William de Albeney, earl of Arundel, died at Waverley, October 12, and was buried at Wymondham, October 19.

John heir of Gloucester. D. 594. 57.

Earl of Arundel d. D. 595. 3.

A.D. 1177, king Henry, the father, expelled from Waltham church the secular canons which were there, and placed there regular canons, and this was done with the sanction of the pope, on Whitsun eve (June 11). And there came thither canons from three places, St. Osyth's, and Chichester, and Osney. After this, the king, the father, when he had ordered the realm of England according to his will, crossed the sea, August 18. At this time the king, the father, vowed to God, and confirmed it by an oath, and the king of France, also, that they would go to the Holy Land. This was sworn at Nonnancourt, September 25. This year there was a very severe winter, and so full of storm that many ships perished on the sea, and people without number were drowned in the fens and rivers. On November 29 there was a storm of lightning all over England. On December 1 a very strong wind came out of the south, and caused the fall of trees and houses in many places. And then there was a very great snow storm.

Waltham Ab. R.N. 177.

Henry goes to France. D. 599. 1.

Pilgrimage sworn. D. 599. 3.

Storms and floods. D. 599. 22.

A.D. 1178, Richard de Lucy, the king's justice in England, founded the church of St. Thomas the Martyr,

Church at Lesnes dedic. to St. Thomas. D. 600. 14.

1178. Martyr, la terce ide de Join, en un liu ki est apele Westwode, en le evesche de Roucestre, e mist la chanoingnes regulers; mes cest ore apele Lesnes. A donc le rey, le pere, kant il out tut ordene a sa volunte en Normundie, revint en Engleterre ales ides de Juil, e visita la tumbe Seint Thomas.

1179. Anno gratiæ M.c.lxxix. le rey Henri le fiz kant il oust este [1] hors del reaume de Engleterre iii. anz en le reaume de France, e oust este iloec a muz des beles alees, e ou ceo out mut largement despendu; issi ke ren ne ly fausist de nobleie del siecle, revint en Engletere le quarte kalende de Marz, e fust resceu a grant honur del rey son pere. E pur ceo ke labbeye de Seint Austin de Cantorbire e labbe ki unkes fust eust fet obedience a les erceveskes [2] de Cantorbire' ja cinc cent anz e plus, Roger, le abbe de meme le [2] luy, ki primes fust moigne al eglise de la Trinite u Seint Thomas gist, e diloec pris a cele dignite, purchaca tant vers lapostoille Alisandre ke il e quant ki partant a labbeye fust exempt del poer le erceveske. Dont en temoingnage de ceo il resceut del apostoille croce e mitre e ganz, la quinte kalende de Februer. Pus Lowys, le rey de France, vint en Engletere pur visiter le cors Seint Thomas, e demora iii. jurs a Cantorbire. E a donc le rey Henri, le pere, vint contre ly a Dofvere, le xi. kalende de Septembre par Mekerdi. E kant le rey de France out fet son pelerinage, il returna a Dofvere le Dimenie suant e la se mist en meer. Meme lan le rey Henri, le fiz, fust a Reins a corounement Phelipe, le rey de France, ki soer il out esposa.

1180. Anno gratiæ M.c.lxxx. le rey Henri le fiz vint en Engleterre, a les kalendes de Averil, e il fust resceu a grant honur del pere, e fist le serement

[1] MS. ins. *iloec*. [2] om.

June 11, in a place called Westwood, in the diocese of Rochester, and placed regular canons there, but it is now called Lesnes. At this time the king, the father, when he had arranged all things to his pleasure in Normandy, returned to England, July 15, and visited St. Thomas's tomb.

Henry returns. D. 600. 19.

A.D. 1179, king Henry the son, when he had been absent from England three years in the kingdom of France, and had there been at many fair assemblages, and moreover had spent largely, so that nothing of the world's splendour was wanting to him, returned to England, April 28, and was received with great honour by the king his father. And whereas St. Augustine's abbey at Canterbury, and the abbot up to that time, had yielded obedience to the archbishops of Canterbury now for 500 years and more, Roger, the abbot of the same place, who was first monk of Trinity church (the cathedral) where St. Thomas lies, and was raised thence to that dignity, induced the pope Alexander to grant that he and all that belonged to the abbey should be exempt from the archbishop's jurisdiction. In token of this he received from the pope the staff and mitre and gloves, January 28. After this Louis, the king of France, came to England to visit the shrine of St. Thomas, and remained three days at Canterbury. And now king Henry, the father, came to meet him at Dover on Wednesday, August 21. And when the king of France had made his pilgrimage he returned to Dover the following Sunday, and there embarked. The same year the king Henry, the son, was present at Rheims at the coronation of Philip, king of France, whose sister he had married.

H. junr. returns. D. 602. 32.

St. Augustine's made exempt. D. 632. 74.

King Louis in England. D. 604. 42.

H. junr. at Rheims. D. 608. 5.

A.D. 1180, king Henry, the son, came to England, April 1, and was received with much honour by his father, and he swore at Reading that he would

Comes home. D. 610. 19.

1180. a Redinges ke il suereit la volunte [1] le pere en tutes choses. E quant ceo fust fet, le rey le pere se mist en mer a Portismue, e le rey le fiz a Dofre. E pus a pres le rey le pere tint sa pasche en la cite de Mans. E cest an fust Seinte Fredeswyde translate le primer ide de Februer. E meme le an le rey changa la moneye.

1181. Anno gratiæ M.c.lxxxi. le rey le pere quant il out mis [tute] la terre de Normundie en le ordenement le rey son fiz, il revint en Engletere le viii. kalende de Aust, e vint a Cantorbire a Seint Thomas en oreyson.

1182. [3] Anno gratiæ M.c.lxxxii. le rey Henri le pere envea ala terre de Jerusalem xlii. m. mars.

1183. Anno gratiæ M.c.lxxxiii. le rey Henri le fiz morust en Turoine, kant il fust de xxviii. anz e xiiii. semeines e vi. jurs. E fust enseveli a Roen.'

1184. Anno gratiæ M.c.lxxxiiii. le rey le pere kant il aveit ordene tutes ses terres ultre mer a pres sa volunte par le conge le rey de France e de sa grace, il vint en Engletere la terce ide de Join. E meme le an Eracle, le patriarc de Jerusalem, pur dire e mustrer le estat e le mester de la Terre Seinte vint en Engletere, ou le mestre del hospital. Pus le quart jur del entre de Novembre, si com la apostoille Lucie, [e] le emperour e les cardinaus, e les autres prelaz de seinte eglise seissent a Veroune en la grant eglise, estevus, le erceveske de Ravenne comenca adire e aprescher coment le terre de Jerusalem fust perdue. E pur ceo la apostoille Lucy escrit al rey de Engletere ke il [2] en vousist penser, e eyder ason poer.

1185. Anno gratiæ M.c.lxxxv. fut done tel conseil al rey de Engletere de seons, ke il vausist meuz e plus serrait al saluz [3]de sa' alme ke il demorast en Engle-

[1] *sun.* [2] om. [3] *del.*

follow his father's will in all things. And when this was accomplished, the king, his father, set sail at Portsmouth, and the king, the son, at Dover; and after this, the king the father kept his Easter in the city of le Mans. This year St. Fredeswyd was translated, February 13. The same year the king altered the coinage.

The kings go abroad. D. 610. 25.

St. Fredeswyd. *Bromton.*

Coinage changed.

A.D. 1181, the king, the father, when he had placed the province of Normandy under the government of the king his son, returned to England, July 25, and came to Canterbury to St. Thomas, for prayer.

Hen. ii. home. D. 612. 3.

A.D. 1182, the king Henry, the father, sent to the land of Jerusalem 4,200 marks.

Subsidizes crusades. D. 613. 14.

A.D. 1183, king Henry, the son, died in Touraine, when he was of the age of 28 years, 14 weeks, and 6 days, and was buried at Rouen.

Hen. jr. d. D. 615. 37. 617. 60.

A.D. 1184, the king, the father, when he had ordered all things abroad to his mind, by the leave of the king of France, and of his grace, he arrived in England, June 10. And that same year Heraclius, the patriarch of Jerusalem, came to England, with the Master of the Hospital, to tell and explain the state and the need of the Holy Land. Afterwards, on the fourth day of the commencement of November, while the pope Lucius, and the emperor, and cardinals, and the other prelates of Holy Church, were sitting in the chief church of Verona, behold the archbishop of Ravenna began to speak and to preach of how the land of Jerusalem was lost. And therefore the pope Lucius wrote to the king of England that he would be pleased to think of it, and to help according to his ability.

Hen. ii. in England. D. 619. 4.

Deputation from Holy Land. D. 625. 51.

[1185.] Crusade preached.

Pope's letter. D. 624. 33.

A.D. 1185, advice to this effect was given to the king of England by his subjects, that it would be better worth the while, and would make more for the good of his soul, to stay in England and watch over

H. dissuaded from crusade. D. 626. 18.

1185. tere, e gardast son reaume ke aler en pelerinag ala Terre Seinte. Pus le rey de Engletere passa l mer e le patriarc ou ly, e tint sa Paske aRoen. quant le rey de France out oy de sa venue, il [1] vin [contre luy] a Walredoil, ou il demorerent en sembl iii. jurs. E meme cel an, Jon, le fiz le rey, ki j fust fet chivaler, ki fust apele Sire de Yrlande, al en Yrlande le primer jur devant les kalendes d Averil. E donc Symon, le conte de Norhamptone morust sanz heyr de sey: e pur ceo le rey rendi l contee de Huntedone, ou tuz les apurtenences, a Wil lame, le rey de Escoce.

1186. Anno gratiæ M.c.lxxxvi. le rey de Engletere baill ses chasteus garniz en Aquitaigne a ceus ki il voleit e returna en Engletere e vint a Hamptone la quint kalende de May. 'E le rey e la reyne passerent en semble en une nef. E meme le an morust Gefrey, l fiz le rey, duc de Bretaigne, la xiiii. kalende de Sep tembre, e fust ensevely aParys en leglyse [de] Nostr Dame, de denz le chor des chanoingnes.

1187. Anno gratiæ M.c.lxxxvii. quant le rey Henri vist ke tut le reaume de Engletere fust en pes, il s mist en mer a Dofre la xiii. kalende de Marz e passa par Flandres. E le terz jur apres vint [2] en Normundie [3] a Arencourt.' Meme cest an fust la verraye croyz nostre Seigniour porte en bataille contre les Saracins, e pris e en porte de eus pres de Tyberiade. E meme le an Richard, le fiz le rey de Engletere, conte de Peyters, le primer entre tuz les barons de France, prist la croiz de la meyn Bertilmeu le erceveske de Turs; ne ne demanda unkes consei de son pere, ne natendi sa volunte.

1188. Anno gratiæ M.c.lxxxviii. la xii. kalende de Februer le rey de France e de Engletere vindrunt en semble entre Gisorz e Trie; e la pristrent il la croyz de les meins de iii. erceveskes, cest adire, de Tir, en la Terre

[1] om. [2] ins. *il.* [3] *E en Rencourt.* Driencourt. D.

his realm than to go on pilgrimage to the Holy Land. After this the king of England crossed the sea, and the patriarch with him, and kept his Easter at Rouen. And when the king of France heard of his coming, he came to Vaudreuil, where they staid together three days. And the same year John, the king's son, who was now knighted, who was called lord of Ireland, went to Ireland, March 31. At this time Simon, earl of Northampton, died without heir of his own: and therefore the king gave up the earldom of Huntingdon, with all that belonged to it, to William the king of Scotland.

Friendship of the kings. D. 626. 37. Pr. John, knight, sent to Ireland. D. 626. 45. Donation of earldom of Huntingdon to the king of Scotland. D. 627. 9.

A.D. 1186, the king of England assigned his garrisoned castles in Aquitain to whom he would, and returned to England, and came to Southampton, on April 27. And the king and the queen crossed together in one ship. The same year died the king's son, Geoffrey, duke of Bretagne, August 19, and was buried at Paris in the church of Nôtre Dame within the canons' choir.

H. settles Aquitaine. D. 630. 35. Pr. Geoffrey d. D. 630. 62.

A.D. 1187, when the king Henry saw that the whole realm of England was quiet, he embarked at Dover, February 15, and passed over by Flanders. And on the third day after, he arrived in Normandy at Neufchâtel en Bray. This same year the true cross of our Lord was carried in battle against the Saracens, and it was taken and carried off by them near Tyberias. And the same year Richard, the son of the king of England, earl of Poictiers, foremost among all the lords of France, received the cross from the hands of Bartholomew the archbishop of Tours, nor did he ask advice of his father, nor await his pleasure.

H. in Flanders and Normandy. D. 634. 27. Defeat of Christians. D. 635. 48. Pr. Richard crusader. D. 636. 35.

A.D. 1198, January 21, the kings of France and of England had a meeting between Gisors and Trie; and there they received the cross from the hands of three archbishops, namely, the archbishops of Tyre in

Kings of France and England crusaders. D. 636. 39.

1188. Seinte, e de Reins, e de Roen: e pus a pres Phelipe, le conte de Flandres, e genz sanz numbre ou eus. E fust a donc ordene ke ceus de la terre le rey de France prendreient rouges croyz, e ceus de Engletere blanches, e ceus de Flandres vertes. Cest an fust le dime prise de tute Engleterre. [E] meme cest an fust Jerusalem rendu a Saladin le jur del exaltation de la seinte croyz.

1189. Anno gratiæ M.C.lxxxix. le rey Henri de Engleterre fist homage a Phelipe, le rey de France, e kan ke il u ses ancestres eurent purchacee en [1] Naverne, il quite clama au rey de France. E meme lan morust lavant dit Henri, rey de Engletere, a Chinoun, le jur des octaves des Apostles Seint Pere e Seint Poel; e fust en sevely a Font Everad. Le conte Richard, son fiz, fust al enterrement [2] le pere. E meme cel an morust Seint Gilbert, ki fist le ordre de Simplingham.

M.C.lxxxix. RICHARD [3] le conte de Peyters, fiz Henri le secund, rey de Engletere, e frere Henri le terz fust corounee a Londres a Westmuster de Baudewyn, le erceveske de Cantorbire, la terce noune de Septembre, e regna x. anz. E pur ceo ke il porta armes contre son pere ou Henri son frere, e ausi pus ke il out resceu la croyz, pur un sen ami ki fust tue de Gefrey de Linesy, par le conseil e le eyde le rey son pere, il fust asouz de deus erceveskes, cest adire de Roen e de Cantorbires a Ses en Normundie [treys semeyns] a pres la mort [2] le pere. E pus vint aRoen e prist la Duchee de Normundie de le erceveske de Roen par espee e banere. E pus vint il en Engletere a Wyncestre, le jur del assumption Nostre Dame; e la fust il resceu a grant procession. E la reyne Alienor, sa mere, ki par muz des anz oust este estreitement garde, a donc fust delivere, e le rey son fiz ly dona poer de fere

[1] *Auverne.* [2] *soen.* [3] om.

the Holy Land, and of Rheims, and of Rouen; and soon after, Philip, the earl of Flanders, and people without number with them. And then was the regulation made that the men from the land of the king of France should wear red crosses, and those of England white, and those of Flanders green. On this year a tythe was raised from all England. This same year, also, was Jerusalem surrendered to Saladin, September 14.

A.D. 1189, king Henry of England did homage to Philip, the king of France, and gave up to the king of France his claims to whatever his ancestors had acquired in Auvergne. And the same year the aforesaid Henry, king of England, died at Chinon, July 6, and was buried at Fontevraud. The earl Richard, his son, was at the father's funeral. Also, that same year, St. Gilbert died, who founded the order of Sempringham.

Henry does homage and surrenders territory, and dies. D. 645. 12.

RICHARD, earl of Poitiers, son of Henry II., king of England, and brother of Henry III., was crowned in London at Westminster by Baldwin, the archbishop of Canterbury, September 3, and he reigned ten years. And because he had made war, against his father with Henry his brother, and also, by the advice and with the aid of the king his father, after he had taken the cross, on account of one of his friends who had been killed by Geoffrey de Lusignan, he was absolved by two archbishops, namely, those of Rouen and Canterbury, in Séez, in Normandy, three weeks after his father's death. And then he came to Rouen and received the dutchy of Normandy from the archbishop of Rouen by sword and banner. And after this he came in England to Winchester, August 15, and there he was received with a great procession. And queen Eleanor, his mother, who had been kept close prisoner for many years, then was set free, and the king, her son, granted her power to do whatever

Coronation of Ric. I. after absolution for war against his father. D. 646. 43. [639. 43.]

Queen Eleanor liberated. D. 646. 59.

1189. ceo ki ele voleit par tut le reaume. E donc fust cele prophecie paremplie ki fust dist de long tens *Le egle de freinte aliance avera joie a son terz ny,* cest adire, al pigoun de la terce nessance: kar ceste reyne Alienor ben est apele egle, pur ceo ke ele espandi ses eles utre deus reaumes; cest adire, de France e de Engletere, kar ele fust espose al un rey e al autre. Mes cest egle fust de freinte aliance, pur ceo ke le divorz fu fet ade primes entre ly e le rey de France pur cosinage ki fust entre eus. E pus fust ele oste de lyt le rey de Engletere e mis com en prison ben xvi. anz, pur ceo ke ele tint ou son fiz Henri contre le pere, dont le aliance entre ly e ses seignours fut freinte, e de pescee de une part e de autre. Mes ele avoit joie al pigonn de la terce nessance, pur ceo ke son eisne fiz Willame moroust kant il fut un enfant; le secund, Henri, morust tot a pres ceo ke il fut fet rey. Mes Richard son terz fiz de ki nous parloms ore, eshauca le noun la mere autant com il poeit, e ly feseit atant de honur com il saveit; issi ke par le honur ki il fist ala mere, tute fust oblie [1] ceo ki' il fist al pere. E donc ben fust veirs ke ele aveit joye al pigoun de la terce nessance. Cesti rey Richard enle primer tens ke il comenca a regner il dona a Deu un bel doun pur mercier le ke il out mis en si haut estat, kar il assigna donc c. marchez de rente a moignes de Sisteus a procurer e pestre le chapittre chescon an. Meme le an el moys de Octobre Phelipe le rey de France manda au rey de Engletere e la monesta tant com il poeit de aler ala Terre Seinte. E meme le an le rey de Escoce

[1] *quanke.*

she pleased throughout the whole kingdom. Then was that prophecy fulfilled, which had been spoken long ago, *The eagle of the broken league shall have joy of her third nest* ; that is to say, of the eaglet of the third brood. For this queen Eleanor is well called the eagle, because she spread out her wings over two kingdoms, namely, those of France and of England, for she was married to each king in turn. But that eagle was of a broken league, whereas a divorce was made at first between her and the king of France because of the consanguinity that was between them. And afterwards she was banished from the bed of the king of England, and was put in a sort of prison full sixteen years because she held to her son Henry against the father, so that the covenant between her and her husbands was broken and scattered in the case of both parties. But she had joy in the eaglet of the third brood, for her eldest son, William, died while he was yet a child; the second. Henry, died soon after he was made king. But Richard her third son, of whom we are now speaking, dignified the name of his mother with all his power, and did her as much honour as he knew how. So that by means of the honour which he did the mother all was forgotten that he had sinned against the father. And then it was true enough that she had joy of her eaglet of the third brood. This king Richard, in the first commencement of his reign, granted to God a noble gift to thank him that he had been placed in so high an estate, for he assigned then 100 marks of revenue to the Cistercian monks to provide for and feed the chapter every year. The same year, in the month of October, Philip, the king of France, wrote to the king of England, and advised him, to the utmost of his power, to go to the Holy Land. And the same

Ancient prophecy thereon. D. 646. 65.

King Richard's thank-offering. D. 648. 1.

Philip of France urges Rich. to the crusade. D. 649. 20.

1189. Willame vint a Cantorbire e fist homage al rey de Engletere. E a donc donerent tuz les genz de Engletere, e clers e lays, la dyme de tuz lur mobles pur enveer ala Terre Seinte. Pus meme le an, le xxx. jur de Decembre vindrent le rey de Engleterre e de France en semble a Nonnancurt, e feseyent covenant ke il [1] yrreyent ala Terre Seynte de denz les octaves de Paske ou entur la feste [2] Seint Jon le Baptiste.

1190. Anno gratiæ M.c.lxxxx. passerent les avant diz reys ala Terre Seint, e Baldewyn le erceveske de Cantorbire ala en pelerinage [3] ovekes eus. E muz y out en Engletere ki aveient en pense de fere meme le veage; mes il lur fust avis ke il deveient primes destruire les Jus, les enemis Deu, enla terre avant ke il deussent aler en estrange terre de destruire les Sarazins. E pur ceo le viii. Ide de Februer tuz les Juys ki furunt trovez en lur mesons a Norwyz furunt tuez. [4] Nekedent les uns aveient refuy al chastel. Ausi le jur de Paumes furunt tuez lvii. [4] de eus' a Seint Edmund, e muz des autres a Stanford e a Euerwyk. Mes de ceo fet ne furunt mie sages genz paez, pur ceo ke Deu nus dist chescon jur par David le prophete el Sauter, *Ne occidas eos ne quando obliviscantur populi mei*, cest adire, "Ne les tuez nent ke mon pople ne oblie "[mye] le tort ki il [5] mey firent.'" Estre ceo nus sumes certeyn par le prophete Ysaye e lapostle Seint Poel ke avant le jur de jugement il resceverunt nostre [4] fey.

Memes cel tens furunt esveskes fet viscontes en Engletere. Dont Hwe le eveske de [6] Coventre pur ceo ke il out resceu cel office fust suspendu de Badewyn le erceveske de Cantorbire.

A donc si com le rey de France e de Engletere alerunt vers Jerusalem, le rey de France prist son chemin vers la cite de Jeneve, e le rey

[1] *meneyent.* [2] ins. *de la nativite.* [3] *o.* [4] om.
[5] *firent a moy.* [6] *Ventre.*

year William, king of Scotland, came to Canterbury, and did homage to the king of England. And then all the people of England, both cleric and lay, gave the tenth of all their chattels to send to the Holy Land. After this, the same year, on the 30th of December, the king of England and the king of France met at Nonnancourt, and made an agreement that they would go to the Holy Land within Easter week, or about St. John Baptist's day.

William of Scotland's homage. **D. 649. 61.** **Clergy and lay taxed.** **D. 650. 25.** **Alliance of Rich. and Philip made at Nonan-court.**

A.D. 1190, the aforesaid kings crossed over to the Holy Land, and Baldwin, the archbishop of Canterbury, went on pilgrimage with them. And there were many in England who had it in their purpose to perform the same journey, but they were instructed that they ought first to destroy the Jews, the enemies of God, at home, before they should go to destroy the Saracens abroad. And therefore, February 6, all the Jews were murdered who were found in their houses at Norwich. But some had taken refuge in the castle. Also, on Palm Sunday (March 18), fifty-seven of them were slain at Bury St. Edmunds, and many others in Stamford and at York. Yet wise people were not pleased by that deed; for God tells us daily, by the prophet David, in the Psalter, *Slay them not, lest my people forget the wrong they have done me.* Besides, we are assured by the prophet Isaiah, and the apostle St. Paul, that before the day of judgment they shall receive our faith.

Abp. Baldwin joins the kings. **D. 651. 43.** **Massacre of Jews.** **D. 651. 49.**

At this time, also, some bishops were made sheriffs in England. Whereupon Hugh, the bishop of Coventry, was suspended by Baldwyn, the archbishop of Canterbury, because he had received that office.

Bishops in secular offices. **D. 652. 40.** **Baldwin protests.**

Then, while the kings of France and of England journeyed towards Jerusalem, the king of France took his way towards the city of Genoa, and the king of

D. 652. 49. **Kings' march.** **D. 655. 62.**

1190. de Engletere vers Marsilie. Dont il entra la mer [1] a Marsillie la veille Seint Loranz. E si com il ala par mer vindrent les messagers la apostoille aly el port de Rome [2] ki ly prierent de par le pape ke il vousist venir a Rome.' Mes il ne voleit pas fere la priere la apostoille, mes pres de Capue entra en Poyle. A donc Baldewyn le erceveske de Cantorbire, e Hubert le esveske de Salesbires, e Richard de Glanvile ki fust aucun tens chef justize de Engletere alerent le dreit chimin [3] vers Jerusalem e lesserunt Sicilie a senestre, e a pres muz de perils ki il eurunt en la mer, al dreyn ariverent asur en tur la feste Seint Michel e troverent Acres assege. Pus le rey de France ariva a Messene la xvi. kalende de Octobre e le rey de Engleterre la ix. kalende de meme le meys en meme le liu. En cel tens Tancre le rey de Sicilie dona au rey Richard xx M. unces de or pur le mariage ki dust estre [4] entre sa filie e Arctur le duc de Bretaingne, neveu le rey de Engletere, fiz de son frere Gefrey. Dont le rey Richard fist celi Arctur son heyr, si il moresist sanz enfant. E ceo fust reson kar il fust le fiz de son eisne frere a pres ly.

1191. Anno gratiæ M.C.LXXXXI. le rey de Engletere se mist en mere a Messene la quarte ide de Averil, e entur le xx. jur apres il entra en le Ylde de Rode e demora la v. jurs. E pus passa plus avant, e arriva en Cypre. E celi ki se fist rey de Cypre fist suget aly, e le tint lyee en lyens de argent pur ceo ke le covenant fust avant fet ke il ne serreit pas mis enfer. A donc avint ke le rey de France ariva a Acres la xii. kalende de Averil. E com ben tut le ost des Cresticns ki out gu la ben vii. semeynes pur assalier la cite espleyterunt iloec, sevent ceus ki la furent. Entre ceo le rey Richard ou grant navie ki il out en sa

[1] *de.* [2] om. [3] *en.* [4] *de.*

England towards Marseilles. Accordingly he embarked at Marseilles on [Aug. 9] the eve of St. Lawrence, and as he sailed the messengers of the pope came to him at the Roman haven, who prayed him on the part of the pope to be pleased to come to Rome. But he refused to perform the pope's request, and landed in Puglia near Capua. At that time Baldwin the archbishop of Canterbury, and Hubert the bishop of Salisbury, and Richard de Glanville, who was at one time chief justice of England, went direct to Jerusalem, and left Sicily on their left hand. And after many dangers which they met at sea, at last they arrived safe about Michaelmas, and found Acre under siege. After this, on Sept. 16, the king of France arrived at Messina, and the king of England at the same place, on the 23rd of the same month. At that time Tancred, the king of Sicily, paid king Richard 20,000 ounces of gold in respect of the marriage which was to be between his daughter and Arthur, the duke of Bretagne, the king of England's nephew, the son of his brother Godfray. Wherefore king Richard made this Arthur his heir if he should die childless. And this was justice, for he was the son of the eldest brother next after himself.

Richard declines to visit the pope. D. 656. 3.

Bishops' journey. D. 656. 11.

Acre besieged. D. 656. 18.

Tancred's treaty with Richard. D. 656. 65.

A.D. 1191, the king of England set sail at Messina on (April 10th), and about the twentieth day after he landed in the Isle of Rhodes, and remained there five days. And then he went on further and arrived at Cyprus. And the person who called himself king of Cyprus he made subject to himself, and kept him bound in bonds of silver, because the covenant had been made at first that he should not be put in irons. At this time the king of France arrived at Acre on March 21. And how well all the host of the Christians bore themselves, who lay there full seven weeks to attack the city, all who were present can tell. Meanwhile king Richard, with a large

Richard at Rhodes and Cyprus. D. 660. 21.

Philip arrives at Acre. D. 660. 50.

1191. compaingnie se mist en mer a Cypre, e si com il ala par mer il vist une nef ki sigla [1] mut forment, ki fut pleyne de tute manere de vital e de armes de bataille, ki fust envee de Saphadyn le frere Saladin, syre de Babiloigne, as Sarazins ki furunt assagez en Acres, pur eus ayder. E quant ceo out veu le rey, il la asailly meintenant. E un des mariners y out de par le rey ki saveit noer, ki meintenant se mist enla mer e vint desuz cele nef e la perca de un terail. E quant ceo fu fet, le ewe entra meintenant, e en poy de eure neerent pur poy tretuz ki furent enla nef, le viii. ide de Join. E tost apres le rey de Engletere entra le port de Acres le [2] vi. ide de Join. E com les deus reys eussent assailly cele cite e les Sarazins veissent ke il ne eussent nul poer a rester, parlerent de la pees a tel covenant ke Saladin rendereyt a certeyn jur la Seinte Croyz, e [3] ke lerreit aler quites tuz les Crestiens ki il out en liens, ben a M. e v. cens. E si fu la cite de Acres rendue a les deu reys la iiii. ide de Joil.

Kant ceste cite fust issi prise, le rey de France pensa de aler a rere en [4] son pays' ausi com tut eust este fet pur quei il vint. Mes le rey de Engletere le pria ausi ententivement com il poust, ke il ne freit ja ceo dekes atant ke il eusent plus fet [en la terre] de pru de la Crestiente. Mes pur ceo ke il aveit establi en son quer ke il a tutes fins returnereit, ren ne valeit sa priere, mes se mist en mer ou poy des sens ki le suyrent. E tantost pus ke le rey de France sen fust ale, le rey de Engletere prist le chimin vers Jafe, pur avancer les bosoignes de la Crestiente e pur parfurnir son vou. Dont si com il ala par veyes il fist tant destruction des Sarazins, la veille de la Nativite nostre Dame, ke Saladin xl. anz devant ne out eu a une

[1] *trop.* [2] *vii.* [3] om. MS. *le.* [4] *sa terre.*

fleet which he had in his convoy, embarked at Cyprus, and as he sailed he saw a ship sailing with much power, and laden with all sorts of provision and arms for war, which was despatched by Saphadyn, the brother of Saladin, the lord of Babylon, to the Saracens who were besieged in Acre, to succour them. And when the king had seen it, he attacked it at once; and there was one of the sailors on the side of the king who was skilled in diving, who at once leaped into the sea and got under the ship, and pierced it with a borer, and when this was done the water immediately came, and in a short space almost all who were in the ship were drowned, on June 6. And soon after the king of England entered the port of Acre on June 8. And when the two kings had assaulted the city, and the Saracens saw that they had no power to resist, they proposed peace on the terms that Saladin should on a fixed day surrender the Holy Cross, and that he should let go free all the Christians (about 1,500) whom he had in bonds. And thus the city of Acre was surrendered to the two kings on July 14.

Richard embarks for Acre.

Sinks a large ship with ammunition and provisions. D. 661. 15.

Capture of Acre. D. 660. 56.

As soon as the city was thus taken, the king of France contemplated going home again as if all was done for which he had come. But the king of England prayed him, with all the urgency he could, that he should not do so until they had done more worthy deeds for Christianity. But since he had fixed in his heart that he would return at all risks, his prayer had no effect, but he put to sea with a few of the soldiers who followed him. And soon after the king of France was gone away, the king of England made his way towards Jaffa, to further the necessities of Christianity and to accomplish his vow. Whereupon, as he went on his route he caused such destruction of the Saracens, on [Sep. 7] the eve of the Nativity of our Lady, as Saladin had never suffered before in

Difference between the kings.

Philip departs. D. 662. 7.

Richard advances and fortifies Jaffa. D. 662. 32.

1191. jurnee. Pus vint il a Jafe e la garnist des bons murs e des bons fossez, si com il out fet un poy devant a Acres.

Meme cest an morust Baldewyn le erceveske de Cantorbire, e en meme le pelerinage. En cel tens, Willame ki fust Engleis de nation, chapeleyn Rauf de Disze le haut den de Londres, kant il passa vers Jerusalem ou la vant dit erceveske e ou les autres, il fist un tel vou ke si il peust venir sauvement el port de Acres il freit une chapele, en le honur Seint Thomas le martyr, de ses costages demeine, apres ceo ke il eust eu chatteus; e ke il freit tant ke de coste serreit une cimetere dedie al honur[1] lavant dit martyr. E issi fu fet. Dont apres ceo muz vindrent iloec aservir Deu e Seint Thomas, a tus jurs, en cele chapele. E pur ceo par la volunte de tute la Crestiente fust celi Willame fet prior sur tuz. Cesti aveit sur tutes choses cure des poveres genz, e de [2]en sevelir les cors des genz morz, ausi ben des tuez com de ceus ki fussent morz de lur dreite mort.

NOTA. Anno gratiæ M.c.lxxxxii. le rey de France, ki fust
1192. returne de Jerusalem, vint a Paris la vi. kalende de Geneuer. Pus le rey Richard de Engletere, quant la true fut prise entre Crestiens e Sarazins de iii. anz, e iii. moys, e iii. semeynes, e iii. jurs, e iii. houres, del jur de la Paske suant, il returna vers le ostel e se mist en mer ala feste Seint Denys. *E entur la feste Seint Martyn il ariva en Romenie, en un liu ki est dist Cuuurefu, ki fut del poer le Emperour de Constantinoble, e pus avant ariva en Sclavonie. E quant il out passe Venise e Aquileye il entra en la terre le Duc de Austrice, e tantost fust pris iloec dely en une cite ke hom apele Wene, la iii. kalende de Genever. E tut fust il issi ke il ne fust mie mis en lyens de fer; nekedent pur les conditions des genz de la terre ki le

[1] ins. *de*. [2] om.

* The errors in this passage are D's. *Infra mensem post diem illum* [*viii. Id. Oct.*] *applicuit in insula de Cuuerfu, et intravit naviculam et navigavit usque ad tres galeas quas vidit ex opposito in Romania.*—R. 717. 31.

one day for forty years. Then he came to Jaffa, and invested it with good walls and good ditches as he had done before at Acre.

The same year and in the same pilgrimage Baldwin, the archbishop of Canterbury, died. At that time William, who was an Englishman by nation, chaplain to Ralf de Décize, the dean of London, when he was on his voyage to Jerusalem with the aforesaid archbishop, and with others, made a vow to the effect that if he might come safely to the port of Acre, he would found a chapel in honour of St. Thomas the martyr, at his own charges, according to the value of his property; and that he would provide that there should be beside it a cemetery, dedicated in honour of the aforesaid martyr, and it was done so. Whereupon, after that many came there always to serve God and St. Thomas in that chapel. And, therefore, by the desire of all Christendom, this William was made prior over all. He took charge more than anything else of the poor people, and of burying their bodies when dead, as well of the killed as of those who died their natural death.

B. Arch. of Cant. dies.

William, chaplain to Radulfus de Diceto founds a priory at Acre, and becomes Prior.

His charity. D. 654. 35.

A.D. 1192, the king of France, who was returned from Jerusalem, came to Paris, Dec. 27th. Afterwards king Richard of England, when a truce had been formed between Christians and Saracens for three years, three months, three weeks, three days, and three hours, from the next Easter day returned home, and put to sea on (Oct. 9) St. Denis's day. And about (Nov. 10) St. Martin's day he arrived at Romagna, at a place which is called Corfu, which was subject to the emperor of Constantinople, and afterwards he arrived in Sclavonia. And when he had passed Venice and Aquileia, he entered the territory of the duke of Austria, and he was soon taken prisoner there in a city which they call Vienna, on Dec. 30. And though he was not put in chains of iron, yet on account of the condition of the

The king of France at Paris. D. 667. 25.

Truce. D. 668. 8.

Richard returns. D. 668. 28.

Richard imprisoned. D. 668. 36.

1192. garderent il fust mene a assez mauveis hostel: kar les genz de cel reaume sont com bestes e ordement sunt vestu e ordement manjuent, e ordement beivent, e hidousement parlent.

1193. Anno gratiæ M.c.lxxxxiii. Jon sire de Yrlaunde, frere le rey, kant il oy ke son frere fut pris, aveit grant esperance ke il peust tantost estre rey. E pur ceo il garnist muz des chasteus en Engletere, e attret aly par tut le reaume muz des genz par dons ki il dona mut largement. Dont il passa la mer e fist covenant ou le rey de France de tenir fermement aly, e ly [1] fist son ami. E ceo [1] fist il′ ke il forcloreit del tut Artur le fiz Gefrey son eisne frere Duc de Bretaigne de cel esperance ki les Bretons eurent ja de son avancement partens al reaume de Engletere. Pus le Mardy a pres la Paske Flurei le Duc de Austrice vendi le rey de Engletere al Emperour de Rome, par covenant ke il ly durreit [un] certeyne summe de argent. E le Emperour le fist mettre en un liu ki est apele Trivaus en Alemaingnie [1]en prison′, de la quele prison nul home avant cel houre issi, ki fust mis leinz lie.

1194. Anno gratiæ M.c.lxxxxiiii. fu fet un general parlement en Alemaingne a Warmathe la terce Ide de Join sur la chat le rey de Engletere; dont adonc Henri le emperour de Rome e de Alemaingnie dona al duc de Austriz en pris pur le rey de Engletere l.M. mars de argent. Mes apres le emperour prist le dubble, kar il demanda e avoit del rey de Engletere par violence e extorsioun grant c.M. mars de argent. E les genz de Engletere mut devoutement le granterent pur rechater lur seignur hors de prison; kar les granz eglises pristrent les tresors ki furent la mis de grant siecle,

[1] om.

people of the land who guarded him, he was brought to bad quarters enough: for the people of that kingdom are like beasts, and are filthily clad, and eat filthily, and drink filthily, and talk hideously.

A.D. 1193, John, lord of Ireland, the king's brother, when he heard that his brother was prisoner, conceived great hope that he could soon be king. And therefore he put in order many of the castles in England, and drew over to himself throughout the kingdom many of the troops by means of gifts which he bestowed very freely. Whereupon he crossed the sea, and made a treaty with the king of France to stand by him faithfully, and pretended himself his friend. And this he did in order utterly to exclude Arthur, the son of Geoffroy, his eldest brother, the duke of Bretaigne, from that hope which the Bretons had of his advancement in the course of time to the kingdom of England. After this, on [Mar. 25] the Thursday after Palm Sunday, the duke of Austria sold the king of England to the emperor of Rome, on the terms that he should pay him a certain sum of money. And the emperor had him put in prison, in a place called Trifels, in Germany, from which prison no man up to that time, who had been put there in chains, had ever escaped.

John's treachery. D. 668. 45.

[illegible] at Trifels. D. [illegible]

A.D. 1194, there was a general parliament held at Worms in Germany, June 10, concerning the [illegible] of the king of England. Then at that time Henry, the emperor of Rome and of Germany, gave the duke of Austria 50,000 silver marks as price of the king of England. But the emperor afterwards made the double of it, for he demanded and obtained from the king of England, by means of violence and great extortion, 100,000 silver marks, and the people of England granted it with much devotion [illegible] lord from prison; for the great [illegible] treasures which were laid up there from [illegible]

[illegible]

1194. e les eglises parochiaus lur chaliz de argent e enveerent pur son rechat;[1] °unde versus:—

Christe, tuis calicis prædo fit prædo salutis.'

Fust ausi establi par comun assent adonc ke erceveskes, eveskes, abbez, priours, contes, barons durreyent la quarte partie de lur annuel rentes; e les moingnes de Cisteus, e les chanoingnes de Primuster tute lur leyne de un an: e les clers ki vivunt des dymes, si com persones durreyent la dyme partie de lur rentes par an. E kant ceo fu fet le rey fu delivere. E a pres ceo vint le erceveske de Coloingne aly, e lui pria ke avant ke il returnast en Engletere ke il venesist a Coloingne. E si le fist il; e fu resceu a grant honour en le paleis le erceveske. E le terz jur a pres fist le erceveske tant vers le rey ke il voudreit oyr sa messe en le eglise Seint Pere;[1] e si le fist. Dont le erceveske meymes com il eust ublie sa dignete si mist aval el quer entre les chantours e comenca la messe sollempnement de Seint Pere': "*Nunc scio vere quia misit Dominus angelum suum et eripuit me de manu Herodis,*" e est tant a dire: "Ore sage pur veir " ke nostre Seingnur ad envee son angel e me ad de- " livere del poer Herodis le mauveis." E ceo fut assez propre pur le rey. Pus le rey vint en Engletere e ariva a Sandwyz, e par dymeyne la xiii. Kalende de Averil. Puis le Merkerdy a pres il fust resceu a grant solempnete enle eglise Seint Poel[2] de Londres. Mes avant vindrunt contre ly a[3] procession le pople e la clergie on tant de[4] joye ki il serreit fort a dire. Si aveient tutes les rwes de la vile en curtinees e corounes e garlandeschez pendirent par tut: e feseient[5] si grant nobleye ke nu fin ne fut.

[1] om. [2] *en.* [3] ins. *grant.* [4] *noyse.* [5] ins. *partut.*

° Sic in MS. See p. 30. 13.

and the parish churches their chalices of silver and sent them for his ransom. Hence the verse:—

O Christ, the robber of the cup becomes a robber of salvation for thy people.

It was settled at that time by common agreement that archbishops, bishops, abbots, priors, earls, and barons should give the fourth part of their annual incomes; and that the Cistercian monks and Præmonstratensien canons should give the whole of their wool for a year; and that the clergy who lived by tithes, such as rectors, should give the tenth part of their annual incomes. And when this was done, the king was set free. And after this the archbishop of Cologne came to him and prayed him that, before he returned to England, he should come to Cologne. And he did so, and was received with great honour in the archbishop's palace. And the third day after the archbishop prevailed upon the king to be pleased to hear mass in St. Peter's church, and he did so. Then the archbishop himself, as though he had forgotten his dignity, stood beneath in the choir among the singers and solemnly began St. Peter's mass: "*Nunc scio vere,*" &c., and this is as much as to say: "Now I know of a surety that our Lord "hath sent his angel, and hath delivered me from the "hand of Herod the wicked." And this was sufficiently appropriate for the king. After this the king came to England, and arrived at Sandwich on Sunday, March 20. Then, the Tuesday afterwards, he was received in high state in the church of St. Paul in London. But first the people and the clergy came to meet him in procession with such joy that it would be hard to tell. And they had all the streets in the city festooned, and crowns and garlands were hanging everywhere. And they displayed such magnificence that there was no end to it.

Richard received by the Archbishop of Cologne. D. 672. 48.

Richard's welcome. D. 672. 60.

1194. Pus ala[1] vers Notingham. E kant il vint la il les assist iii. jurs, e dedenz le terz jur il se mistrent tuz en sa mercy, e il les receust volunters. Pus fist il sa Paske a Northamptone, e a les Octaves de Paske il fust coroune de Hubert le erceveske de Cantorbire a Wyncestre. Pus le jur de seinz martyrs Nerrey e Achyllei il se mist en mer aPortesmue e vint en Normundie, e pus leva sus le matin e encontra Jon son frere, ki tantost chay as peez le rey e ly cria merci; e le rey lui granta volunters, e ly pardona trestut. Pus ala vers Vernoil e oy dire ke le rey de France aveit ja assis le chastel viii. jurs, ne ne voleit ja cesser le jur de la Pentecouste, mes memes le jur fist grant robberies e granz arsons. E quant il out oy ke le rey de Engletere deust venir illoec lendemeyn, il se mist en fuite ou tut son ost. A donc le rey de France entra le pays de Tureyne,* e pres de Winendoil ficha ses paveillons. E kant il sout ke le rey de Engletere deust la venir, il lendemein mut matin ala arere[2] a Freinte Val e entra le chastel. Mes ceo fu primes a grant dute de ly meymes e a grant perte des sons. Dont le rey de Engletere vint apres e prist ses paveillons e ses chars e ses charettes e lor e largent e autres choses ki il trova, e les mena ove ly. Meme lan eust le duc de Austriz assous de la Pape Celestin le quart an de se eveschee de ceo ke il aveit pris le rey de Engletere; e le apostoille prist le serment de ly e des sens ke ausi tost com il porreient ke il irreient a la Terre Seinte e demorreyent la autant de tens com le rey fut en sa garde, e si il ne voudreit ceo fere ke il lescommengereit meintenant. E pus a pres ceo furent les trwes prises entre le rey de France e[3] de Engletere.

[1] ns. *il.* [2] *en.* [3] ins. *le rey.*

---

* *Prope Vindocinum fixit tentoria.* D.

Then he went towards Nottingham; and when he arrived there, he besieged them three days, and within the third day they all submitted themselves to his mercy, and he received them willingly. Then he kept his Easter [April 10] at Northampton, and on the octave of Easter he was crowned by Hubert, the archbishop of Canterbury, at Winchester. After this, on the day of the holy martyrs Nereus and Achilles [May 12], he set sail at Portsmouth and came to Normandy, and then rose in the morning and met John his brother, who immediately fell at the king's feet and cried him pardon, and the king granted it to him freely and pardoned him all. Then he went to Verneuil, and heard say that the king of France had already been besieging the castle eight days, nor would desist even on Whitsunday, but that very day he robbed and burned largely; and when he heard that the king of England would be sure to come there on the morrow, he fled with all his army. Then the king of France entered the country of Touraine, and pitched his tents near Vendome; and when he knew that the king of England was expected to come there too, in the morrow very early he went back to Freteval and entered the castle; but this first cost himself great fear and his people great loss. Whereupon the king of England came after, and seized his tents and his waggons and his carts, and gold and silver, and other things which he found there, and took them with him. The same year the duke of Austria was absolved by pope Celestin, the fourth year of his popedom, for having imprisoned the king of England; and the pope took an oath of him and of his people that, as soon as they could, they should go to the Holy Land and remain there for as long a time as the king was in his captivity; and if he would not do so, (he said) that he would excommunicate him at once. And soon after this an armistice was arranged between the kings of France and of England.

Siege and surrender of Nottingham. D. 672. 65.

Coronation.

Visit to Normandy.

John's submission. D. 673. 5.

Philip's aggression. D. 674. 5.

Richard takes Philip's camp. D. 674. 34.

Duke of Austria absolved. R.D. 675. 20.

Truce between France and England. D. 675. 54. v. R.D. ib.

1196. Anno gratiæ M.c.lxxxxvi. fust la summe de furment pur un marc.

1197. Anno gratiæ M.c.lxxxxvii. le rey de Engletere arst le chastel le seint Walerick, e robba le pays environn. E cest an pluveit il en Engletere iii. jurs continuelment; e la summe de furment fust pur xviii. souz e viii. deners. Cest an fust le covenant fet entre le rey de Engletere e Baldewyn le conte de Flandres, ke chescon de eus conseillereit e aydereit autre a son poer atuz jurs[1] contre le rey de France e lur autres enemis. E ceo feseyent il pur eus e pur lur heyrs. E meme le covenant fist Jon le frere le rey de Engletere.

1198. Anno gratiæ M.c.lxxxxviii. le rey de Engletere entra la terre le rey de France la quinte Kalende de Octobre e prist iii. chasteus [cest adice] de Curcels, e de Buriz, e de Sire Fonteines. Mes lendemeyn vint le rey de France afere secours a primer chastel, ki il ne quidout point ke fu pris. E quant ceo oy le rey de Engletere ly suy e le mist en fuyte; e il le mist en tant destresce ala porte de Gisors ke le pount debrisa de suz ly e xx. chivalers des seons furent la neez; tant dementers le rey de Engletere prist muz des granz genz de la terre, e pur poy c. chivalers e autres assez[2] des queus homme ne sout numbre. A cel houre furent pris cc. destres[1] des queus* les vii. vinz furent covert de fer.

[2] Mes meme cet an, cest a dire M.c.lxxxxviii. anno gratiæ, comenca le ordre des freres Prechours par Seint Dominic, ki fust lur primer fundour.

1199. Anno gratiæ M.C.lxxxxix., le jur de Nowel ki fu par Venderdi, fust le rey de Engletere en Normundie a

[1] ins. *en*. [2] om.

* The words between *autres assez des queus* and *des queus* are supplied from a correction in the original hand. By a further blunder in the correction, the words *homme ne sout—destres* are directed to be inserted between *des queus les* and *vii.* See D. 704. 40.

A.D. 1196, a load of wheat sold for a mark. Dearth. *Wikes.*

A.D. 1197, the king of England burnt the castle of St. Valery, and plundered the neighbourhood. And this year it rained in England three days without ceasing, and the load of corn cost twenty-three shillings and eightpence. This year there was the treaty made between the king of England and Baldwin, the count of Flanders, that each of them should always counsel and aid the other to the best of his power against the king of France and their other enemies. And they were to agree to this for themselves and their heirs. And John, the brother of the king of England, made the same treaty. St. Valery burnt. D. 696. 62. Dearth. *Wikes.* League between Flanders and England. D. 697. 10.

A.D. 1198, the king of England entered the territory of the king of France, September 27th, and took the three castles of Courcelles, and of Bures, and of Sire Fontaines. But on the morrow the king of France came to bring help to the first of these castles, which he did not think was taken. And when the king of England heard it, he followed him and made him fly; and put him to such straits at the gate of Gisors that the bridge broke under him, and twenty knights of his followers were there drowned; meanwhile the king of England took prisoners many of the great nobles of the land, and nearly a hundred knights, and several others, of whom the number was not known. On that occasion there were 200 chargers taken, of whom 140 were barbed with iron. Richard invades France. Rout of Gisors. D. 704. 25.

But that same year, viz., A.D. 1198, the order of Preaching Friars took its rise from St. Dominic, who was their first founder. Dominicans instituted. *Chron.Petr.*

A.D. 1199, on Christmas day, which was Friday, the king of England was in Normandy at Domfront, and Truce between Richard

1199. Danfrun, e le rey de France Phelipe fust a Vernour Donc le rey de France e de Engletere [1] parlerent en semble entre Andoil e Vernoun a la feste Seinte Hyl larie, issi ke le rey de Engletere vint iloec par bat, ne voleit ja venir sus ala terre, mes de la nef u i fust * parla ou le rey de France ki vugla sur le chiva a mount a terre pres de la rivere. E asistrent iloec un autre jur u il peusent autre feiz parler ensemble. E kant il a cel jur vindrunt, a pres ceo ke tut fust oy de une part e de autre, par sire Pere de Capue, ki fust le legat la apostoille, acorderent a ceo ke trwes serreient prises entre eus de cele feste de Seint Hyllarie dekes a v. anz suanz, e tenues en bone fey e sanz mal fere e mal compassement; e ke terres e tenements serreient tenues de une part e de autre si com a donc fust. E quant ceo fu fet e aferme par serement, chescon des reys ala en son reaume. Pus apres com le rey de Engletere par esperance de la pes e del covenant ki ja fu fet deust aler vers Peytou, le rey de France ferma un novel chastel † [entre Butavant e Gualioun] e destruit la forest le rey de Engletere tut entur cel pays. E quant le rey de Engletere oy ceo, il manda al rey de France ke il aveit freint les trwes ki furent entre eus, si il ne abatisist le chastel ki il out fet. E le legat ly conseilla ke il ceo freit, ke les trwes ne fusent freinz par tant. Dont le rey de France li granta ceo a sa priere, ke en bref tens il destrwereit cet chastel. Mes le rey de Engletere ne fust mie pae de ceo, mes il voleit a tute fins ke la pes fust fete finale entre eus, u ke ren ne feust ceo ke il eussent [2] parle avant. Dont il y avoit a donc une tel fourme de pes fet entre eus ke le rey de France rendreit au rey de Engletere tute la terre ke

[1] ins. *vindrunt e.* [2] *fet.*

* *Rea Francia firmavit qnoddam castellum novum inter Buteavant et Guaillum.* R.

† *In ripa fluminis in equo residens loquebatur cum rege Angliæ ore ad os.* R.

Philip, the king of France, was at Vernon. Then the kings of France and of England had a conference between Andelys and Vernon, at the feast of St. Hilary [Jan. 13]. So the king of England came there in a boat and would not land, but from the boat in which he was he conversed with the king of France, who shouted on horseback on the shore by the river. And they fixed then another day when they could speak together again; and when they came on that day, after the whole case had been heard, both on the one side and on the other, by sir Peter of Capua, who was the pope's legate, they covenanted that a truce should be made between them from this feast of St. Hilary for five years following, and should be observed in good faith and without evil doing or evil compassing, and that lands and tenements should be held on one side and on the other as they then were. And when this was done and confirmed by oath, each of the kings went to his kingdom. Afterwards, when the king of England, in reliance upon the peace and the treaty which had been made, had to go to Poitou, the king of France fortified a new castle, between Butevant and Gaillon, and destroyed the forest lands of the king of England all round that place. And when the king of England heard this, he sent word to the king of France that he had broken the truce which was made between them, unless he should rase the castle which he had made. And the legate advised him to do this, that the truce should not be broken after all. Whereupon the king of France granted this much to his prayer, that he would destroy that castle within a short time. But the king of England was not content with this, but he desired that, whatever befall, the peace should be made absolute between them, or else that nothing should be allowed of what they had spoken before. So there was then a draft of peace made between them, that the king of France should give back to the king of

and Philip. R. 790. 4.

New quarrel. R. 790. 27.

New truce. R. 790. 34.

1199. il aveit pris de ly u par guerre u en autre mane
hors pris le chastel de Gisorz, e en recompensacion
ceo [1] il ly durreit la doneyson del eveschee de Turs
ke Lowys son fiz prendreit a femme la fillie le r
de Cestel, la nece le rey de Engletere. E pus
rey de France jurreit ke a son poer il eydereit Ot
le neveu le rey de Engletere, de purchacer le empe
de Rome. E alencountre le rey de Engletere durr
al avant dist Lowis le chastel de Gisorz ou sa ne
en mariage e estre ceo il ly durreyt xx. M. ma
de argent. Mes tutes ces choses furent mis en del
dekes atant ke le rey de Engletere fust returne
Poytou.

A donc Phelype le rey de France, ki tuz ju
sema descord, manda au rey de Engletere ke Jon se
frere se avoit done aly, e de ceo [li] mustreit il
chartre Jon meimes. E le rey de Engletere le cr
meintenant, e comenca a hayr Jon son frere [2] tant l
il ly fist deseyser de tutes ses terres ausi ben de
la mer com de la. E kant Jon out demande lachesc
de ceo curuz il ly fut dit ke le rey de France ou
ceo mande a son frere. Dont kant Jon out [3] ceo o
il envea meintenant deus chivalers en son luy a
curt le rey de France, ki firent lur profre de prove
e defendre en tutes maneres, si com la curt de Franc
voudreit juger ke il ne fust ja coupable de ceo l
hom li mist sus. E quant le profre fust fet il ni fu
troue ne rey ne [4] autre en cele curt ki le vole
granter. Dont de cel jur [5] en avant le rey d
Engletere ama plus Jon son frere ke il ne fist avan
e meins crust le mandemenz le rey de France.

[1] *ye.* [2] om. [3] MS. rep. *out.* [4] ins. *de.* [5] MS. *e.*

England all the land which he had taken from him either by war, or in any other manner, except the castle of Gisors, and in compensation for it he should give him the presentation to the bishoprick of Tours, and that Louis, his son, should marry the daughter of the king of Castile, the niece of the king of England, and that then the king of France should swear to aid, with the utmost of his power, Otho, the nephew of the king of England, to acquire the empire of Rome. And on the other side, the king of England should give to the aforesaid Louis the castle of Gisors, with his niece in marriage, and beside this should give him 20,000 marks of silver. But all these things were delayed until the king of England was returned from Poitou.

Philip sows discord. R. 790. 43.

Then Philip, the king of France, who was always sowing discord, sent word to the king of England that John, his brother, had given himself to his party, and showed him the articles of the transaction made by John himself. And the king of England believed him at once, and began so to hate his brother John that he had him dispossessed of all his lands, as well on this side of the sea as beyond it. And when John had demanded the cause of that anger, it was told him that the king of France had announced that matter to his brother. Then, when John heard this, he sent at once two knights as his representatives to the court of the king of France, who made their offer to prove and to maintain in all manners, as the court of France should adjudge, that he was not guilty of that which was imputed to him. And when this challenge was made, there was found in that court neither king nor any one else who would accept it. Therefore, from that day forward, the king of England loved John, his brother, more than he had ever done before, and gave less credence to the informations of the king of France.

1199. Tant dementers Wymar, le vesconte de Limoges, trov un grant tresor de or e de argent en son soel, e env de ceo al rey de Engletere son seignur grant parti Mes le rey le refusa e dist ke[1] il deust tut aver p dreit pur ceo ke il fust chef seignur. E lautre n voleit granter a nul feor. Dont vint le rey ou gran ost en sa terre e asist son chastel ki out a nou Chaluz Cheverel, u il quidoit ke cel tresor eust est musce. E quant ceus ki esteient[2] de denz le chast fussent venuz aly e ly tendissent le chastel sauv lur vies,[3] e menbres, e armes, le rey ne les voleit j receivere, mes dit ke il les prendreit[3] par force e le freit pendre. Dont a donc il[4] returnerent dolenz honiz, e saparaillerent a rester e defendre al meu ke il poeient. E meme le jur si com le rey e virouna le chastel e espia u il poeit meuz fer lassaut, estevus, un arblaster Bertran de Gurdun tre une sete hors del chastel, e ferist le rey en le bra e le plaa mortelment. E quant il se senti issi plae il munta sun chival e chivaucha a son hostel, comanda a son ost ke il ne lerreyent en nul manere lassaut, dekes atant ke le chastel fust pris E quant ceo fust fet le rey comanda ke trestu fussent penduz hors pris celi ki le naufra, kar i pensa [5] si il peust vivere [e garir] de la playe, ke i le mettreit a trop vil e trop male mort. Pus l rey se mist en la mein de un cirugien. E si con il sa forcast de trere la sete hors del braz, il tre hors seulement le fust e le fer demorra en la char E quant il out trenche le braz le rey tut en tu meins sagement au drein [1] il tret hors la sete. Pu quant le rey vist ke il ne pout vivere, devisa a son frere le reaume de Engletere e tutes ses autre

[1] om. [2] *el.* [3] *a.* [4] *turnerent.* [5] ins. *que.* [6] ins. *Johan.*

Meanwhile Wymar, the viscount of Limoges, found a great treasure of gold and silver in his land, and sent a large portion of it to the king of England his liege. But the king of England refused it, and said he ought by law to have the whole, because he was the chief lord, and the other would on no account grant it. So the king came with a large army into his land, and laid siege to his castle, which was called Chaluz Chabrol, where he thought that that treasure was concealed. And when those who were within the castle came to him and offered him the castle, saving their life, limbs, and arms, the king would not receive them, but said he would take them by force and have them hanged. Whereupon they then returned grieved and ashamed, and preferred themselves to wait and defend the castle as well as they could. And the same day as the king was going round the castle, and spying out where he could best make the assault, behold, a crossbowman, Bertrand de Gurdun, shot an arrow from the castle and hit the king in the arm, and wounded him mortally. And when he perceived himself thus wounded, he mounted his horse and rode to his abode, and commanded his army on no account to quit the assault until the castle was taken. And when this should be done, the king commanded that they should all be hanged except the man who wounded him, for he intended, if he could live and be cured of his wound, to put him to some very shameful and very evil death. Then the king put himself under the hands of a surgeon; and when he endeavoured to draw the arrow out of his arm, he only drew out the wooden shaft, and the iron head remained in the flesh. And when he had cut the king's arm with little skill all round the wound, at last he drew out the arrow. Then when the king perceived that he could not live, he bequeathed to his brother the kingdom of England and all his other

Siege of Chaluz. R. 790. 56.

1199. terres, e ly fist fere feaute de ceus ki esteyent
e les treis parties de son tresor e tuz ses ju
devisa a Othes son neveu, e la quarte pa
comanda ke fust departie entre poveres e ceus
le eurent servi. E auderein fist il venir devant
cely ki lout plaee e ly dist: "Quel mal fis
"unkes a tey, pur quei ma tu twe?" E il meinten
respondi: "Ws tuastes mon pere e mes ii. freres
"vostre meyn, e ws voleit a donkes aver twe m
"meimes; pernet donc quel vengance ki vus vo
"de mei, je ne faz force; kar jeo suffray volunt
"quel mort e quele peine ws me volez fere av
"partens ke tant [1] mal avez fet el mund." E donc
rey comanda ke il fut deslie e dist aly: "Jeo
"pardoyn ma mort." Mes le bacheler estut mein
nant devant les pez le rey ki out le quer gros e
baudement mist avant la teste pur receivere la mo
E quant le rey out ceo veu il ly dist,

"Certes tu viveras, quel talent ki tu as;
"[E] jammes ma mort ne comperas."

En tele manere fust il lesse aler tut quite. E le r
comanda ke hom ly dona cent souz de la moneye
Engletere. Mes un y out malveys de Braban [2] Ma
chadeus ki fust ou le rey, ki le prist par la meyn e
tint; e quant le rey fust mort il lescorcha e pus [3] pen
Cesti rey Richard morust le VIII.[2] Ide de Averil
Mardi devant la Paske [2] flurie le xi. jur pus ke il fu
navre. A donc ses genz enterrerent sa cervele e s
sanc e ses entrailles a * Charrow, e son quer a Roen
soen cors a Font Everard, a les pez son per, si com
meimes out comande [4] avaunt sa mort.

[1] ins. *de*. [2] om. [3] ins. *le*. [4] *devant*.

* Charrow is apparently an error for Chabrol. It is copied from
M.P., after Wendover, has Chaluz.

lands, and caused the fealty of all who were present to be sworn to him. And three quarters of his treasure, and all his jewels, he bequeathed to his nephew Otho, and he commanded that the fourth part should be divided among the poor and those who had served him. And finally he caused the man who had wounded him to be brought before him, and said to him: "What evil have I ever done to you that "you should kill me?" And he answered at once: "You killed my father and my two brothers with "your own hand, and now you would have killed me. "Take what vengeance you like of me; I care not; "for I will gladly suffer any death and any torture "you choose that I shall endure considering what woe "you have wrought in the world." And then the king commanded that he should be loosed, and said to him: "I forgive you my death." But the youth stood up at once before the feet of the great-hearted king, and right bravely held forth his head to receive his death. And when the king had seen this, he said to him: "Certainly thou shalt live, whatever be thy "longing; thou shalt not suffer for my death." Thus was he let go quite free; and the king commanded that there should be given him one hundred shillings of the coin of England. But there was a wicked man of Brabant, Mercadé, with the king, who took him by his hand and held him; and when the king was dead, he flayed and then hanged him. This king Richard died April 6, the Tuesday before Palm Sunday, the eleventh day after he was wounded. Then his followers buried his brain and blood and entrails at Chaluz-Chabrol, and his body at Rouen, and his heart at Font Evraud, at the feet of his father, as he himself had directed before his death.

Death of Richard. R. 791. 37.

1199. Jon le frere le rey Richard [1] e le fiz Henri Second; kant son frere fust mort il fust en Normund e tantost envea en Engleterre Hubert le erceveske Cantorbire e Willame le Marchal Conte de Estrog pur garder le pes de Engletere ou Gefrey le F Pere, Justice de Engletere, e les autres barons c reaume. E donc ala Jon a Chinoun u le tresor s frere fust, e Robert de Turneham ki le avoit en gar li bailla trestut ou le chastel de Chinoun e de Sa Mur e autres chasteus ki il out en garde. Mes Thom de Furnes, le neveu lavant dit Robert, bailla a Art le duc de Bretaingne la cite e le chastel de Aunger kar adonc vindrent en semble tuz les ducs e [2] l contes de Aniowe e de Mans e de Turonie e tindrent a Arctur,[1] ki fust' duc de Bretaingne si com lur lige Seignur; e diseient ki ceo fust dreit e co tume de celes terres ke le fiz del frere eisne deu aver en heritage ceo ki son pere deust aver eu, si eust vescu ultre son frere. Dont Constance la me Arctur, contesse de Bretaingne, vint a Turs e bailla a rey Phelipe de France Arctur son fiz, e le rey c France lenvea[1] tantost a Lowys son fiz a Paris garder, e seisy en sa mein les cites e les chasteus l furent[1] a Arctur e comanda as ses genz ke il l gardassent ben. Adonc vint Jon a Mans e prist cite e le chastel e les acrevenca, e les burgeis de vile fist cheitifs pur ceo ke il eurent resceu Arctur p seignur contre la feaute ki il aveient fet aly. Ces Jon, meme lan, fust [3]en Anjowe a Bauford le jur c la Paske, ki fut a donc la xiiii. Kalende de May; pus a pres il vint aRoen, e ala feste Seint Mark, l fust ales octaves de Paskes, il fu ceint del espee c la duchee de Normundie, en la mere eglise, par meyn Walter ki fust erceveske de Roen, ki mist donkes a[4] sa teste une garlandesche de or ki avo

[1] om. [2] ins. *tuz*.. [3] *a*. [4] *en*.

JOHN, the brother of king Richard and the son of Henry the Second, when his brother died was in Normandy, and immediately he sent to England Hubert, the archbishop of Canterbury, and William the Marshal, earl of Strigul, to guard the peace of England, with Geoffrey Fitz Piers, the justice of England, and with the other barons of the realm. John himself then went to Chinon, where his brother's treasure was, and Robert of Turnham, who had it in charge, surrendered the whole, with the castle of Chinon and of Saumur, and other castles which he had in charge. But Thomas of Furnes, the nephew of this Robert, gave up the city and castle of Angers to Arthur, duke of Bretagne. For at that time the dukes and counts of Anjou, Maine, and Touraine met and stood by Arthur, who was duke of Bretagne, as their liege, and they said that this was the law and usage of those parts that the son of the older brother should inherit what his father should have had if he had survived his [eldest] brother. Upon this Constance, the mother of Arthur, countess of Bretagne, came to Tours and delivered her son Arthur to Philip, king of France, and the king of France at once sent him to Paris to his son Louis to guard, and took into his possession the cities and the castles which belonged to Arthur, and commanded his army to guard them well. Then John came to Le Mans and took the city and castle, and rased them, and he made captive the citizens of the town because they had received Arthur for their lord contrary to the covenant they had made with him. This John the same year was at Beaufort in Anjou on Easter-day, which fell on April 18, and then afterwards he came to Rouen, and on St. Mark's day, which was the first Sunday after Easter, he was girt with the sword of the duchy of Normandy, in the mother church, by the hand of Walter, who was archbishop of Rouen, who then set on his

Accession of John. R. 792. 33.

Thomas of Furnes faithful to Arthur. R. 792. 39.

Laws of succession.

Arthur protected by Philip. R. 792. 46.

John destroys le Mans; R. 792. 50.

is invested with the dukedom at Rouen. R. 792. 55.

1199. amont tut en tur roses de or. Tant dementers Alienor la revne la mere Jon, e Marchadeus ou sa route entrerent en Anjowe e destruirent tut le pays; pur ceo ke il aveyent resceu Arctur. Dont Hubert le erceveske de Cantorbire e Willame le Marschal feseyent les genz del reaume de Engleterre, e countes e Barons e tuz [1] frans tenanz, jurer feaute e pes a Jon le duc de Normundie contre tutes genz. E pus vindrunt il a Northamptone ou Gefrey le Fiz Peres ki a donc fust justise e firent apeler devant eus tuz ceus des queus il plus se doterent: cest adire David le frere le rey de Escoce, e Richard le conte de Clare, e Randolf le conte de Theoukesbires, e Walram le conte de Warewyk, e Roger le conestable de Cestre, e Willam de Munbray e muz des autres contes e barons, e promistrent a eus en bone fey ke lavandit Jon rendreit a chescun de eus son dreit si il fussent aly feus e leaus. E par cel covenant les avant dit contes e barons jurerent aly feaute contre tute manere des genz. Adonc Willame le rey de Escoce en vea ses messagers al avant dit Jon, e ly pria ke il ly rendesist sun patrimonie, cest adire Northumberland ou les aportenances: e si il feist ceo il ly jurreit feaute e ly servireit leaument contre tute manere des genz. E Jon ly remanda par Eustaz [2] de Vescy ki aveit espose la filie lavant dit Jon, ke a son returner en Engletere il freit son assez de tuz ses demandes si il se vousist tenir a li tant dementers. Apres lavant dit Jon passa hors de Normundie en Engletere e ariva a Scorham le viii. kal. de Join ki fust par Mardi, e lendemein, cest adire la veille del Assencion il vint a Loundres, e le jur meimes del Ascenciun ki fu la sime kalende de Join il fust coroune a rey de Hubert le erceveske de Cantorbire a Westmuster.[3] Mes a donc Phelipe le eveske de

[1] ins. *les.* [2] *le.* [3] *Wincestre.*

head a coronet, which had upon it roses of gold all round. Meanwhile Eleanor the queen, John's mother, and Mercadé, with his troop, entered Anjou, and laid waste all the county because they had received Arthur. Whereupon Hubert, the archbishop of Canterbury, and William the Marshall, caused the subjects of the kingdom of England, earls, barons, and all freeholders, to swear fealty and peace to John, the duke of Normandy, against all persons. And then they came to Northampton, with Geoffrey Fitz Piers who was justice at the time, and they caused to be summoned before them all those of whom they most stood in doubt, namely, David, the brother of the king of Scotland, and Richard, earl of Clare, and Randolf, earl of Tewkesbury, and Walran, earl of Warwick, and Roger, the constable of Chester, and William de Mowbray, and many other earls and barons, and promised them faithfully that the aforesaid John would render justice to every one of them if they would be faithful and loyal to him. And on these terms the aforesaid earls and barons swore fealty to him against all persons whatsoever. Then William, the king of Scotland, sent his messengers to the aforesaid John, and prayed him to give him back his patrimony, viz., Northumberland, with its appurtenances; and if he would do so, he would swear fealty to him, and would serve him loyally against all persons whatsoever. And John returned answer by Eustace de Vescy, who had married the daughter of the aforesaid John, that on his return to England he would satisfy him in all his demands if he would be true to him in the meantime. After this the aforesaid John passed out of Normandy into England, and arrived at Shoreham on May 25, which was Tuesday, and on the morrow, that is to say, on the eve of Ascension day, he arrived in London, and, on Ascension day itself, May 27, he was crowned king by Hubert, archbishop of Canterbury, at Westminster. But at the time Philip, the bishop

John arrives in England at Shoreham. R. 793. 36.

1199. Durem apella pur le dreit Gefrey le erceveske de Euerwyk, ki dist ke ceste chose ne deust mie estre fet en sa absence. A ceo corounement furunt muz des granz seignours; cest adire Hubert le erceveske de Cantorbire e autres deus erceveskes de Divelin e de Raguce; e muz des [1] eveskes, cest adire Willame de Londres, Gilbert de Roucestre, Jon de Norwyz, Hwe de Nichole, Eustaz de Hely, Godefrey de Wyncestre, Henri de Egecestre, [2] Sefrey de Cycestre, [3] Gefrey de Coventre', Saveree de Baa, Herbert de Saresbires, Phelyp de Durem, Roger de Seint Andreu en Escoce, Henri de Landaf. E muz des contes, cest adire, Robert le conte de Leycestre, Richard de Clare, Willame de Teukesbire, Hamelyn de Warenne, Williame de Salesbires, Williame de Strigoil, Walram de Warewyk, Roger Bigot, Willame de Harundel, Randolf de Cestre, e muz des barons ausi com nus ne poum mie tretuz nomer. Cesti Jon regna xvii. anz.

1201. Anno gratiæ M.CC.I., il y out grant pluye durement el [4] moys de Aust.

1202. Anno gratiæ M.CC.II. le rey prist Arctur son neveu e plusours oue ly. E meme cel an fust Seint Gilbert le foundour del ordre de Simplingham canonize del apostoille Innocent le Terz. E meme le an fust il translate la terce ide de Octobre.

1206. Anno gratiæ M.CC.VI. comenca le ordre des Freres Menours en tur la curt de Rome par Seint Franceis ki fust lur primer foundour en le tens le apostoille Innocent le Terz le xiiii. an de seveschee.

1207. Anno gratiæ M.CC.VII. le rey prist la terce partie des mobles e non mobles ausi ben des clers com des lays par mi le terre hors pris le ordre de Cisteus.

1208. Anno gratiæ M.CC.VIII. il yout fet un general entredit en Engleterre la x. kalende de Averil pur ceo ke le

[1] ins. *autres*. [2] *Geffrey*. [3] om. [4] MS. repeats en le.

of Durham, appealed for the right of Geoffrey, the archbishop of York, saying that this ceremony ought not to be performed in his absence. Many great lords were present at that coronation, viz., the archbishop of Canterbury, and two other archbishops, of Dublin and Ragusa, and many bishops, viz., William of London, Gilbert of Rochester, John of Norwich, Hugh of Lincoln, Eustace of Ely, Godfrey of Winchester, Henry of Exeter, Seffrid of Chichester, Geoffrey of Coventry, Saverie of Bath, Hubert of Salisbury, Philip of Durham, Roger of St. Andrew's, in Scotland, Henry of Llandaff. And many earls, viz., Robert, earl of Leicester, Richard of Clare, William of Tewkesbury, Hamelin of Warren, William of Salisbury, William of Strigul, Walran of Warwick, Roger Bigot, William of Arundel, Randolf of Chester, and so many barons that we cannot name them all. This John reigned seventeen years.

A.D. 1201, there was very heavy rain in the month of August. **Rain.** *Wikes.*

A.D. 1202, the king captured Arthur his nephew, and many with him, and the same year St. Gilbert, the founder of the order of Sempringham, was canonized by the pope Innocent III. And the same year he was translated, Oct. 13. **P. Arthur seized.** *Wikes.* **St. Gilbert canonized.** *Chr. Petr.*

A.D. 1206, the order of Friars Minors had its origin at the court of Rome through St. Francis, who was their first founder, in the time of the pope Innocent III., the fourteenth year of his popedom. **Minorites founded.** *Chr. Petr*

A.D. 1207, the king took possession of the third part of the real property and of the chattels, as well of the clergy as of the laity, throughout the land, excepting the order of the Cistercians. **Taxation. Cistercians exempt.** *Wikes.*

A.D. 1208, there was a general interdict laid on England on March 23, because king John would not **Interdict. French aggression.** *Wikes.*

rey Jon ne voleit point receivere le erceveske Esteve: ki lapostoille Innocent out en vee pur erceveske de curt de Rome meme cel an. [1] Meme cel an' le rey France prist les barons de Flandres. E a donc fu nee le eisne fiz le rey Jon, Henri par non.

1210. Anno gratiæ M.CC.X. le rey destruit les Juys, e femme Willame de Brews e son heir tua de fein E prist le chastel de Karafergus en Hyrlande.

1211. Anno gratiæ M.CC.XI. le rey prist Snaudone.

1212. Anno gratiæ M.CC.XII. le rey ala vile de *Notinghar les uns des seons enprisona, e les autres exillia.

1213. Anno gratiæ M.CC.XIII. le legat la apostoille Nicholas le eveske de Tuskane, vint en Engletere ou le erceveske Estevene. E kant la pes de seint eglise fus refourme, le rey meimes en le eglise Seint Poel a Londres, ou sa chartre ki fust enselee de sel de or e par serement abandona ly meimes e son reaume a tuz jurs a Deu, e a lacurt de Rome durreit chescon an M. mars. E memes lan Peres de Ponfreyt, ki se fist prophete, fust pendu.

Anno gratiæ[2] M.CC.XIIII. le general entredrit fust relesse ala quinte noune de Juil. E donc fust fet general prechement de la croyz.

1215. Anno gratiæ M.CC.XV. le rey prist la croiz e muz ou ly.

1216. Anno gratiæ M.CC.XVI. Lowys, le rey de France, vint en Engletere. E memes cel an morust le rey Jon a Newerk,[3] la xiii. kalende de Novembre.

M.CC.XVI. HENRY le [4] III., le fiz le rey Jon, fust coroune meme le an ke son pere morust, la quinte kalende de Novembre a Gloucestre. [5] Si ne fust fors de viii. anz,[1] e regna lvi. anz., e de la feste Symon e Jude dekes le jur Seint Edmund de Pountenye'.

[1] om. [2] ins. *ala*. [3] MS. *le an*. [4] IIII. [5] ins. *E*.

* There is a hiatus in Wikes in the place of the name *Notingham*. King John's residence there is mentioned by Rad. Coggeshall, and by the Waverley Annalist: ***Omnes feri suos suspectos habens castelle de Nothingham per aliquantum tempus inclusit, etc.***

receive the archbishop Stephen, whom the pope Innocent had sent this year, to be archbishop, from the court of Rome. The same year the king of France took prisoners the barons of Flanders. And at this time was born Henry, the eldest son of king John.

A.D. 1210, the king destroyed the Jews, and starved to death the wife and the heir of William de Bruce, and took Carrickfergus castle in Ireland. **Jews persecuted. Irish war.** ***Wikes.***

A.D. 1211, the king took Snowdon. **Welsh war.** ***Wikes.***

A.D. 1212, at the town of Nottingham the king imprisoned some of the inhabitants, and banished the others. **Nottingham punished.** ***Wikes.***

A.D. 1213, Nicholas, the bishop of Tuscany, legate of the pope, came to England with the archbishop Stephen; and when the peace of Holy Church had been restored, the king himself, in St. Paul's church in London, with his charter, which was sealed with a golden seal, and by his oath, surrendered himself and his kingdom for ever to God, and promised to give 1,000 marks yearly to the court of Rome. **John cedes the kingdom to the pope.** ***Wikes.*** And the same year Peter of Pomfret, who pretended to be a prophet, was hanged. **Peter of Pomfret hanged.** ***Wikes.***

A.D. 1214, the general interdict was removed on July 3. The crusade was preached everywhere. **The interdict removed.** ***Wikes.***

A.D. 1215. The king took the cross, and many with him. **Cross taken.** ***Wikes.***

A.D. 1216, Louis, king of France, invaded England, and the same year king John died at Newark, on Sept. 22. **Louis invades England. John d.** ***Wikes.***

HENRY III., the son of king John, was crowned the same year that his father died, Oct. 28, at Gloucester. He was but eight years of age, and reigned 56 years besides the interval between the feast of St. Simon and St. Jude (Octob. 28), and that of St. Edmund de Pontigny (Nov. 16). **Henry III.**

1217. Anno gratiæ M.cc.xvii. les barons furunt pris Nichole en une bataille ki fust a donc la

1218. Anno gratiæ M.cc.xviii. fust Seint Wlstan, le esve de Wylecestre, translate, le vii. ide de Join.

1219. Anno gratiæ M.cc.xix. fust Seint Thomas, le erceve de Cantorbire, translate, la secunde noune de Juil.

1220. Anno gratiæ M.cc.xx. fust le rey Henri autref corounee a [1] Westmuster, le xvi. kalende de Join, qu il fust de xii. anz.

1222. Anno gratiæ M.cc.xxii. Estevene, le erceveske Cantorbire, fist un concil a Oxneford, u une dek fust ars, e un vilein ki se out mis en la croiz.

1224. Anno gratiæ M.cc.xxiiii. fust le chastel de Bedefc destruit. * E memes le an vindrunt [3] les Freres Meno primes en Engletere, le jur del exaltation de la seinte cro

1225. Anno gratiæ M.cc.xxv. le quinzime fust donee par Engletere pur † les franchises ki le rey les out gran

1226. Anno gratiæ M.cc.xxvi. Richard, le conte de Cor waille, frere le rey Henri, ala en Peytou ou grant o E memes [2] le an morust Seint Franceis, ki fust foundo del ordre des Freres Menours.

1228. Anno gratiæ M.cc.xxviii. morust Estevene, le er veske de Cantorbire. E meme cel an fust Sei Franceis canonize del apostoille Gregorie le novin ki vint de gre en sa propre persone [3] ala cite de Assi u le seint gist, pur fere ce mester. Dont il le f adonc la xvii. kalende de Aust, par Dimenie ou tr grant solempnete le secunde an apre ceo ke il fust mo

1229. Anno gratiæ M.cc.xxix. Mestre Richard le Grant fu sacre erceveske de Cantorbire le quarte ide de Join.

1230. Anno gratiæ M.cc.xxx. le rey ala en Peytou. E me le an fust Seint Franceis tranlate, le viii. ide de Jo

[1] *Wincestre.* [2] om. [3] *En la.*

* *Eodem anno, O dolor et plusquam dolor, O pestis truculenta, fra minores venerunt in Angliam.*—Chron. Petr.

† *Libertates tam ecclesiæ quam regni a forestis.*—Chron. Petr.

A.D. 1217, the barons were taken prisoners at Lincoln in a battle which was fought there. Battle of Lincoln. *Wikes.*

A.D. 1218, St. Wulstan, the bishop of Worcester, was translated, June 7. St. Wulstan transl. *Wikes.*

A.D. 1219, St. Thomas, the archbishop of Canterbury, was translated, July 6. St. Thomas transl. [1220.] *Wikes.*

A.D. 1220, king Henry was crowned the second time at Westminster, May 17, when he was 12 years old. K. Henry crowned 2nd time. *Wikes.*

A.D. 1222, Stephen, the archbishop of Canterbury, held a council at Oxford, where a deacon was burnt, and a peasant [was buried alive] who had caused himself to be crucified. Council at Oxford. Executions *Wikes.*

A.D. 1224, the castle at Bedford was destroyed; and the same year the Friars Minors first arrived in England, the day of the exaltation of the Holy Cross (Sept. 14). Bedford castle. Franciscans. *Chr. Petr.*

A.D. 1225, the fifteenth was granted throughout England in consideration of the liberties which the king had granted them. Taxation. *Chr. Petr.*

A.D. 1226, Richard, earl of Cornwall, king Henry's brother, went to Poitou with a large army; and the same year St. Francis died, who was founder of the order of Friars Minors. Rich. e. of Cornwall. St. Francis. *Chr. Petr.*

A.D. 1228, Stephen, the archbishop of Canterbury, died; and the same year St. Francis was canonized by pope Gregory IX., who came in person to the city of Assisi, where the saint is buried, on purpose to perform the office, whereupon he performed it at once, July 16, on Sunday, with very great solemnity, the second year after the saint died. Langton d. St. Francis canon. *Waverley.*

A.D. 1229, Master Richard le Grand was consecrated archbishop of Canterbury, June 10. R. le Grand cons. Cant. *Wikes.*

A.D. 1230, the king went to Poitou; and the same year St. Francis was translated, June 6. Henry in Poitou. *Wikes.*

1231. Anno gratiæ M.cc.xxxi. morust Richard, le erceve de Cantorbire. E meme le an morust a Padue S Antoingne, ki fust un frere del ordre des Fr Menours.

1232. Anno gratiæ M.cc.xxxii. surst un grant descord en le rey e Sire Hubert de Burg. E meme le an 1 lavandit Seint Antoingne canonize del aposto Gregorie le Novime, ne mie unkore un an de passe apres sa mort; e ceo fut par les granz mira ki Deu fist pur ly suvenerement.

1233. Anno gratiæ M.cc.xxxiii. surst un grant desc entre le rey e Richard le Marschal. E meme le fust Seint Dominic, le foundour del ordre des Fre Prechours, ki gist a Boloigne, canonize a Reate apostoille Gregorie le Novime, quant il out geu terre xi. anz.

1234. Anno gratiæ M.cc.xxxiiii. Seint Edmund de Po teny fust fet erceveske de Cantorbire. E meme passa le rey en Bretaigne le Menour.

1236. Anno gratiæ M.cc.xxxvi. fust la reyne Alienor rounee; e Mestre Robert Grosseteste fust fet eves de Nichole.

1239. Anno gratiæ M.cc.xxxix. Edward, le fiz le rey, n quist.

1240. Anno gratiæ M.cc.xl. morust Seint Edmund, erceveske de Cantorbire: e Margarete, la filie le r nasquist, ki pus fust reyne de Escoce.

1242. Anno gratiæ M.cc.xlii. le rey ala primes en Gascoy e Beatriz, la filie le rey, nasquist, ki fust pus esp al Duc de Bretaigne.

1245. Anno gratiæ M.cc.xlv. le apostoille Innocent Quart, fist un council a Lyouns; e la fust Frede le emperour de mis del empire, par commun assent tuz. E meme le an nasquist Edmund, le fiz le re e le rey comenca la novel eglise de Westmuster.

1248. Anno gratiæ M.cc.xlviii. fust Seint Edmund, erceveske, translate, la quinte ide de Join.

A.D. 1231, Richard, the archbishop of Canterbury, died; and the same year, at Padua, died St. Antony, who was a friar of the order of the Minorites. LeGrand d. S. Antony d. *Chr. Petr.*

A.D. 1232, a great quarrel arose between the king and sir Hubert de Burgh; and the same year the aforesaid St. Antony was canonized by the pope Gregory, nor was there a whole year passed since his death; and this was because of the great miracles which God often wrought by him. St. Anthony can. Hubert de Burgh disgraced. *Wikes.*

A.D. 1233, there arose a great quarrel between the king and Richard le Marshal; and the same year St. Dominic, the founder of the order of Friars Preachers, who is buried at Bologna, was canonized at Reate by the pope Gregory IX., when he had lain in his grave eleven years. St. Dominic. R. le Marshal disgraced. *Chr. Petr.*

A.D. 1234, St. Edmund de Pontigny was made archbishop of Canterbury; and the same year the king crossed to Bretagne. St. Edmund. *Wikes.*

A.D. 1236, Queen Eleanor was crowned, and Master Robert Grosseteste was made bishop of Lincoln. Q. Isabel. Grosseteste. *Chr. Petr.*

A.D. 1239. Edward, the king's son, was born. Edw. I. b. *Chr. Petr.*

A.D. 1240, St. Edmund, the archbishop of Canterbury, died, and Margaret was born, the king's daughter, who was afterwards queen of Scotland. Edm. d. Pr. Margaret b. *Chr. Petr.*

A.D. 1242, the king went the first time to Gascony, and Beatrice, the king's daughter, was born, who was afterwards married to the duke of Bretagne. Henry in Gascony. Pr. Beatrice b. *Chr. Petr.*

A.D. 1245, the pope Innocent IV. held a council at Lyons, and there Frederick the emperor was deposed from his empire by the common assent of all; and the same year Edmund, the king's son, was born, and the king began the new church at Westminster. Emp. Fred. deposed. *Wikes.* Westminster Abbey rebuilt. *Waverley.*

A.D. 1248, St. Edmund, the archbishop, was translated, June 9. St. Edm. transl.

1249. Anno gratiæ M.cc.xlix. le rey de France, Lowy ja fust entre[1] en la Terre Seinte, prist la cite Damiete. Mes pus a pres un poy, kant il out poy perdu tuz les seons, il fust pris des [2] Sara e a pres par la volunte Deu[3] rendu a Crestiens. meme cel an le rey de Engleterre fust croyse de en la Terre Seinte la secunde noune de Mar Westmuster.

1250. Anno gratiæ M.cc.l. morust Frederic le emperour, tur la feste Seinte Lucie. E apres sa mort ceus deussent eslire se departirent en deus; e les eslurent le rey de Chastele, e les autres Richard, conte de Cornewaille, frere le rey de Engleterre. ceo debat dura long tens. Nekedent tant demen Richard fust coroune rey de Alemaingne [4] a Aq grany', a Eyse la Chapele.

1251. Anno gratiæ M.cc.li. Conrad, le fiz Frederic, vint mer en Pulye pur resceivere le reaume de Sisilie. iloec prist Naples e encravenca les murs dekes terre. Mes le an suant morust par un venim k beust le quel les fisitiens diseyent ke deust aver sa gareyson.

1253. Anno gratiæ M.cc.liii. le rey ala en Gascoyne au feiz. E meme le an morust Robert, le eveske Nichole, le viii. ide de Octobre. E le terz jur a p fust une grant undee de la mer, e fist mut de en Engleterre a hommes[4] e a femmes', e a bestes, terres.

1255. Anno gratiæ M.cc.lv. le rey Henri returna en Eng tere; mes il fist primes son fiz Edward chivaler, e dona a femme Elianor la filie le rey de Chastele. cel an, par le mandement la apostoille[5] Innocent, cl a lais e genz de religion donerent lur dimes au ausi ben de terres cum de rentes. E meme cel morust lapostoille Innocent le Quart en ki liu fu

[1] ins. *outre*. [2] MS. *Sazazins*. [3] ins. *fu*. [4] om. [5] ins. *de R*

A.D. 1249, Louis, the king of France, who had some time entered the Holy Land, took the city of Damietta; but a little after, when he had lost nearly all his troops, he was made prisoner by the Saracens, and afterwards, by the will of God, he was restored to the Christians. In the same year, at Westminster, the king of England took the cross to go to the Holy Land, March 7.

St. Louis takes Damietta. Captive. Henry crusader. *Chr. Petr.*

A.D. 1250, Frederick, the emperor, died about the feast of St. Lucia (Dec. 13); and after his death those who had to elect divided themselves into two parties, and some elected the king of Castile, and others Richard, the earl of Cornwall, the brother of the king of England, and this division lasted for a long time; yet, meanwhile, Richard was crowned king of Germany at Aix la Chapelle.

Fred. II. d. *Chr. Petr.*

Richard crowned king of Germany.

A.D. 1251, Conrad, the son of Frederick, came by sea to Puglia to receive the kingdom of Sicily; and there he took Naples and rased the walls to the ground; but in the following year he died of a poison which he drank, which the physicians said should have been his healing.

Conrad. *Chr. Petr.*

A.D. 1253, the king went again to Gascony, and the same year Robert, the bishop of Lincoln, died, Oct. 8; and the third day after there was a great irruption of the sea, which did much damage in England to men and women, and cattle and lands.

Grosseteste d. Flood. *Chr. Petr.*

A.D. 1255, king Henry returned to England; but first he knighted his son Edward, and gave him to wife Eleanor, the daughter of the king of Castile. And this year, by command of the pope Innocent, the laity and clergy, both secular and regular, paid tenths to the king as well of lands as of revenues. The same year pope Innocent IV. died, in whose place Alex-

P. Edw. knighted. Marries Eleanor. Alex. IV. *Chr. Petr.*

1255. Alisaundre le Quart; ki le primer an de se eveschee [1] canoniza Seinte Clare, ki fust la primere soer del ordre des Menouresses, le quel ordre Seint Franceys establi.[2]

1257. Anno gratiæ M.cc.lvii. Richard, le conte de Cornewalie, le frere le rey Henri, fust corounee rey [3] de Alemaingne le jur del Assencion, e sa femme fust corounee reyne le jur de la Pentecouste meme lan a Eysse la Chapele.

1258. Anno gratiæ M.cc.lviii. furunt purw xii. conseillers ki oveke le rey ordenereient chose ki partint al reaume. Ces xii. ordinerent muz des choses; e a cel tenir tuz ceus del reaume ausi ben serfs cum francs jurerent. Dont par ces xii. furent engete hors de la terre les iii. freres le rey ou les autres aliens. E meme le an vint le rey de Alemaingne, frere le rey, en Engleterre ou poy de genz. Mes il jura a deprimes ke il esterreit al ordinance del reaume pur les terres ki il aveit leinz. Meme le an fust le air si destempre ke [4] le genz syerent aucons de lur blez apres Nowel, e la summe de furment valeit cel an xv. souz e plus; e pus vint dekes a iiii. souz.

Nota. 1263. Anno gratiæ M.cc.lxiii. comenca la guere de Engletere quant Sire Symoun de Mont Fort assembla granz genz [5] contre le rey Henri, e a celi Symoun se tindrent les barons.

1264. Anno gratiæ M.cc.lxiiii. le rey prist Northamptone en Quaremme. E meme le an apres la pasche, le jur Seint Bonefaz le martir, le terz jur a pres seinz martirs Nerey e Acilley fust la bataille de Lewes, hu muz furunt morz de une part e de autre. Mes les barons a cel jur eurent la victorie, e le rey fust pris, e son fiz Eduuard.

1265. Anno gratiæ M.cc.lxv. Sire Edward, le fiz le rey, en la semeine de Pentecouste eschapa hors de la garde le

[1] ins. *il.* [2] ins. *e fist tenir sa feste la jusque ele morust ceo est adire le ii. de Aust.* [3] *en.* [4] om. [5] *en contre.*

ander IV. was elected, who in the first year of his see canonized St. Clare, who was the first sister of the order of the Minoresses, which order St. Francis founded.

A.D. 1257, Richard, the earl of Cornwall, the brother of king Henry, was crowned king of Germany on Ascension day (May 17), and on Whitsunday (May 27), the same year, his wife was crowned queen at Aix la Chapelle. Rich. k. of Germany coron. *Wikes.*

A.D. 1258, twelve councillors were provided, who, with the king, should order the affairs of the kingdom. These twelve ordered many things, and all those of the realm, both serf and free, swore to hold to their order. Whereupon through means of the twelve the three brothers of the king, with the other aliens, were banished from the land. And the same year the king of Germany, brother of the king, came to England with a few attendants; but first he swore that he would stand by the ordinances of the realm for the lands which he held therein. The same year the air was so unseasonable that people reaped some of their wheat after Christmas, and a load of corn sold that year for fifteen shillings and upwards, and afterwards it came down to four shillings. Council of XII. Aliens, &c. banished. *Chr. Petr.* King Richard sworn. *Wikes.* Famine. *Wikes.*

A.D. 1263, the war in England began, when sir Simon de Montfort assembled numerous troops against king Henry, and the barons sided with this Simon. The barons' war. *Wikes.*

A.D. 1264, the king captured Northampton in Lent, and the same year, after Easter, on the feast of St. Boniface the Martyr (May 14), the third day after the feast of SS. Achilles and Nereus, the battle of Lewes took place, where many were killed on both sides. But that day the barons had the victory, and the king was taken prisoner, as well as his son Edward. Northampton taken. Battle of Lewes. *Wikes.*

A.D. 1265, Sir Edward, the king's son, in Whitsun-week, escaped from the custody of the aforesaid earl P. Edward escapes. *Wikes.*

1270. Kant le rey Lowys fust en la maladie dont il morust, il ne cessa a nul houre loer Deu, e sovent dit cele oreysun: *Fac nos, Domine, prospera mundi despicere et nulla ejus adversa formidare;* cest adire, Fetes nus, Sire, despiser les eses de ceo siecle, e nule des adversetez cremer ne duter. E sur ceo il pria pur le pople ki il out ou ly [1] mene, e dit: *Esto, Domine, plebi tue sanctificator et custos;* cest adire, 'Sire Deu, seez seintefiour e gardein 'de tun pople.' E kant il aprocha ala fin, il regarda vers le cel e dist: *Introibo in domum tuam, adorabo ad templum sanctum tuum, et confitebor nomini tuo, Domine;* cest adire, 'Sire Deu, je entrerai [2] enta 'meson, e je adorrai a ton seint temple e sanz fin 'loeray toun seint noun.' E quant il out ceo dist, il morust. E quant le rey fust mort, e le ost des Crestiens eust [3] eu grant doel de sa mort, e des Sarazins grant joie, estevus sire Charles [3] le rey de Sicilie, noble combatour, pur ki son frere le rey [4] aveit envee tant com il fust envie, vint ilokes ou grant navie pleine de grant chivalerie. E quant ceo oyrent les Crestiens, il en aveient grant joye, e les Sarazins grant abaysance. E tut fust il issi ke il fusent plus des Sarazins ke de Crestiens, nekedent il ne oserent ja prendre bataille contre les Crestiens: mes par cauteles e [5] coyntises il les feyseient sovent grant en nuy. E ceo ki jeo vus conteray il feseyent une foiz. Cele terre de ceo pays la est mut durement sabelonouse, e en tens de sekkeresse pleine de poudre. Dont les Sarazins mistrent muz de mil hommes sur un tertre [3] pres des Crestiens'; issi ke kant le vent ventast vers le liu hu les Crestiens fussent, movassent le sabelon e levassent la poudre. [3] E ceo' fist grant mal a Crestiens. Mes quant cele poudre fust abatue par une pluye, les Crestiens sa forcerent prendre Tunes par terre e par ewe. Si leverunt lur engins, e feseyent

[1] *meme.* [2] *ta.* [3] om. [4] ins. *de France.* [5] ins. *var.*

When king Louis was in the sickness of which he died, he never ceased praising God, and often he uttered this prayer: *Fac nos, Domine, prospera mundi despicere et nulla ejus adversa formidare;* that is to say, 'Make 'us, O Lord, to despise the pleasures of the world, and 'to dread and fear none of its adversities.' And, moreover, he prayed for the people he had brought with him, and said: *Esto, Domine, plebi tuæ sanctificator et custos;* that is to say, 'O Lord, be thy people's 'sanctifier and keeper.' And when he drew near his end, he looked up to heaven and said: *Introibo in domum tuam, adorabo ad templum sanctum tuum, et confitebor nomine tuo, Domine;* that is to say, 'I 'will go into thy house, O God, I will worship 'toward thy holy temple, and praise thy holy 'name for ever.' And when he had said this he died. And when the king was dead, and the host of the Christians was in great grief for his death, and that of the Saracens in great joy, behold sir Charles, the king of Sicily, a noble warrior, for whom his brother, the king, had sent while he was yet alive, came there with a large fleet full of the great chivalry. And when the Christians heard this, then they rejoiced greatly, and the Saracens were much dispirited. And though there were more Saracens than Christians, yet they never ventured on joining battle with the Christians, but by their devices and stratagems they often caused them great annoyance. And once they did this which I will tell you. The nature of the soil of that place is very exceedingly sandy, and in times of drought full of dust. Whereupon the Saracens put many thousands of men on a spot near the Christians, that when the wind blew towards the place where the Christians were they might disturb the sand and raise the dust. And this was a cause of much suffering to the Christians. But when the dust was laid by a shower, the Christians endeavoured to take Tunis by land and by water. So they set up their engines, and

Death of St. Louis.

Charles, king of Sicily, arrives.

Saracens' stratagem.

1270. Kant le rey Lowys fust en la maladie dont il morust, il ne cessa a nul houre loer Deu, e sovent dit cele oreysun: *Fac nos, Domine, prospera mundi despicere et nulla ejus adversa formidare;* cest adire, Fetes nus, Sire, despiser les eses de ceo siecle, e nule des adversetez cremer ne duter. E sur ceo il pria pur le pople ki il out ou ly [1] mene, e dit: *Esto, Domine, plebi tue sanctificator et custos;* cest adire, 'Sire Deu, seez seintefiour e gardein 'de tun pople.' E kant il aprocha ala fin, il regarda vers le cel e dist: *Introibo in domum tuam, adorabo ad templum sanctum tuum, et confitebor nomini tuo, Domine;* cest adire, 'Sire Deu, je entrerai [2] enta 'meson, e je adorrai a ton seint temple e sanz fin 'loeray toun seint noun.' E quant il out ceo dist, il morust. E quant le rey fust mort, e le ost des Crestiens eust [3] eu grant doel de sa mort, e des Sarazins grant joie, estevus sire Charles [3] le rey de Sicilie, noble combatour, pur ki son frere le rey [4] aveit envee tant com il fust envie, vint ilokes ou grant navie pleine de grant chivalerie. E quant ceo oyrent les Crestiens, il en aveient grant joye, e les Sarazins grant abaysance. E tut fust il issi ke il fusent plus des Sarazins ke de Crestiens, nekedent il ne oserent ja prendre bataille contre les Crestiens: mes par cauteles e [5] coyntises il les feyseient sovent grant en nuy. E ceo ki jeo vus conteray il feseyent une foiz. Cele terre de ceo pays la est mut durement sabelonouse, e en tens de sekkeresse pleine de poudre. Dont les Sarazins mistrent muz de mil hommes sur un tertre [3] pres des Crestiens′; issi ke kant le vent ventast vers le liu hu les Crestiens fussent, movassent le sabelon e levassent la poudre. [3] E ceo′ fist grant mal a Crestiens. Mes quant cele poudre fust abatue par une pluye, les Crestiens sa forcerent prendre Tunes par terre e par ewe. Si leverunt lur engins, e feseyent

[1] *meme.* [2] *tu.* [3] om. [4] ins. *de France.* [5] ins. *var.*

When king Louis was in the sickness of which he died, he never ceased praising God, and often he uttered this prayer: *Fac nos, Domine, prospera mundi despicere et nulla ejus adversa formidare;* that is to say, 'Make 'us, O Lord, to despise the pleasures of the world, and 'to dread and fear none of its adversities.' And, moreover, he prayed for the people he had brought with him, and said: *Esto, Domine, plebi tuæ sanctificator et custos;* that is to say, 'O Lord, be thy people's 'sanctifier and keeper.' And when he drew near his end, he looked up to heaven and said: *Introibo in domum tuam, adorabo ad templum sanctum tuum, et confitebor nomine tuo, Domine;* that is to say, 'I 'will go into thy house, O God, I will worship 'toward thy holy temple, and praise thy holy 'name for ever.' And when he had said this he died. And when the king was dead, and the host of the Christians was in great grief for his death, and that of the Saracens in great joy, behold sir Charles, the king of Sicily, a noble warrior, for whom his brother, the king, had sent while he was yet alive, came there with a large fleet full of the great chivalry. And when the Christians heard this, then they rejoiced greatly, and the Saracens were much dispirited. And though there were more Saracens than Christians, yet they never ventured on joining battle with the Christians, but by their devices and stratagems they often caused them great annoyance. And once they did this which I will tell you. The nature of the soil of that place is very exceedingly sandy, and in times of drought full of dust. Whereupon the Saracens put many thousands of men on a spot near the Christians, that when the wind blew towards the place where the Christians were they might disturb the sand and raise the dust. And this was a cause of much suffering to the Christians. But when the dust was laid by a shower, the Christians endeavoured to take Tunis by land and by water. So they set up their engines, and

Death of St. Louis.

Charles, king of Sicily, arrives.

Saracens' stratagem.

1270. Kant le rey Lowys fust en la maladie dont il morust, il ne cessa a nul houre loer Deu, e sovent dit cele oreysun: *Fac nos, Domine, prospera mundi despicere et nulla ejus adversa formidare;* cest adire, Fetes nus, Sire, despiser les eses de ceo siecle, e nule des adversetez cremer ne duter. E sur ceo il pria pur le pople ki il out ou ly [1] mene, e dit: *Esto, Domine, plebi tue sanctificator et custos;* cest adire, 'Sire Deu, seez seintefiour e gardein 'de tun pople.' E kant il aprocha ala fin, il regarda vers le cel e dist: *Introibo in domum tuam, adorabo ad templum sanctum tuum, et confitebor nomini tuo, Domine;* cest adire, 'Sire Deu, je entrerai [2] enta 'meson, e je adorrai a ton seint temple e sanz fin 'loeray toun seint noun.' E quant il out ceo dist, il morust. E quant le rey fust mort, e le ost des Crestiens eust [3] eu grant doel de sa mort, e des Sarazins grant joie, estevus sire Charles [3] le rey de Sicilie, noble combatour, pur ki son frere le rey [4] aveit envee tant com il fust envie, vint ilokes ou grant navie pleine de grant chivalerie. E quant ceo oyrent les Crestiens, il en aveient grant joye, e les Sarazins grant abaysance. E tut fust il issi ke il fusent plus des Sarazins ke de Crestiens, nekedent il ne oserent ja prendre bataille contre les Crestiens: mes par cauteles e [5] coyntises il les feyseient sovent grant en nuy. E ceo ki jeo vus conteray il feseyent une foiz. Cele terre de ceo pays la est mut durement sabelonouse, e en tens de sekkeresse pleine de poudre. Dont les Sarazins mistrent muz de mil hommes sur un tertre [3] pres des Crestiens'; issi ke kant le vent ventast vers le liu hu les Crestiens fussent, movassent le sabelon e levassent la poudre. [3] E ceo' fist grant mal a Crestiens. Mes quant cele poudre fust abatue par une pluye, les Crestiens sa forcerent prendre Tunes par terre e par ewe. Si leverunt lur engins, e feseyent

[1] *meme.* [2] *ta.* [3] om. [4] ins. *de France.* [5] ins. *var.*

When king Louis was in the sickness of which he died, he never ceased praising God, and often he uttered this prayer: *Fac nos, Domine, prospera mundi despicere et nulla ejus adversa formidare;* that is to say, 'Make 'us, O Lord, to despise the pleasures of the world, and 'to dread and fear none of its adversities.' And, moreover, he prayed for the people he had brought with him, and said: *Esto, Domine, plebi tuæ sanctificator et custos;* that is to say, 'O Lord, be thy people's 'sanctifier and keeper.' And when he drew near his end, he looked up to heaven and said: *Introibo in domum tuam, adorabo ad templum sanctum tuum, et confitebor nomine tuo, Domine;* that is to say, 'I 'will go into thy house, O God, I will worship 'toward thy holy temple, and praise thy holy 'name for ever.' And when he had said this he died. And when the king was dead, and the host of the Christians was in great grief for his death, and that of the Saracens in great joy, behold sir Charles, the king of Sicily, a noble warrior, for whom his brother, the king, had sent while he was yet alive, came there with a large fleet full of the great chivalry. And when the Christians heard this, then they rejoiced greatly, and the Saracens were much dispirited. And though there were more Saracens than Christians, yet they never ventured on joining battle with the Christians, but by their devices and stratagems they often caused them great annoyance. And once they did this which I will tell you. The nature of the soil of that place is very exceedingly sandy, and in times of drought full of dust. Whereupon the Saracens put many thousands of men on a spot near the Christians, that when the wind blew towards the place where the Christians were they might disturb the sand and raise the dust. And this was a cause of much suffering to the Christians. But when the dust was laid by a shower, the Christians endeavoured to take Tunis by land and by water. So they set up their engines, and

Death of St. Louis.

Charles, king of Sicily, arrives.

Saracens' stratagem.

1270. tut le mal ki il poeyent. E quant ceo eurent veu les Sarazins de doute e de powr il feseyent tel covenant ou les Crestiens, ke tuz les Crestiens ki fussent en cel reaume en cheitifvete sen irreient franchement, e ke en tutes les eglyses ki fussent en les citez de cel reaume la fey Jesu Crist par freres Precheours e freres Menours e autres genz serreit preche apertement, e tuz ceus ki voudreient estre baptize fussent [1] baptize franchement. E a donc le rey de Tunes quant il out rendu a les reys ki iloec [2] furunt les coustages ki il eurent fet la, devint le homme le rey de Sisilie rendant true par an. E com adonc de la venue Sire Eduuard, le fiz le rey de Engletere, e de la multitude de pelerins ki a donc vindrent, fust ja tant creu lost des Crestiens ke esteient ja [1] ben en tur' cc.M. [3] bons combaturs, ke hom creust ben e bon esperance fust ke il peusent aver conquis, non pas seulement la Terre Seinte, mes tote Sarazine ; pur le pecche del pople tut le ost se desparplia ; ne ja par eus fust le preu de la Crestiente fet a donc la. Kar le legat [4] la apostoille ki les deust adrescer, esteit ja mort : e la Terre Seinte la hu il aler deveient, esteyt sanz Patriarc ki deveit prendre garde a pelerins. Le see ausi de la curt de Rome, ki deust purveir de une part e de autre, fust ja vacant ; kar le apostoille Clement fust [5] mort, e les cardinaus ne poeyent assentir en un. Dont le see fust vacant iii. anz, e [6] iii. meys, e x. jurs. Le rey ausi de Navare, ki ala hors de Aufrike malade, quant il vint en Sisilie morust. E adonc a vint ke le tresor [1] ki le reys de France e de Sicilie aveyent pris de Sarazins, tut perist en la mer ou les nefs ki le porterent, par une grant tempeste ki Deu en vea. E come Sire Edward, le fiz le rey de Engletere, ne feist unkes force del avant dit tresor, avint [7] bel miracle adonc enla mer : ke quant celes nefs perirent, les

[1] om. [2] *lur.* [3] *hommes.* [4] ins. *de.* [5] ins. *ja.* [6] *ii.* [7] ins. *mult.*

did all damage they could. And when the Saracens perceived this, for fear and dread they made a covenant with the Christians, to the effect that all the Christians who were in bondage in that realm should go free, and that in all the churches which were in the cities of that realm the faith of Jesus Christ should be preached openly by the Dominican and Franciscan friars and others, and that all who desired to be baptized should be baptized freely. And then the king of Tunis, when he had paid to the kings all the costs which they had expended there, became the vassal of the king of Sicily, paying annual tribute. And now, when, by the coming of sir Edward, the son of the king of England, and the multitude of pilgrims who arrived at this time, the Christian army was so much increased that there were about 200,000 good warriors, so that it was well believed and firmly hoped that they could have conquered, not only the Holy Land, but all the country of the Saracens; for the sinfulness of the people all the host fell to pieces; nor was a gallant deed worthy of Christianity done there at that time. For the pope's legate, who was to have corrected them, was now dead, and the Holy Land, whither they were to go, was without a patriarch to take care of the pilgrims. The see of the court of Rome also, which had to provide for both one part and the other, was now vacant, and the cardinals could not agree on any person; so the see was vacant three years and three months and ten days. The king of Navarre also, who went from Africa sick, died when he arrived in Sicily; and then it came to pass that the spoil which the kings of France and of Sicily had taken from the Saracens all was lost in the sea, with the ships that carried it, through a great storm which God sent. And inasmuch as sir Edward, the son of the king of England, never regarded the aforesaid spoil, there happened now a glorious miracle at sea: that, when those ships

Tunis conquered. Terms.

Disappointment of Christians.

Spoil lost at sea.

1270. nefs Sire Eduuard, ki furunt un poy de iloec enla mer, passerent avant sanz nule blemure.

1271. Mes a pres com sire Edward demorast longement en Acres ou ses genz, le Soldan se corouca trop forment e apela un amiraud aly, e ly dist ke il se [1] feyndreit le ami Sire Eduuard, e le enemi le Soldan. Dont il avint ke celi admiraud devint si son ami par un messager ki il en vea sovenerement aly, si com feus e leus, ke cel messager fut ja fet si especial [2] a Sire Edward ke il poyeit entrer franchement sa chambre, quant il voudreit, e [3] com sovent' il ly plerreit. Avint ke une nuyt cel messager entra la chambre sire Eduuard, e quant il vit ke il gust hu sist soul sur son lit, il tant tost salt surly, ely ferist ii. feiz . trop malement de un coutel en venime [4] enz en le cors, e le naufra com ala mort. E il tant tost salt sus de son lit, e prist le ribald ele rua aterre de ses meins, e de meme le coutel dont il fu blesce, ille twa meintenant. Pus a pres quant il out [5] resceu medecine des plaies e fust pleinement garri, par le miracle de Deu si com hom crest, [6] contre esperance de [7] muz des genz, il returna [4] arere en Engletere, a grant joye de tut le reaume, e trova son pere mort, si cum [4] vus orrez apres. E meme cel an morust Richard, le rey de Alemaingne, frere le rey.

NOTA. 1272. [8] [Templum igne consumptum.] Anno gratiæ M.cc.lxxii. fust arse la grant eglyse de Norwyz parceus de la vile; [9] e mistrent fu sur le portes del Abbeye, e arderunt totes lur messons de einz lur clos'. E donc vint le rey aNorwyz e le conte Gileberd de Glouscestre, e pristerent grant vengement de la felonie fete; kar mouz furunt penduz e traynez, devant le seint Michel, le an de son regne cinkantesime. E de iloec ala le rey aLoundres, e la luy prist sa

[1] *diffendreyt.* [2] *al rey.* [3] *aussi sovent cum.* [4] om. [5] *x.* [6] *encontre.* [7] *tuz.* [8] in a modern hand. [9] *Mes tantost apres vynt le rey a la ville e prist grant venjaunce des malfesours.*

perished, the ships of sir Edward, which were sailing not far from the place, passed on without any damage.

But afterwards, as sir Edward made a long stay at Acre with his troops, the sultan became very furiously angry, and called an emir, and ordered him to feign to be sir Edward's friend and the sultan's enemy. So it happened that the emir came to be considered so much his friend by means of a messenger whom he often sent to him as a faithful and loyal man, that this messenger was become so intimate with sir Edward that he could come freely into his chamber whenever he would, and as often as he pleased. It came to pass that one night this messenger came into sir Edward's chamber, and when he saw that he was alone lying or sitting upon his bed, he immediately leaped upon him, and struck him on his body twice very dangerously with a poisoned dagger, and wounded him as meaning to kill him. And immediately he leaped up from his bed and seized the wretch, and dashed him to the ground with his hands, and with the very dagger with which he was wounded he killed him at once. Then, afterwards, when he had received medicine for his wounds, and was fully healed by a miracle from God, as was believed, contrary to the expectations of many, he returned home to England, to the great joy of all the realm, and found his father dead, as you shall hear afterwards. And the same year there died Richard, the king of Germany, the king's brother.

Prince Edward stabbed. *Trivet.*

Richard, king of Germany, dies. *Trivet.*

A.D. 1272, the great church of Norwich was burnt by the people of the town, and they set fire to the gates of the abbey, and burned all their dwellings within the close. And then the king came to Norwich, with count Gilbert of Gloucester, and took heavy vengeance of that wickedness done, for many were hanged and drawn before Michaelmas, in the fiftieth year of his reign. And thence the king came to London,

Riot in Norwich. Sacrilege. *Trivet.*

Hen. III. dies; fealty

1272. maladie, e morust le jur Seint Edmund de Pontenye, e gist a Westmoustre. E meme le jur fist le conte de Gloucestre feaute a Syre Edward, ki dunc fu en la Terre Seinte. E meme le an nasquist Jone la filie sire Eduuard en Acres'.

EDWARD le fiz le rey Henri le [1] III. fust en la Terre Seinte quant son pere moroust. E quant il vist ke sa demore iloec ne feist nul preu ala Crestiente, returna en Engletere.

1273. Anno gratiæ M.cc.lxxiii. nasquist le fiz le rey Sire Aufons.

1274. Anno gratiæ M.cc.lxxiiii. [2] fust il coroune ou Alienor sa compaingne' a Westmuster de Robert de Kilwarby, ki donc fust erceveske de Cantorbire, e avant priour provincial des Freres Prechours de Engletere, tut dreit [le jour seyn Magnele rey, e fust le Dimanche procheyn apres] le jur del Assumption Nostre Dame.[3] E meme lan, ala Pentecouste, devant le apostoille Gregorie le Dime, fist un grant concil aLyons sur Rone ; ela vindrunt solempnes messagers hors de Grece e de Tarse, des queus les Greus promistrent de crere e de tenir ceo ki la seinte eglise de Rome tent e creyst. E les messagers de Tarse furunt iloec baptize, e si returnerent il al ostel. En cel concil furunt conferme les deus ordres des Freres Prechours e des Freres Menours par le apostoille, e par tuz les prelaz ki iloec furunt. Les autres deus ordres de Carmeus e des Austins suffrit dekes atant ke autre chose fust ordene de eus. E tuz les autres ordres des Mendianz quassa il tut anent, issi ke en nule manere receussent plus a eus, mes ceus ki donc fussent demorassent en pes dekes ala fin de lur vie : hu, si il meuz vousissent, entrassent en aucone autre religion ki fust confermee dela curt de Rome.

[1] *IIII.* [2] *Le rey Edward e la reyne Alienore furent corunez.*
[3] ins. *que fu cel an per Mescredi.*

and there his malady seized him, and he died on the feast of St. Edmund de Pontigny (November 16), and is buried at Westminster. And the same day the earl of Gloucester did fealty to sir Edward, who at the time was in the Holy Land. And the same year Joanna, sir Edward's daughter, was born at Acre. **sworn to Edward.**

EDWARD, the son of king Henry III., was in the Holy Land when his father died, and when he saw that his stay there brought no good to Christianity, he returned to England. **Edward I. returns.**

A.D. 1273, Sir Alfonzo, the king's son, was born. **Prince Alfonzo b.**

A.D. 1274, the king was duly crowned, with Eleanor, his consort, at Westminster by Robert de Kilwarby, who then was archbishop of Canterbury, and before had been prior provincial of the Dominicans of England, on the feast of St. Magnus the king [Aug. 19], which was the Sunday next after the feast of our Lady's Assumption (Aug. 15). And the same year a great council was held in presence of pope Gregory X., in Whitsuntide [May 22], at Lyons, and solemn messengers came there from Greece and from Tarsus, of whom the Greeks promised to believe and to hold all that the Holy Church of Rome held and believed. And the messengers from Tarsus were there baptized, and so they returned home. In that council the two orders of the Dominicans and Franciscans were confirmed by the pope and by all the prelates who were there. The two other orders of the Carmelites and Augustinians he suffered until something more should be settled about them; and all the other orders of Mendicants he quashed utterly, so that they should on no account receive more into their numbers; but those who then were should remain undisturbed until the end of their life, or, if they preferred it, they might go into some other order which was confirmed by the court of Rome. **Edward and queen Eleanor crowned.** *Lan.* **96.** **Council at Lyons.** *Trivet.* **Dominicans and Minors confirmed.**

[LA VIE
DEL REI EDWARD LE PRIMER.]

1274. E dunc fist le rey fere les estatuz de Westmoster.
1275. E si fist dunc sumundre Sire Leulin, prince de
Wales, ke il venist aLoundres au parlement, e fere
1276. homage au roy; e pur ceo ke il ne vint pas, e pur
1277. sa inobedience, par le conseil des cuntes e de baruns,
si ala le roy Edward sur Sire Leulin, e conquist Angleseye sur lui, e de la teré de Wales jekes a Snoudone: e dunc furunt acordez. E il vint a Loundres e fist homage; e espusa la file Sire Symound de Mount Fort, le an de le regne Sire Edward quint.
1278. *A pres le rey fist chaunger sa monoye ke dunc fu vilement roignie de totes parz.
1279. A cel hure fut defendu feffer mesun de religiun de teres ou de rentes, hu temporaute purchacer, sanz especial cunge le roy demaunder.

1282. Le an le roy Edward novime si en veia le roy Sire Roger de Clifford come justice: e Sire Davi ki fu nuri ou le rey si en aveit grant en vie, e sen de parti privementes de le roy, e vint come traitre

---

* Le roy son chemyn ! de vers Londres reprent
Fet chaunger sa monee ! qe feu vilement
Ronye de tote part ! le playnt ly vyent eut.
Piers Langtoft.

THE WROXHAM CONTINUATION.

And then the king caused the statutes of Westminster to be passed, and then he caused sir Llewellyn to be summoned to come to London to the Parliament and do homage to the king; and because he came not, and for his disobedience, by the counsel of the earls and barons, king Edward marched against sir Llewellyn, and won Anglesey from him by conquest, and all the land of Wales as far as to Snowdon. And then they made peace, and he came to London and did homage, and married the daughter of sir Simon de Montfort, in the fifth year of sir Edward's reign.

Statutes of Westminster.

Welsh war.

Llewellyn married.

After this the king caused his coinage to be changed, which at that time was everywhere shamefully clipped.

Coinage.

At this time it was forbidden to grant a fief of lands or rents to any religious house, or that such a house should purchase any temporality without asking especial leave of the king.

Mortmain.

The ninth year of king Edward the king commissioned sir Roger de Clifford as justiciary, and sir David, who was brought up with the king, conceived great wrath at this, and stole away unknown to the king,

David rebels.

1282. nuitauntre, e prist Sire Roger de Clifford en sun lit, si lui enveya la nuit de le Dymeine la Paske Flurie en Snoudone a Sire Leulin; e comenca la guere sur le roy, e abata les chausteus le roy a Flint, e arda le viles le roy. E le roy fist banir sun ost e sui Sire Davi, e prist le chausteus dele spe, e prist Anglesie. E la perdi le roy xiiii. banerez: Sire Wyliame de Audele e Sire Roger de Clifford le Pune, e autre deus. E puis vint Sire Leulin e descendi de Snoudone, e vint a Mount Gumeri; e la vint Sire Roger le Estraunge e autre marchiz e gent de le pais e pristrerent Sire Leulin, e le occirent, e sa teste fu en veye ala Tour de Loundres. Ceo fu le an le roy Edward dime.

1283. E puis vint Sire Johan de Vesci e autre chyvalers, e le bachelers, de part le roy, e entrerent en Snoudone, e tant tost apres entra le roy, e purprist tote la tere e la saisist, e sui Sire Davi le le prist par force de grant guere; e li tint en sa prisun jekes il avoyt sun conseil pris.

E pus fu Sire Davi mene de vant le conseil le roy, e la fu encupe de traysun fet a sun Seygniour le roy, e de plusurs homcides e plusurs roberiis. E pur la tresun fu agarde de estre traine, e pur les homicides e pur roberie pendu, e quarcele, e pendu de quatre parz de Engletere. Ceo fu le an le roy Edward unzime.

1284. E pus surt guere entre le roy de Fraunce e le roy de Espanie. Dunc le roy de Engletere sovent fu maunde. E puis vint le roy de Aragaoun gwerrer sur Sire Charles roy de Pulis e de Cesilie e de Calabre, e prist Philippe le fiz Charles, e pus ala Sire Charles a Rome e purchaca entredit sur
1285. Peres de Aragoun e croiserent en France, par la Apostoylle Martin, sure Peres. Et pus ala le roy de

and came by night as a traitor, and took sir Roger de Clifford in his bed, and sent him off on the night of the Monday in Holy week to Snowdon to sir Llewellyn. And he commenced war against the king, and demolished the king's castles as far as Flint, and burnt the king's towns. And the king caused his army to be mustered, and followed sir David, and took the castles with the sword, and seized Anglesey. And there the king lost fourteen knights bannerets, and sir William de Audele and sir Roger de Clifford the younger, and two others. Then came sir Llewellyn and descended from Snowdon and came to Montgomery. And sir Roger L'Estrange came thither and other marchers, and the people of the place, and seized sir Llewellyn and killed him, and his head was sent to the tower of London. This was the tenth year of king Edward.

David and Llewellyn taken.

After this sir John de Vescy and other knights and the esquires on the part of the king came and entered Snowdon; and soon after the king arrived and conquered the whole country and seized it, and pursued sir David and took him by force of hard fighting, and kept him in prison until he had considered what to do.

Scotland invaded; David taken.

And then sir David was led before the king, and there was tried for treason committed against his lord the king, and for many murders and for many robberies, and for the treason he was judged to be drawn, and for his murders and robberies to be hanged and quartered, and hung in four parts of England. This was the eleventh year of king Edward.

David executed.

Then war began between the king of France and the king of Spain, when the king of England was often applied to. Then came the king of Arragon to fight with sir Charles, king of Puglia and Sicily and Calabria, and captured Charles's son Philip. Then sir Charles came to Rome, and obtained an interdict against Peter of Arragon; and in France, by command of pope Martin, they made a crusade against Peter. Then the king of

War of France and Spain.

1285. Fraunce sur celui Peres; e la morust le roy de Fraunce: e Peres fu occis en batalie, e la furent occis mout de bone genz de Fraunce.

1286. E pus fu maunde le roy de Engletere pur sun sen e pur sa value e pur sa chyvalerie, par la apostoile Honorie ki dunc fu, ke il passast la mer e feseit acord entre ces roys. E pur ceo passa le roy e demora par de la de la Pascke le an de sun regne quatorzime, e fist mut de mervelies en Gascoyne de genz ki le voleyunt aver tray.

1287. En la quinzime an de soun regne surt contec en Wales par entre Sire Roberd de Tipetot, gardein le roy, e Res Ameraduc: dunt li gardeins le roy firunt banier le ost le roy pur prendre Res Ameraduc, e dunc vint Sire Wiliame de Muntchensi e asist le chastel de Droscelan, e fist miner le mours; e il memes ala si pres de le mour ke le mour chei sur li e sur autres plusours e murirent iloec.

1288. En le an sezime a pres si fu grant batayle en Alemayne. Iloec avoyt occis Sire Henri de Lucinburh e son frere e pople a la muntaunce de x. mil; e le ercheveske de Colonie pris. Cel an fu grant marche de ble en Engletere. E memes lan si furent troys granz floz, e firent grant damage en Engletere vers le norz.

1289. Le an disesetime de son regne, le jour Sein Mark, si fu la cite de Triple pris par paens, e de le tut destruite en tere.

E memes le an si ariva en Engletere le Vendirdi apres Seint Laurenz e roy. E pus fist il ses pelerinages par sa tere.

1290. En le an disutime de son regne comenca il fere e prendre grant vengaunce de ses ministres, ki malement aveyeunt mene le pople e greve atort taunt com il fust hors de la tere; les uns par rauncun les uns forjurerunt la curt e les uns la tere. E meimes le an

France marched against Peter, and the king of France died there, and Peter was killed in battle: there then fell many of the chief persons in France.

After this application was made to the king of England, on account of his wisdom and worth and chivalry, by the pope, who then was Honorius, to come over the sea and restore harmony between those kings. And therefore the king passed over and remained abroad, at Easter, in the fourteenth year of his reign, and performed many wonderful exploits in Gascony over persons who intended to betray him. Edward mediates. Recovers Gascony.

In the fifteenth year of his reign a quarrel arose in Wales between sir Robert de Tiptoft, the king's warden, and Rees Ap Meredith. Then the king's warders called out the king's host to capture Rees Ap Meredith; and then sir William de Mountchensy came and besieged Dryslwyn castle, and undermined the walls; and he himself went so near the wall, that the wall fell upon him and upon many others, and they died there. Welsh rising. Siege of Dryslwyn. Mountchensy's death.

After this in the sixteenth year there was a great battle in Germany. There was slain sir Henry of Luxembourg and his brother, and people to the number of 10,000, and the archbishop of Cologne was made prisoner. In that year wheat was cheap in England. The same year there were very great floods, and they caused great damage in England towards the north. Battle of Woringen. Plenty in England. Inundations.

In the seventeenth year of his reign, on St. Mark's day (April 25), Tripoli was taken by the infidels and utterly levelled to the ground. Tripoli taken.

On (August 12) the Friday after St. Lawrence's day in this same year the king arrived in England, and then made his circuits through his territories. The king's visitation.

In the eighteenth year of his reign he began to institute and exact heavy punishment upon his ministers, who had managed the people badly and unjustly oppressed them while he was abroad; some he fined, some were banished the court, and some the realm. And Ministers judged.

1290. pres de la Pasche, le disetime jur de Averil, rendi le cunte de Gloucestre en la mein le roy totes ses teres e tenemenz, [1] [e] en le trentime jour de Averil, [2] esposa Dame Jone de Acre, file le roy, a grant nobleye, e a grant feste tenue a Westmoster meime le jur. E meime le an, novime jur de Julie, esposa sire Johan de Braban, fiz le duc de Braban, dame Margarete, file le roy, a grant nobleie e a grant feste meme le jour tenue a Westmoster. Unkes si grant en nostre tens veue ne oie. E memes le an rendi le roy e reseisa le cunte de Gloucestre e dame Jone joyntementes de totes les vandites teres a eus e as eyrs ki de eus istreyent: e si li cunte morsist devant dame Jone sanz eyr de eus, ele tendreit la tere entiere en sa vie, e a pres sa mort returnereit au roy e as ses eyrs: e si il usunt eyrs de lur cors, demorast la vant dite tere a eus e a lur eyrs. En le disnovime moys si avoyt ele un fiz, Gilberd par noun. E memes le an fu grante au roy par la commune le quincime dener de biens chescun, a la muntance de xv. souz e plus. Cel an memes, furunt les Geuz exiliez hors de Engletere. Cel an fu grant cherte de ble en Engletere par la grant pluie de le Haust devant, e pur ceo ke blez perirent tant par la pluie.

Cel an apres le Toz Seinz si morust Elyanor royne de Engletere, e fu enterre a Lundres; unkes femme a si grant nobleye en nostre tens.

1291. E meme cel an morust la velie roine, mere Sire Edward, le Mescredi a pres le Seint Johan le Baptiste, a Malmisbirie. Tantost a pres, fist li roys seisir la tere de Escoce cum chef seygnur. E pur le contec ki fu fet

[1] MS. inserts *e* at [2]

the same year about Easter, on April 17, the earl of Gloucester surrendered into the hands of the king all his lands and tenements; and on April 31 he married the lady Joanna of Acre, the daughter of the king, with great magnificence and with great feasting held at Westminster on the same day. And the same year, on the ninth day of July, sir John of Brabant, son of the duke of Brabant, married the lady Margaret, daughter of the king, with great magnificence and great feasting held the same day at Westminster. Nothing so magnificent was ever seen or heard of in our time. And the same year the king re-endowed and re-possessed the earl of Gloucester and the lady Joanna jointly with the whole of the aforesaid lands for themselves, and their heirs issuing from them; and if the earl should die before the lady Joanna without heir of their issue, she should possess the whole lands during her life, and after her death it should revert to the king and his heirs; and if they had heirs of their body, the aforesaid lands should remain with them and their heirs. In the nineteenth month she had a son, Gilbert by name. And the same year the Commons granted the king the fifteenth penny of every one's property of the value of fifteen shillings and upwards. The same year the Jews were banished from England. In this year there was great dearth of wheat in England, in consequence of the heavy rain of the preceding August, and because so much wheat was destroyed by the rain.

Marriage of Gloucester and princess Joanna, and of son of duke of Brabant and princess Margaret.

Gloucester's tenure.

Heir born to Gloucester.

Jews banished. B.C. p. 178.

The same year, after the feast of All Saints, Eleanor the queen of England died, and was buried at London. Never was woman buried with such magnificence in our time.

Death of Queen Eleanor,

And the same year sir Edward's mother, the queen dowager, died (June 27), the Wednesday after St. John the Baptist's day, at Malmesbury. Soon after the king caused the land of Scotland to be taken possession of as its chief lord and on account of the

and of the queen dowager.

Ed. claims Scottish crown.

1291. es cuntes e le baruns de la tere, si ala le roy en la tere; issi ke par assent de cuntes e de barons se mistrent ceus de la tere en quarante de plus sages de une part, e a tant de autre part a trier ke fut plus prochein de sanc de estre roy de la tere. E pur ceo ke i ne poeint a corder, done fu jur de par le roy jekes a pres la paske prochein siuant. E memes le an avant si fu Acres pris e abatu par Sarazins; e de Crestiens les uns morz les autres chaces jekes en Cipre.

1292. E pus ala le roy vers Escoce ala Pentecouste a pres, e vint a Euerwyk; e la fu Res a Meraduc pendu e traine.

E pus ala le roy en Escoce lem demein de la Trinite, le an de soun regne vintime, e demora la pur fere trier ki seroit roy de Escoce. E pur ceo ke il ne poieint acorder si granterunt auroy la seygnurie des chalsteus e de issues de tote la tere, e de tuz le honur e ceo par escrit de souz lour seuz en selez. E pristerunt jour de respit jekes a la Seint Michel plus prochein suiant de meme le an. A cel Seint Michel se mist le roy vers Escoce e demora la jekes countre Seint Andreu, le an de soun regne vintime un. E dunc fu trie ke Sire Johan de Baliol devoyt estre roy par dreit de sanc. E done lui fut jour de fere au roy feaute. E si fist il en cele manere :—

" Mon seygnor Sire Edward, roys de Engletere e
" soverain seignor de Escoce, Jeo Johan de Baillol
" roy de Escoce devienc vostre home lyge de tut
" le reaume dEscoce od les apurtenances, e od kancke
" i apent le quel jeo tient e doy de droyt e claim
" tenir heritablement de vus e de vos heyrs roy de
" Engletere de vie e de membre e de terrien honur
" encountre tote gent ky poent vivre ou murrir."

quarrel which there was among the earls and barons of the kingdom the king proceeded to the country, so so that by the consent of the earls and barons the people of the realm committed themselves to the forty wisest of one party and as many of the other, to try who was nearest of blood, that he might become king of the land; and because they could not agree, a day was set them by the king, viz., until the Easter next following. And the same year Acre was taken and rased by the Saracens, and of the Christians some were put to death, the others driven as far as to Cyprus.

Contention concerning the succession.

Acre lost by the Christians.

And after this the king went towards Scotland about Whitsuntide, and came to York, and there Rees ap Meredith was hanged and drawn.

Res ap Meredith hanged.

Then the king went to Scotland on (June 2) Trinity Monday, in the twentieth year of his reign, and staid there to have it tried who should be king of Scotland; and because they could not agree, they granted to the king the sovereignty of the castles and proceeds of all the land, and the honour of them all, and this by a document sealed under their seals, and they took a day of grace until the Michaelmas next following the same year. At Michaelmas the king set forward towards Scotland, and remained there until after St. Andrew's day (Nov. 30), the twenty-first year of his reign. And it was then decreed that sir John de Balliol should be king by right of blood, and a day was set him for doing homage to the king, and he did it in these terms:—

Scottish affairs.

Edward in Scotland.

"My lord king Edward, king of England and sovereign lord of Scotland, I, John de Balliol, king of Scotland, become your liegeman for all the realm of Scotland, with its appurtenances, and with all that belongs thereto, which I hold, and am in duty bound and claim to hold heritably of thee and of thy heirs, kings of England, with risk of life, limb and earthly honour, against all persons who may live or die."

J. Balliol's allegiance.

1292. E li roy receust cel homage en meymes la fourme sauve son droyt e autri. Ceste homage fust fait a Noveau Chasteau sur Tyne en Engletere, le jor Seint Estevene en le an de grace M.CC. e novaunte, [secunde] e du regne le roy Edward, filz le roy Henri, vintime primer. En cel tens iloec morust Roberd Burnel, chanceler. En cel tens furunt les granz cretins de ewes par la tere, e feseyunt granz damages en blez. De iloec ala le roy a Novel Chastel [a] Tine, e la tint il soun Noel.

1293. E de iloec ala le roy ver Wales, e de illoec ver Loundres, e la tint il grant Parlement apres la Pasche. E tant tost apres surd grant contec entre les Normannz mariners e les porz sur la marine, issi ke les Normanns asailirunt les Engleys en la mer, e la furunt occis grant plente de Normannz, kar muz se neierunt pur pour. Ceo fu le an de sun regne vintime primer. E pus alerunt messagers entre le roy de France e le roy de Engletere pur atrere la pes: issi ke la pes fu crie entre eus jekes a la purificacioun prochein suiant. Memes cel an fu la file le roy, dame Elyanore, espusa a Bridstowe a cunte de Barz a grant nobleye, e grant feste tenue. E de iloec ala li roys vers Loundres un moys de Seint Michel pur tenir sun parlement. A quel parlement sire Johan de Baliol vint come roy de Escoce, e la tint grant feste.

1294. A la Pasche prochein suiant si alerunt messagers entre le roy de Engletere e le roy de France e parlerent en bone fey de marier la soer le roy de France au roy de Engletere, e le roy en cel en tente rendereit Gascoine a roy de France e le reprendreit en mariage. E il le fist en cele manere, e remua sa gent, par cele cuvenant hors de Gascoyne. Ceo fu le

And the king received that homage in the same form, saving his right and authority. This homage was performed at Newcastle-upon-Tyne in England, on St. Stephen's day, A.D. 1292, the twenty-first year of the reign of king Edward, son of king Henry. There at that time died Robert Burnel the chancellor. At that time there were great floods of water through the land, and they did much damage to the wheat. Thence the king went to Newcastle-upon-Tyne, and there held his Christmas.

Robert Burnel dies.

Floods.

Then the king went towards Wales, and thence towards London, and there held a great Parliament after Easter. And soon after there arose a great quarrel between the Norman sailors and the ports on the coast, so that the Normans attacked the English on the sea, and a great number of the Normans was slain there, for many drowned themselves for fear. This was the twenty-first year of his reign. And then messengers passed between the king of France and the king of England to treat of peace, so that peace was proclaimed between them until the next following feast of the Purification. In that same year the lady Eleanor, daughter of the king, was married at Bristol to the earl of Bar, with high magnificence and great feasting. And thence the king went to London a month after Michaelmas to hold his Parliament, to which Parliament sir John de Balliol came as king of Scotland; and there he held a great feast.

Edward visits Wales.

Cause of war with France.

Treaty for peace.

Princess Eleanor marries the earl of Bar.

Parliament.

In the Easter next following messengers passed between the king of England and the king of France, and they treated in good faith concerning marrying the sister of the king of France to the king of England, and that the king with this understanding should give up Gascony to the king of France and receive it back on his marriage. And he acted accordingly, and on these terms he moved his troops out of Gascony. This was

Proposed marriage between Edward and the princess Blanche.

1294. an de soun regne vintime secund. E quant le roy de France fu entre, si tint la tere par force e par tresun, pur quey ke le rey de Engletere le fist engwerrer par force.

Cel an fu un neir monie del ordre Seynt Beneyt elu a apostolie. Cel an en veya le roy de Engletere en Alemayne pur sucur fere a lui en sa guere, cest a saver le ercheveske de Develin e levesche de Durham: ke par cele resun tint le roy de Alemanie sun parlement, die Martis proximo post festum Sancti Dominici confessoris. Ad cujus Parleamentum isti interfuerunt, apud Thruchdrat: Rex Alemaniæ, archiepiscopus Syfert, Coloniæ, comes Selondiæ et Holondiæ, comes de Clive, comes de Werke, dux Barantiæ, comes Banoinæ, dux de Brevewrche, comes Burgundiæ, comes Saveiæ, dux Ostriæ, comes de Bar, episcopus de * Hums, episcopus de Losane, comes de Vivares, comes de Scalun, milites de Lorenges, Delfunus de Viane, et potestas de Tolosina, rex Arogoniæ cum duobus regibus, et rex Cypriæ et rex Norweyæ et exercitus Lumbardiæ; qui omnes consenserunt eundi una voce in auxilium domini regis Angliæ, et pura voluntate.

Pus coment sire Edward manda ses messagers en France par avoyr restitutioun de Gasconie, e sire Ea[d]moun, frere au roy, rendi sus sun homage au roy de France par meimes ceus messagers.

1295. Le an de soun regne vintime tierz comencant, si enveia le roy XXIV. banerez agwerer sur le roy de France; le queus a primes purpristerunt les hildes de la mer, e pus pristerunt les chasteus par laye la dame de Bierne, e par laye sire Johan dEspanie e par sucurs le rey de Aragun, e pus asegerunt Burdeus.

E cel tens comencerunt le Waleys alever gwere

* The bishops of *Bamberg* and of *Brixen* seem both to have been present. See *Bart. Cotton*, p. 244.

the twenty-second year of his reign. And when the king of France was in possession, he held the land by force and by treachery, in order to make the king of England fight for it perforce. Treachery of Philip.

In this year a Black monk of the order of St. Benedict was elected pope. This year the king of England sent envoys to Germany to obtain aid in his war, viz., the archbishop of Dublin and the bishop of Durham; for which cause the king of Germany held his Parliament on (August 10) the Tuesday next after the feast of St. Dominic the Confessor. At which Parliament at Dordrecht the following were present: the king of Germany, archbishop Siegfried of Cologne, the count of Zealand and Holland, the count of Cleves, the count of Julich, the duke of Brabant, the count of Boulogne, the duke of Bavaria, the count of Burgundy, the count of Savoy, the duke of Austria, the count of Bar, the bishop of *Bamberg* (?), the bishop of Lausaune, the count of Vivares, the count of *Salm* (?), the knights of Loraine, the dauphin of Vienne, the podesta of Toulouse, the king of Arragon, with two other kings; viz., the king of Cyprus and the king of Norway, and the army of Lombardy; who all with one voice and of free will agreed to go in aid of the king of England. Pope Celestin. Treaty of Dordrecht.

Next, how sir Edward sent his envoys to France to obtain restoration of Gascony, and sir Edmund, the brother of the king, renounced his homage to the king of France by the same messengers. Embassy to France. Edmund renounces allegiance.

In the commencement of the twenty-third year of his reign the king sent twenty-four bannerets to make war against the king of France, who first seized the islands of the sea, and then captured the castles by the aid of the lady of Bearn, and by the aid of sir John of Spain, and by the help of the king of Arragon, and then they besieged Bordeaux. War with France, Spanish allies.

At this time the Welsh began to levy war against War with Wales.

1295. en countre le roy e pur pristrunt la tere de Wales e les chasteus tuz; e leverunt quatre princes de queus abatirunt tuz les mulins de la tere; dunt le gent le roy aveyunt grant defaute; e le Waleys mistrunt chauz en la farine, e nos gens en mangerunt e murirunt suddeinement. E pus vindrunt les Waleys e se rendirent ala volunte le roy. Mes le Waleys ki tindrunt del counte de Glouscestre, se leverunt gwerre en countre le counte e abatirunt de ses chasteus cil la ke le rey se entremist de fere lacord.

Puis coment Johan de Saint Johan e ses compaynuns furent pris e en prisounez par defaute de sucurs, pur ceo ke li roys a cel houre fust occupee en Gales.

Puis coment Jon de Baillol en meimes ceo tens comenca desdire au roy son homage, ki il lui out fait.

Memes cel an vindrunt nos genz la utre a Riol, e la furunt pris xiiii. chivalers en batalie; de queus uns fu pris e retenu en prisun en Fraunce e murust en prison. Ceo fu sire Rauf de Tovi. E Thomas de Turbevile ki fu en prisoun de France par conseil de France si purvist traysun de venir en Engletere a trair le roy de Engletere: e de ceo fu a parcu a pres par sa [1] scrite le roy par un de seus espies, de quatre vinz ki il avoyt purweu de quere de tote parz. E puis par le conseil de barun de la tere si fu il traine e pendu a grant vilte.

Meimes cel an vindrunt deus esvesques legaz de Rome, pur tretir de la pes entre le roy de Engletere e le roy de France. Meimes cel an enveia le roy de France en Escoce iii. cenz nefs, sanz bargis e galeis, pur aver entre en la tere de Engletere a guerrer par tere e par mer.

1296. Le an de soun regne vint e quart, passa Sire Edmund, frere le roy, e le counte de Nicole a

[1] *suite.* MS.

the king, and they conquered the land of Wales and all the castles, and they seized four princes and demolished all their mills that were in the country, so that the troops of the king were in great need; and the Welsh put lime into the flour, of which our troops ate and died suddenly. And afterwards the Welsh came and surrendered at the discretion of the king, but the Welsh who held fiefs of the earl of Gloucester broke out into war against the earl and demolished his castles, until the king interfered to restore peace. Poisoning. Earl of Gloucester assailed.

Next, how John de St. John and his companions were taken and imprisoned for want of succour, because the king at that time was engaged in Wales. John de St. John prisoner.

Next, how John de Balliol at the same time began to renounce the homage which he had made to the king. Balliol revolts.

The same year our army arrived to beyond La Réole, and there fourteen knights were captured in battle, of whom one was taken and kept in prison in France, and died in prison. This was sir Ralph de Tovy. And Thomas de Turberville, who was in prison in France, by the counsel of France contrived the treacherous device of coming to England to betray the king of England. And some of this was discovered afterwards through one of his own letters to the king by one of his eighty spies whom he had provided to search out all parts. And afterwards, by the counsel of the barons of the realm, he was drawn and hanged with great disgrace. English losses in France. Turberville's treason and death.

The same year there arrived two bishops, legates from Rome, to arrange a peace between the king of England and the king of France. The same year the king of France sent 300 ships to Scotland, beside barges and galleys, to make an entry into the land of England to attack it by land and by sea. Legates sent to mediate.

In the twenty-fourth year of his reign, sir Edmund, the brother of the king, and the earl of Lincoln, went Edmund invades Gascony.

1296. grant flote, e segerunt Burdeus e les chasteus, a pres la chaundelure. E memes cel an en quaremme si comenca le roy de Escoce par le baruns de la tere alever gwere sur le esvesque de Durham; dunt li roy de Engletere ala imeymes vers Escoce, e a treis semeinis, a pres la paske si prist le roy la vile de Berewyk par mer e par tere; mes de ver la mier i avoit granz genz morz, e iloec fu troue grant aver e granz biens: e li roy en chasa par force les Escoz ver les Wastins.

Puis de la desconfiture a Dunbarre. Puis coment li roys out pris tuz les cheventains de Eskoce, e puis par sa curteysie les delivra.

1297. Puis coment les Eskoz se lierent as ceus de Fraunce par le fol abbet Willame Waleys, ki fust fait maintenur de lur secounde guerre.

E coment li roy meimes cele houre ala en Flandres. Puis coment Willam Waleys fist tuer Sire Hue de Cressingham au pount de Estrivelyn, tantke li roys fust ale en Flaundres.

1298. Puis coment[1] li roys a sa revenue hors de Flandres se conseylla a ces barons pur ces felouns de Eschoce. Puis de la bataylle a Faukyrke.

1299. Puis du derrainer mariage missire Edward, e de
1300. sa tierce alee en Eschose.

Puis coment li roys fist ordiner les noveaus p[ro]vyns, ke sont apellez les articles de Traylebastoun.

1305. Puis coment Willame Waleys fust pris, traynez, penduz, ses bueaus arz, e pus decollez e desmembrez.

Puis coment les Eskoz se unt obligez venir au roy a Loundres pur oyr des condiciouns de lur peis, en quele manere il lui dussent appeyser le trespas de lur tierce guere.

Puis coment Sire Roberd le Brus si tost cum il fust revenuz en Eskoce fist assembler son parlement

[1] MS *comoment.*

with a great fleet and besieged Bourdeaux and the castles after Candlemas. And the same year, in Lent, the king of Scotland, through the barons of the land, began to make war against the bishop of Durham, whereupon the king of England went himself towards Scotland, and in three weeks' time, after Easter, the king took the town of Berwick by land and by sea; but towards the sea there were many men lost, and there great possessions were found and much property; and the king by force of arms drove out the Scotch towards the moors.

Scotch raids.

Edward takes Berwick.

Next, of the defeat at Dunbar. Next, how the king had taken all the Scotch chieftains, and afterwards of his courtesy he set them free.

Battle of Dunbar. Edward's courtesy.

Next, how the Scotch allied themselves to the French by the foolish advice of William Wallace, who was made the upholder of their second war.

Alliance of Scots and French.

And how the king himself at this time went to Flanders. Next, how William Wallace caused sir Hugh de Cressingham to be killed on Stirling bridge, while the king was gone to Flanders.

Cressingham slain.

Next, how the king, on his return from Flanders, took counsel with his barons about these wicked Scotch. Next, of the battle of Falkirk.

Battle of Falkirk.

Next, of the second marriage of my lord Edward, and of his third expedition into Scotland.

Next, how the king caused new provisions to be ordained, which are called the articles of Trailbâton.

Next, how William Wallace was taken, drawn, hanged, his bowels burnt, and then was beheaded and quartered.

William Wallace executed.

Next, how the Scotch are obliged to come to the king at London to hear the conditions of their peace, in what manner they must atone to him for the crime of their third war.

Next, how Sir Robert de Bruce, as soon as he was returned to Scotland, caused his parliament to be as-

Robert Bruce rises.

1305. al Abbeye de Skone pur enquere ky tendra ou lui, e ky noun, pur ceo ke il mist chalenge au reaume. Puis coment le commun consayl de Eskoce se assenti a Sire Robert le Brus kil serroyt Roys; e coment le Abbe de Skone lui presenta le rauntzoun pur defendre la tere contre Sire Edward. Puis coment Sire Johan le Comin de Badenak comenza desdire le coronement le Brus al Abbeye de Skone, e dist ke jammais ne se assentiroit ne ne ferroyt contre le serment kil out fayt a Sire Edward. Puis coment le Brus e le counte de Atheles ordeinent un autre assemblee a Dunfris pur parfournir soun coronement.

1306. Puis coment Sire Robert le Brus maunda ses ii. freres pur Sire Johan le Comin si lui prie venir a luy parler a les Cordelers de Dounfreys, de un consail pur honur de tote la tere.

Puis coment Johan le Comyn les contrepleyda derechef a Dounfrys kil ne assentiroyt au coronement le Bruz avaunt dit. Puis coment Robert le Brus tuwa Sire Jon le Comin en leglise de Dunfrik pur ceo ke il ne voleyt a sa trayson a corder. Puis coment Roberd le Brus fust coronee, e coment il comencza tantost ardoir e destruire kancke se avowait a Sire Edward. Puis coment Sire Edward fist addubber xiiii^{xx}. chivalers avaunt sa quarte alee en Eskoce.

Puis coment Robert le Brus e Simoun Frisel furent desconfyt en bataylle de leez la vile Saint Johan. Puis coment le esveske de Saint Andreu, le eveske de Glaskou, e le abbe de Skone sount pris en bataylle.

Puis coment Symoun Fresel fu pris, trainez, penduz, ars, e decollez. Puis coment le cunte dAtheles fust pris e servi de memes le jugement, sauve kil nestoyt mie traynee pur ceo kil clama estre du parente le roy.

sembled at the abbey of Skone, to inquire who would hold with him, and who would not, because he laid claim to the kingdom. Next, how the general council of Scotland agreed on sir Robert the Bruce that he should be king. And how the abbey of Skone presented him with the costs for defending the land against sir Edward. Next, how sir John the Comyn of Badenach began to protest against the coronation of the Bruce at Skone abbey, and said that he would never agree to it, nor act against the oath which he had made to sir Edward. Next, how the Bruce and the earl of Athole commanded another meeting at Dumfries for carrying out his coronation.

Subsidy from Skone. **John Comyn adheres to Edward.**

Next, how sir Robert le Bruce sent his two brothers to sir John le Comyn to beg him to come to speak with him at the Franciscan convent of Dumfries, to take council for the honour of the whole land.

Bruce solicits Comyn.

Next, how John the Comyn again argued against them at Dumfries that he would not assent to the crowning of the aforesaid Bruce. Next, how Robert the Bruce killed sir John the Comyn in Dumfries church, because he would not assent to his treason. Next, how Robert the Bruce was crowned, and how he immediately began to burn and destroy all that owned sir Edward. Next, how sir Edward caused fourteen score knights to be made before his fourth expedition into Scotland.

Comyn refuses Bruce. **Bruce murders Comyn.** **Bruce crowned.** **Edward creates many knights.**

Next, how Robert the Bruce and Simon Frazer were defeated in battle beside the city of Saint John (Perth). Next, how the bishop of Saint Andrew's and the bishop of Glasgow and the abbot of Skone were taken prisoners in the battle.

Bruce and Frazer defeated near Perth.

Next, how Simon Frazer was taken, drawn, hanged, burned, and beheaded. Next, how the earl of Athole was taken and treated according to the same judgment, except that he was not drawn, because he claimed to be of the kindred of the king.

Frazer and the earl of Athole executed.

CHRONIQUES DE SEMPRINGHAM.

1280. Lan del Incarnacioun M.cc.lxxx. Seint Hugh, evesque de Nichole fust translatee ii. non dOctobre, e maistre Thomas de Bek sacree evesque de Seynt David a Nichole, par frere Johan de Pecham erceveske de Cantorbirie, en presence du roy e la reyne de Engletere e autre graunz.

1281. Lan du comencement du mund vi^{m}. cccc.lxxx., del Incarnacioun M.cc.lxxxi., Lewelin prince de Guales, od David sun frer e autres treitres, comenca combatre contre Engleterre.

1282. Lan del Incarnacioun M.cc.xlxii. le roy Edward ala autre feiz en Guales, ou Lewelyn fu pris des Engleis e decollee.

1283. Lan del Incarnacioun M.cc.lxxxiii. David le frer Lewelyn, treitre, le roy, e sun frer fu pris, xi. Kal. de Juil, e par jugement treynee e pendu; e chescun membre severee dautre, e les entrailles ars, e ses quatres membres maundez par quatre citez dEngleterre, e penduz par cheynes de fer. Meisme lan fu Seint William ercevesque dEuerwike translatee, e Syr Antoyn de Bek sacree evesque de Duresme par Maistre William de Wikeham, ercevesque dEuerwik, en presence le roy e la roigne e autres graunz.

* Lan de grace M.cclxxxiii., fu ne Edward, fiz le roi E.

---

* This year is misplaced, coming after 1298 in the MS.

THE SEMPRINGHAM CONTINUATION.

A.D. 1280, St. Hugh, bishop of Lincoln, was translated October 6, and master Thomas de Bek was consecrated at Lincoln, bishop of St. David's, by John de Peckham, archbishop of Canterbury, in the presence of the king and queen of England and other nobles. Episcopal appointments. T.W. 110.

In the year from the commencement of the world 6480, A.D. 1281, Llewellyn, prince of Wales, with David his brother, and other traitors, commenced war against England. Welsh rebellion.

A.D. 1282, king Edward went a second time to Wales, where Llewellyn was taken by the English and beheaded. Llewellyn executed.

A.D. 1283, David, the brother of king Llewellyn the traitor, and his brother, was taken, June 21, and after trial was drawn and hanged, and every member was separated from every other, and his bowels burnt, and his four limbs were sent to four cities of England, and hung in chains of iron. The same year Saint William, archbishop of York, was translated, and sir Anthony de Bek was consecrated bishop of Durham by master William de Wickham, archbishop of York, in the presence of the king and queen and other nobles. David executed. Episcopal appointments.

A.D. 1283, Edward, the son of king Edward, was born. Pr. Edw. b.

1287. Lan del Incarnacioun M.cc.lxxxvii. fu le quatre de furment a xx. deners, le quartre de orge a xxvi. deners, le quartre daveine a ii. sous: e dura deus aunz tel marchee.

1289. Lan del Incarnacioun [M.cc.lxxxix.] returna le dit ser Edward des parties doutre mer. Meisme lan furent emprisonee Sires T. de Weyland, Johan de Lovetoft, Willame de Brompton, e Adam de Stractoun, de quel Adam le roy avoit xxx^{m}. mars, e le dit Thomas forjura la terre sicome un loroun. E touz quatre furent devant justices le roy.

1290. Lan del Incarnacioun M.cc.xc. Gilebert, counte de Gloucestre, espousa dame Johane dAcres, fille le roy Edward. Leste fu pluviouse e freide entour la nativete Seint Johan. E en Augst Johan, fuiz le duc de Braban, espousa *Beatrice, la fille le dit roy; e les Jues furent escilles hors de terre. Non de September fust eclips du solail, e Alienore dEspayne, roigne dEngletere morust a Herdeby. Le IIII. kalende de Decembre Acres fu destruite des Sarazens, e grant multitude des gentz sount tuez.

1292. Le roi Edward ala en Escoz; e les graunz dela terre se mistrent a la subjectioun le roi auxi com a chief seignur dEscoce; e Johan Baillol fu fait roi dEscoz.

1293. Le an de grace M.cc.xciii. fu guerre mue entre Philippe le roi de Fraunce e E. roi dEngletere par deus mariners.

1296. Lan de grace †M.cc.xcvii. le xxx. jour de Marz fu Berewik conquise. E dedeinz le mois suant la bataille de Dunbar; e deus mois apres fu Johan Baillol pris e emprisonee e touz le countes e barouns dEscoce.

1297. Lan de grace †M.cc.xcvi. le xxiii. jour dAugst le roi Edward passa en Flaundres.

---

* Error for *Margaret*.

† Sic.

A.D. 1287, the quarter of wheat was sold at twenty pence, the quarter of barley at twenty-six pence, the quarter of oats at two shillings; and this price remained the same for two years. **Plenty.**

A.D. 1289, the aforesaid sir Edward returned from foreign parts. The same year sir T. de Weyland, sir John de Lovetoft, sir William de Bromton, and sir Adam de Stratton were put in prison. From which Adam the king took 30,000 marks, and the said Thomas was banished the land like a robber. And all four had been the king's justices. **Edward returns. Visitation of justices.**

A.D. 1290, Gilbert, earl of Gloucester, married the lady Joanna of Acre, daughter of king Edward. This year was rainy and cold about the Nativity of St. John (June 24). And in August (the 29th), John, son of the duke of Brabant, married Margaret, the daughter of the said king; and the Jews were banished the realm. On September 5 there was an eclipse of the sun, and Eleanor of Castile, queen of England, died at Hardby. On November 28, Acre was destroyed by the Saracens, and a great multitude of the men are slain. **Marriage of Gloucester and Joanna. Marr. of John of Brabant and Margaret. Jews banished. Qu. Eleanor d. Acre lost.**

The king went to Scotland, and the nobles of the land submitted themselves to the king as sovereign lord of Scotland; and John Balliol was made king of Scots. **Scotland submits.**

A.D. 1293, war broke out between Philip, king of France, and Edward, king of England, through two sailors. **War with France.**

A.D. 1296, March 30, Berwick was taken; during the following month was the battle of Dunbar, and two months after John Balliol was taken and imprisoned, with all the earls and barons of Scotland. **English take Berwick. J. Balliol prisoner.**

A.D. 1297, August 23, king Edward crossed the sea to Flanders. **Edward in Flanders.**

1298. Lan de grace M.cc.xcviii. le xxii. jour de July fu la bataille de Foukirk; e le xxix. jours de Marz fu le paleis de Westmouster ars.

1299. Lan de grace M.cc.xcix., le viii. jour de Septembre, E. le roi espousa la roigne Margarete.

1300. Lan de grace mil ccc. fu ne Thomas, fiz le roi Edward.

1301. E lan de grace mil ccci. fu ne Edmoun, fiz le dit roi E. *[Meme lan fust le overcygne del novel eglise de Sempyngham comence par Johan de Sameltoun a donq prior de Sempyngham.]

1302. Lan de grace mil ccc.ii. Johan Baillol ala diffuant outre mer, e demorra oue le roi de Fraunce.

1303. Lan de grace mil ccc.iii. Willaume Walleis cheveteyn dEscoce fu pris e treyne a Loundres, e pendu, decolee.

1305. Lan de grace M.ccc.v. Simoun Frisel fu pris, e treine a Loundres, e pendu [e] decolee; e le counte dAstell decolee a Loundres meisme lan: e levesque de Burdeaus, qui fu ne en Gascoyne, fu fait pape meisme lan.

1307. Lan de grace M.ccc.vii. le noble roi Edward morust en la feste de la Translacioun Seint Thomas Martir. Apres qy Edward, sun fiz, prince de Guales, regna. E meisme
1308. lan fu Piers de Gaveston, counte de Cornewaille. En quel an le Meskerdi prochein avant la Thephayne, touz les Templers furent prise, lur terres seisy en la meyne le roi. E mesme lan fu Wautier de Langetoun, evesque de Cestre, pris e emprisone. E le roi E. espousa dame Isabele, fille le roi de Fraunce. E meisme lan, vi. kalende de Marz, fu le roi coroune.

Templarii omnes capti in Anglia.

1309. Lan de grace M.ccc.ix. fu le leclipse du solail de midy taunque al xi. houre le primer jour de Februar, e ne avoit for que meyte de sa lumere.

---

* Inserted in a note in a later hand.

A.D. 1298. July 22, was the battle of Falkirk. And on March 29 the palace of Westminster was burnt. Battle of Falkirk.

A.D. 1299, September 8, king Edward married queen Margaret. Edw.'s second marriage.

A.D. 1300, Thomas, the son of king Edward, was born. Thomas of Brotherton b.

And A.D. 1301, Edmund, the son of the said king Edward, was born. The same year the building of the new church of Sempringham was commenced by John de Hamilton, at that time prior of Sempringham. Edmund of Woodstock b.

A.D. 1302, John Balliol fled across the sea, and remained with the king of France. Balliol flies.

A.D. 1303, William Wallace, the leader of Scotland, was taken, and drawn, hanged, and beheaded at London. Wallace executed.

A.D. 1305, Simon Frazer was taken, and drawn, and hanged, and beheaded at London. And the earl of Athole was beheaded at London the same year; and the bishop of Bourdeaux, who was born in Gascony, was made pope the same year. Frazer and the earl of Athole executed. Clem. V.

A.D. 1307, the noble king Edward died at the feast of the translation of Saint Thomas the Martyr (July 7). After whom Edward his son, the prince of Wales, reigned; and the same year Piers Gaveston was created earl of Cornwall. In which year, on (January 4) the Wednesday next before the Epiphany, all the Templars were arrested, and their lands confiscated into the hand of the king. And the same year, Walter de Langton, the bishop of Chester, was seized and imprisoned. And king Edward married Isabella, the daughter of the king of France. And the same year, on February 25, the king was crowned. Edw. II. P. Gaveston. Templars deprived. Edw. marr. Isabella, is crowned.

A.D. 1309, there was an eclipse of the sun from midday till 5 p.m. on February 1. And he had only half his light. Solar eclipse.

1310. Lan de grace M.CCC.X. furent oy les toneires, e les fuldres vient suffrables le ix. kalende de Novembre.

1311. Lan de grace M.CCC.XI. fu comissioun e poar done par le roi as countes e as barouns de ordiner del estat du realme; e furent les ordinaunces pronunciez meisme lan, a queles ordinauncez le roi fu jure * * Robert de Winchelse ercevesque de Cantorbire, Thomas counte de Lancastre, e autres evesques, countes, e barouns, en quels ordinaunces Sire Piers de Gavastoun, adunque counte de Cornewaille, fust autre foiz exile, [e] sire Henri de Beaumont [1] remue dul counsail le roy e la dame de Vesci sa soer de la courte la reigne.

1312. Lan de grace M.CCC.XII., returnerent les ditz Henri e sa seor a la curte le roy e le dit Piers en Engletere, e fu od le roi a Nof Chastel. E le counte de Lancaster e autres countes pristrent la ville e le chastel, e le diz Piers e Henri furent par navie a Escardburgh; et la fu Pier ensegy, e se rendi au counte de Penbroke e au counte de Quarenne, que se obligerent taunque au procheyn Parlement. Mes il fu ravy hors de lour garde pres de Banberi par le counte de Warewyk, e mene a Warewik, e hors de la vile decole le xiii. kalende de Juil: ou furent presentz les countes de Lancastre, Warewyk, e Arundel e autres nobles de la terre.

Concilium Vien. Cessavit ordo Templariorum.

Meisme lan le kalende dOctobre comenca le council general a Vienne, en temps Clement le pape V.: e dura taunque a la quinzeine apres la Pasque; en quel council lordre des Templers fu defait e furent la pur lordre de Sempingham Johan de Camelton, dunque prior de Sempingham, e Gilbert de Thecelthorp, haut cerche de meisme lordre; en quel tens Philip de Bartoun fu maistre de lordre.

Assaut done a Semp. par Roger de Birchorp e plusurs

Meisme lan fu lassaut done a la maisoun de Sempingham par Roger de Bir-

[1] MS. *venue.*

A.D. 1310, thunders were heard, and there were sulphurous lightnings on October 24. Storms.

A.D. 1311, commission and power was given by the king to the earls and barons to settle the affairs of the realm, and their ordinances were published the same year, to which ordinances the king was sworn. [The commissioners were] Robert of Winchelsea, archbishop of Canterbury, Thomas, earl of Lancaster, and other bishops, earls, and barons, by which ordinances sir Piers de Gaveston, now earl of Cornwall, was a second time banished, and sir Henry de Beaumont removed from the council of the king, and the lady de Vescy, his sister, from the court of the queen. Commission of the realm. P. Gaveston and Beaumont banished.

A.D. 1312, the aforesaid Henry and his sister and Piers returned to England, and were with the king at Newcastle. And the earl of Lancaster and other earls seized the town and castle. And the said Peter and Henry fled by ship to Scarborough, and there Piers was besieged; and he surrendered to the earl of Pembroke and to the earl of Warren, who bound themselves to hold him till the next parliament. But he was stolen from their custody near Banbury by the earl of Warwick and brought to Warwick: and beheaded outside the town, June 19: where there were present the earls of Lancaster, Warwick, and Arundel, and other nobles of the land. The same year, on October 1, began the general council at Vienna in the time of pope Clement V., and it lasted until (April 29th) the fifteenth day after Easter. In which council the order of Templars was abolished; and there were there, on the part of the order of Sempringham, John de Hamilton, at that time the prior of Sempringham, and Gilbert of Theddlethorpe, high scrutator of the same order; at which time Philip de Barton was master of the order. The same year an attack was made upon the house of Sempringham by Roger de Birchorp, who They return. Piers taken. Council at Vienna. Templars suppressed. Affairs of Sempringham.

autres ove Guy Gobaud. chorp que mena od luy sires Geffrai Luterel, Edmoun de Colvile, Gui Gobaud chivalers e plusours autres.

1313. Lan de grace M.CCC.XIII., le xv. kalende de Novembre les countes de Lancaster, de Hereforde, de Warewike, de Aroundel, firent obedience e humiliacioun au roi E. en la grande sale de Westmouster, apres lunge descord qe fust entre eaux pur la mort le dist sire Piere counte de Cornewaille. Meisme lan morust Robert de Winchelsee, ercevesque de Cantorbire; e ministre Thomas de Cobham elit ne trova nule grace a la court de Rome, mes le pape dona lercevesche a Walter Reynalde dunnks chaunceler le roi a la priere le dit roi.

1314. Lan de grace M.CCC.XIIII. morust Clement le V. pape. en la simeigne de Paske: e le jour de Pask fu le vii. Id. dApril, e la lettre dominical par F., e le see fu vacant deus aunz e demy. Meisme lan ala le dit roi en Escoce e fu la bataille entre lui e sire Robert Brus, qe se dist roi dEscoce, au chastel de Striuelyn, deus jours ensemble, le ix. e le viii. Kalendes de Juyl, cest a savoir la veille e le jour Seint Johan Baptist; e la furent molz des Engleis tuez, cest a savoir sires Gilbert de Clare counte de Gloucestre, Robert de Clifford, Paen Tiptoft, William le Marescalle, William de Vescy, Giles dArgentein, Edmoun de Maulee e plusours autres chivalers, e autre people saunz noumbre: e le counte de Hereford, sire Johan de Segrave, sire Willame Batmer furent pris, e mulz des autres chivalers e nobles de la terre; e le roi fu desrobee de tut son tresor, e de tut sun aparail, e descounfit e fuy; e la compaigne sire Robert Brus fu delivere pur redempcioun du counte de Hereford.

1315. Lan de grace M.CCC.XV. fu lassaut a Cardoil par les Escotz, le jour del Ascencioun, e la furent descontitz sire James Douglas [e] Piers Librand, e plusours des Escotz tuez. Meisme lan fu leste pluviouse e grauntz souroundez de ewe parmi tut Engleterre, e les blez

brought with him sir Geffroy Lutrell, sir Edmund de Colville, sir Guy Gobaud, knights, and many others.

A.D. 1313, September 17, the earls of Lancaster, Hereford, Warwick, and Arundel professed obedience and humiliation to king Edward in the great hall of Westminster, after the long feud which had been between them on account of the death of the beforementioned sir Piers, earl of Cornwall. The same year Robert de Winchelsea, the archbishop of Canterbury, died, and master Thomas de Cobham, elect, found no favour at the court of Rome, but the pope gave the archbishopric to Walter Raynold, then the king's chancellor, at the request of the said king.

Peace between certain barons and the king.

A.D. 1314, the pope Clement V. died in Easter week, and Easter day was April 7, and the Sunday letter was F., and the see was vacant two years and a half. The same year the said king went to Scotland, and there was a battle between him and sir Robert Bruce, who called himself king of Scotland, at Stirling castle, two days together, June 23 and 24, namely, the eve and the feast of Saint John the Baptist. And there many of the English were killed, viz., these knights, Gilbert de Clare, earl of Gloucester, Robert de Clifford, Paen Tiptoft, William le Marshal, William de Vescy, Giles de Argentine, Edmund de Mauley, and many more, and other men without number. And the earl of Hereford, sir John de Segrave, and sir William Batmer were captured, and many other knights and nobles of the land. And the king was stripped of all his treasure and of all his baggage, and routed, and he fled. And sir Robert Bruce's consort was given up as ransom for the earl of Hereford.

Death of Clem. V.

Battle of Bannockburn.

English killed.

A.D. 1315, the assault on Carlisle was made by the Scotch on Ascension day (May 1), and there sir James Douglas and Piers de Luband were routed, and many of the Scotch were killed. The same year the summer was rainy, and there were great floods of water through-

The Scotch assault Carlisle: repulsed with loss.

Floods.

1315. sount destrutz, e les feinz ausi, e graunt feym e graunt cherte de ble en tute la terre : e lan suaunt fu le quarter de furment a xxiiii. s. e plus ; le quarter dorge a xvi. s., e le quart de fienes a xx. s. Si avoit i graunt pestilence e mortalite de comun poeple, e dura la cherte e la mortalite un an e plus. Meismes lan fu lassaut done a Berewik la noit de la Theophayne ; e James Douglas oue les Escotz fu descounfitz : e la fu sire Johan de Laungel tue. Meisme lan en quaresme fu le parlement a Nicole, ou il ny avoit rien fait.

1316. Lan de grace, M.ccc.xvi., morust sire Lowis roi de Fraunce e de Naverne. E meisme lan uncore dura la cherte de ble come avaunt : e meisme lan fu le parlement autre foiz a Nicole apres la fest Seint Jake ou fust ordene daler en Escoce. Meisme la[n] le vii. jour dAugst le Cardinal de Portuense, evesque dAviníoun, nee del eveschee de Cans pres de Gascoigne, fu eslieu en pape e coroune a Leouns, e dona a ses Cardinals le ix. jours dAugst cent mil florenes, e fu sun noun papal Johan le Pape XXII.

1317. Lan de grace M.ccc.xvii., vindrent deus Cardinals en Engletere en le commencement de July qui furent maunde par le dit pape a faire proces contre sire Robert Brus. Meisme lan issirent de la tere surices eaweres od lunge cowes, plus grauntz que ratz, des quiex les chauns e preez furent replenitz en este e en Augst ; e les villes e les curtilages en le yver procheyn suaunt. Meisme lan le primer jour de Septembre sire Lowis de Beaumont eslit de Duresme par le pape, e sire Henri sun frer en alaunt vers Duresme pur la consecratioun du dit eslit furent pris entre Derlingtoun e Duresme e menez par gentz de Northumbrelaund au chastel de Midforde e emprisonee illoqs;

out England, and the wheat was destroyed, and the hay also, and there was great famine and great dearth of wheat through all the land. And the following year the quarter of wheat was sold at 24 shillings, and more; and the quarter of barley at 16 shillings, and the quarter of oats at 20 shillings. There was also great pestilence and mortality among the common people, and the dearth and mortality lasted for a year and more. The same year there was an assault made on Berwick (January 6, 1316), the night of the Epiphany, and James Douglas, with the Scotch, was routed, and sir John de Lengleys was killed there. The same year, in Lent, parliament was held at Lincoln, where nothing was accomplished.

Scarcity.

The Scotch assault Berwick: repulsed.

Parliament at Lincoln.

A.D. 1316, sir Louis died, the king of France and Navarre; and the same year the dearth of wheat continued as before. And the same year the parliament was a second time held at Lincoln after (July 25) the feast of St. James, where it was determined to advance against Scotland. That year also, Aug. 7, the cardinal of Porto, bishop of Avignon, native of the diocese of Gan, near Gascogne, was elected pope, and crowned at Lyons, and on August 9 he paid his cardinals 100,000 florins, and his papal name was pope John XXII.

Death of Louis X.

Parliament at Lincoln.

John XXII. elect. pope.

A.D. 1317, two cardinals arrived in England in the beginning of July, who were commissioned by the pope to impeach sir Robert Bruce. The same year there issued from the earth water-mice with long tails, larger than rats, with which the fields and meadows were filled in the summer and in August, also the towns and homesteads in the following winter. In the same year, on the first day of September, sir Lewis de Beaumont, elect by the pope bishop of Durham, and sir Henry, his brother, in travelling towards Durham for the consecration of the said bishop, were captured between Darlington and Durham, and brought by men of Northumberland to the castle of Mytford, and imprisoned

Two cardinals arrive.

Strange mice.

Robbery of the Beaumonts.

1317. e meisme le jour en lour compaingnie par les dites genz furent desrobbez deus cardinals; cest a savoir, sire Luc de Flisk, e sir Gauselyn qe furent mandez en Engleterre, e multz de lour meisnee furent despoillez. Meisme lan le xi. kalende dOctobre, prist sire Johan de Lilleburn le chastel de Knaresburgh, e le tynt encountre la volunte le roy. Meisme lan le ii. November fu sire Luc de Fliske cardinal a Sempingham. Meisme [lan] fu sire Gilbert de Middelton pris e sun frere, e menez a Loundres e treynez, e penduz, e decolez: le quel Gilbert e sa force derobberent les ditz cardinals, sire Henri de Beaumont e levesque de Duresme.

1318. Lan de grace mil ccc.xviii. le primer jour dApril fu la ville de Berewic prise e retenue par les Escotz. Meisme lan entour le iiii. Kalende de Juyn vindrent les Escotz oue lur chiefteyns sire James de Douglas e le counte de Morreve en le countee[1] dEuerwic a Ripoun e a Burgbrigge e arderent les villes e furent pres dEverwik a viii. lues, e pristrent graunt preie des beastes saunz desturbaunce des Engleis. Meisme lan le mois de Juil vint un Johan de *[Pouderham] quy se dit avoir a noun Edward fuiz le roi Edward, e estre heir dEngleterre; le quel Johan fu pris e mene a Northampton, e treyne e pendu, entour la feste Seint Jake. Meisme lan le moys dAugst furent acordez le roi e le counte de Lancastre pres de Louchburgh en le counte de Leycestre; qui furent a descord lung temps pur les ordinaunces garder. Meisme lan fu tuee sire Edward Brus, frer sire Robert Brus en Yrlande, e plusours autres Escotz.

1319. Lan de grace mil ccc.xix., en le mois de Juyl le

[1] MS. ins. *de*.

* Chron. de Lanercost. A space is left for the name in the MS.

there. And the same day in their train two cardinals were robbed by the said people, viz., sir Luke de Flisk and sir Gaucelin, who had been sent to England, and many of their train were plundered. The same year, on Sept. 21, sir John de Lilleburn seized the castle of Knaresborough and held it in defiance of the king. The same year, on Nov. 2, sir Luke de Flisk, the cardinal, was at Sempringham. The same year, sir Gilbert de Middelton and his brother were arrested and taken to London, and drawn, and hanged, and beheaded, which Gilbert, with his band, had robbed the aforesaid cardinals and sir Henry de Beaumont and the bishop of Durham.

and of the cardinals.

Knaresborough castle seized by Sir J. de Lilleburn.

Robbers executed.

A.D. 1318, on the first day of April, the city of Berwick was taken and held by the Scots. The same year, about May 21, the Scotch came with their chieftains sir James de Douglas and the earl of Murray into the county of York as far as Ripon and Boroughbridge, and they burnt the towns, and were within eight leagues of York, and they took large spoil of cattle without molestation from the English. The same year, in the month of July, there rose up John de Powderham, who said that he was by name Edward, the son of king Edward, and that he was heir of England; the which John was taken and brought to Northampton, and drawn and hanged about the feast of St. James [July 25]. The same year, in the month of August, the king and the earl of Lancaster were reconciled near Loughborough, in the county of Leicester, having been a long time at variance on account of the observance of the ordinances. The same year sir Edward Bruce, brother of sir Robert Bruce, with many other Scots, was killed in Ireland.

Berwick taken.

Douglas and Randolph ravage Yorksh.

John de Powderham, Pretender.

King and earl of Lancaster reconciled.

Death of E. Bruce.

A.D. 1319, in the month of July, the king Edward

Attack on Berwick.

1319. roi Edward ala devers Escoce oue le counte de Lancastre e autres grauntz de la terre, oue grauntz noumbre des gentz e ensiegerent Berewik, e rien ne firent despleit. Meisme lan vindrent les Escotz oue graunt hoste pres de Euerwik, e arderent villes; e plusours des Engleis furent tuez e neez e leawe de Swale. Meisme lan avoit y graunt pestilence des beastes en Engletere. Meisme lan le primer jour de Decembre, le primer jour del Advent, la lettre dominicale par F., fu general terremoet en Engleterre oue graunt soun e graunt voise. Meisme lan, le iiii. ides de Januer morust Johan de Dalderby evesque de Nichole, e fu eslit maistre Antoyne de Bek chanoyne de meisme leglise. Meisme lan, en la feste Seint Hiller, fu le parlement a Euerwik, ou le counte de Lancastre ne voleit entrer. E la fust afferme la true entre Engleterre e Escoce pur deus aunz. Meisme lan, le vii. Kalende de Februer par matin fu leclips de la lune mervaillous, e des molz divers colours. Meisme lan, le xvii. jour dApril, entour la mye noit, furent oies doneires hidouses oue escleire e graunt vent saunz mesure. Meisme lan, meisme le jour, sire Wautier ercevesque de Cantorbire benesquia les nonnoynes de Sempyngham lii., de Haverholm xxv., de Cattelee v., e une haute cercheresse.

1320. [1321] Lan de grace M.CCC.XX., fu dissencioun entre le counte de Hereforde, sire Johan de Mounbrai, sire Roger de Clifford, e autres grauntz de une part; e sir Hugh Despenser dautre part, pur auscunes terres en Guales e en Engleterre, e autres choses que les grauntz ly surministrent. Meisme lan, le xii. Kalende de May, comencerent le countes e barouns, par assent sire Thomas counte de Lancaster, chivacher armez oue lur baneres desplaez encountre la pees: a pristrent le chastel de Glamorgan e touz le chasteaus, villes, e manoirs, terres e tenemenz ques sire Hugh Despenser

went towards Scotland, with the earl of Lancaster and other nobles of the land, with a large number of soldiers, and besieged Berwick, and achieved no exploit. The same year the Scotch came with a great army to near York and burned the towns, and many of the English were killed and drowned in the waters of the Swale. The same year there was a great mortality of cattle in England. The same year, on the first day of December, on the first day of Advent, the Sunday letter being F., there was a general earthquake in England, with great sound and much noise. The same year, on Jan. 10, John Dalderby, bishop of Lincoln, died, and master Anthony de Bek, canon of the same church, was elected. The same year, on St. Hilary's day (Oct. 23), a parliament was held at York, where the earl of Lancaster would not attend. And the truce between England and Scotland was confirmed there for two years. The same year, Jan. 26, in the morning, there was a wonderful eclipse of the moon of many various colours. The same year, on the 17th day of April, about midnight, there were frightful thunders heard, with lightning, and immoderately high wind. The same year, the same day of the year, sir Walter, archbishop of Canterbury, blessed fifty-two nuns of Sempringham, twenty-five of Haverholm, five of Catteley, and one high scrutatrix.

Chapter of Mytton.

Murrain.

Earthquake.

Parliament at York.

Truce with Scotland.

Eclipse.

Earthquake.

Sempringham.

A.D. 1320, there was a quarrel between the earl of Hereford, sir John de Mowbray, sir Roger de Clifford, and other nobles, on the one part, and sir Hugh de Spencer on the other part, on account of certain lands in Wales and in England, and other things which the nobles brought against him. The same year, April 10, the earls and barons, with the assent of sir Thomas, earl of Lancaster, began to ride under arms, with banners displayed, contrary to the peace; and they took the castle of Glamorgan, and all the castles, towns, lands, and tenements which sir Hugh de Spencer

Prosecution of the de Spencers.

Lancaster's treason.

1321. avoit par sa femme dul counte de Gloucestre, e destrurent touz les manoirs de sire Hugh Despenser, le piere e sun fuiz, e touz lour mobles, beastes e chateaux furent desrobbez. E issint vindrent armez oue graunt people au procheyn parlement a Loundres en- [July 15] Parl. Hist. tour lassumpcioun e la ordinerent countra la volunte le roi que ambdeus les Despensiers fuissent exilez hors de terre. E issint fu fait. Meisme lan entour la fyn du mois dOctobre fu detenu le chastel de Liedes en Kent countre la reigne, a deprimes, ou ascuns de sa meisne furent tuez, e apres countre le roi meisme par sire Bartholomeu de Bathelesmer. E le roi oue graunt cuillette de gentz armez bien entour lx. mil ensegi le dit chastel e le prist entour la feste de Touz Seintz, e la furent pris la femme e la seor le dit sire Berthelemeu, e Sire Berthelemeu de Burgashe. Meisme lan, en ladvent, les avantditz Seignurs, le counte de Hereford, sires Roger de Clifford, Johan de Moubray, Huge dAudelee, Roger dAmari, Barthelemeu de Barthelesmer, Roger e Roger de Mortimer, Johan Giffard, Henry Tyeiz, Roger Maudut e mulz dautres graunz de lur convine approcherent au counte de Lancastre a Schireburn e a Pontfrait, e la furent entrejurez autre foiz a meyntenir ceo quils eurent comencez; e de illoque alerent en Guales oue graunt force. Meisme lan, toust apres le Noel, le roy qe avoit cuilly graunt force e crie la pees de ambdeus les Despensers pursuy les avantditz Seignurs en la marche de Guales, si estreitement que les ditz Roger e Roger de Mortimer e plusurs autres se rendirent a la volunte le roi e furent emprisonez 1322. en la Tour de Loundres. Meisme lan en le mois de Februer le roi prist les chasteaus e les forcesez de Guales, e de la Marche, les quels les avauntditz seignurs pristrent avant, e destrut le chastel sire

possessed through his wife from the earl of Gloucester; and they destroyed all the manors of sir Hugh de Spencer, both the father and the son; and all their properties, and cattle, and chattels were plundered. And so they came armed with a great following to the next parliament in London, about the Assumption (Aug. 15), and there against the will of the king they passed ordinances that both the de Spencers should be banished out of the land. And so it was done. The same year, about the end of the month of October, the castle of Ledes in Kent was held at first against the queen, where some of her train were killed, and afterwards against the king himself, by sir Bartholomew de Badlesmere. And the king with a great gathering of armed men, about 60,000, besieged the said castle, and took it about All Saints' day, and there the wife and sister of the said sir Bartholomew were taken, also sir Bartholomew de Burghersh. The same year, in Advent, the aforesaid lords, the earl of Hereford, sir Roger de Clifford, sir John of Mowbray, Hugh de Audley, Roger de Amory, Bartholomew de Badlesmere, the two Rogers de Mortimer, John Gifford, Henry Tyeis, Roger Maudut, and many other nobles of their conspiracy, came to the earl of Lancaster at Sherborne and at Pontefract, and there they were sworn together a second time to maintain that which they had commenced; and thence they went to Wales with a great force. The same year, soon after Christmas, the king, who had gathered a strong force and proclaimed pardon for the two de Spencers, pursued the aforesaid lords to the marches of Wales so hotly, that the two said Rogers de Mortimer, and many others, surrendered themselves to the power of the king, and were imprisoned in the tower of London. The same year, in the month of February, the king seized the castles and the fortresses of Wales, and of the march which the aforesaid lords had taken before, and destroyed

Parliament in London.

The de Spencers banished.

Siege of Ledes castle (Kent).

Barons conspiring against the de Spencers.

Edward protects the de Spencers.

1322. Johan Giffard en Brymaresfeld, e les avauntditz seignurs fuyrent au counte de Lancastre a Pountfrait, e la furent entreliez e ensegerent le chastel de Tikhil, du mois du Februer par vi. simeignes, e nul esploit ne firent. Meisme lan en meisme le moys le roi oue graunt force pursuy les dits seignurs tanque au pount de Burton sur Trent, e le counte de Lancastre, oue les avauntditz seignurs, se remua de Pountfrait vers le roi, e vint a Tutbiri le primer jour de Marz; e en alaunt par graunt souroundee de awe perdi mult de sa purveaunce. E le Meskerdi procheyn avant la feste Seint Gregori ala le dit counte oue les diz seignurs e sun hoste countre le roy; e fu descounfit au dit pount de Burton e fuy oue sens vers Pountfrait. E le roi prist le chastel de Tortebiry e la ville e sire Roger Damari qui fust encountre le roi fu mort la, e enterree en la priorie, e autre fez furent les seignurs avaunt nomez criez enemies le roi e hutes leve sur eaux parmy tute la terre. E le roi tynt Tutebiri, e quenquil y trova de tresor. Meisme lan e meisme le moys vint le dit counte oue graunt hoste devers le North a Burgbrigge pur eider les Escotz countre le roi sicome les uns disoient. E le xvii. kalende dApril, vindrent a Burgbrigge e encountrerent oue sire Andreu de Harcla aduncs viescount de Cardoil, e od sire Simoun le Ward, viescount dEuerwik e lour host. E la fu tue sire Umfrei de Boun, counte de Hereford, e sire Robert e un baneour Rauf de Epplenden. E lendemeyn furent pris le counte de Lancastre, sire Johan de Moubray, sire Roger de Clifford, sire Huge dAudelee, sire Johan Gifford, sire Henry Tieys, e touz les seignurs e chivalers que od eaux esteient, issint que pois [1] deaus escaperent. E quant ils furent issint pris,

[1] MS. ins. *de*.

the castle of sir John Gifford at Brymersfield, and the aforesaid lords fled to the earl of Lancaster at Pontefract, and there bound themselves to one another, and they besieged the castle of Tickhill for six weeks from the month of February, and obtained no success. The same year, in the same month, the king, with a strong force, pursued the said lords as far as the bridge of Burton-upon-Trent; and the earl of Lancaster, with the aforesaid lords, moved from Pontefract towards the king, and came to Tutbury the first day of March. And on his way he lost much of his stores through a great flood of water. And on (March 7) the Tuesday before the feast of St. Gregory the said earl went with the said lords and with his army against the king, and was defeated at the said Burton bridge, and fled with his men towards Pontefract. And the king took the castle and town of Tutbury, and sir Roger de Amory, who was opposed to the king, was killed there, and was buried in the priory. And a second time the before-named lords were proclaimed enemies to the king, and the hue was raised against them through the whole country. And the king held possession of Tutbury and of whatever treasure he found therein. The same year and the same month the said earl came with a strong force towards the north to Boroughbridge, as some said to aid the Scotch against the king; and on the 16th of March they reached Boroughbridge and encountered sir Andrew de Harcla, who was then sheriff of Carlisle, and sir Simon de Ward, sheriff of York, and their forces. And there sir Humphrey de Bohun, earl of Hereford, and sir Robert, and a banneret, Ralf de Epplenden, were killed; and the next day there were taken the earl of Lancaster, sir John de Mowbray, sir Roger de Clifford, sir Hugh de Audley, sir John Gifford, sir Henry Tyeis, and all the lords and knights which were with them, so that few of them escaped. And when they were thus

Barons besiege Tickhill.

Battle of Burton Bridge.

Tutbury castle taken.

Battle of Boroughbridge.

Lancaster taken,

[1322.] le diz seignurs furent menez a diverses prisou
emprisoner. E pus le roi vint a Pountfrait ou
de sun host le jour Seint Edward roi e ma
xv. kalende dApril: e la fu mene le dit
le Samadi suaunt, en la sale demeyne dedenz l
tel devaunt sire Robert de Malberthorpe, jus
roi: pres de qy sistrent sire Edmoun de W
frere le roi, adouncs counte de Kent, e sire
de Bretayne, counte de Richemound, Johan de G
counte de Surrei, e le counte de Arundel,
Hugh Despenser le piere. E le Lundi suaunt
kalende dApril fu il jugee devaunt eaus a per
trere, e decolier. Mes le roi pur ceo qil fu p
de sun saunk [pardona] ly le trere e le p
Mes meisme le jour fu il decolee a les fourche
de la ville de Pountfrait e enterre en la pr
Meisme le jour furent jugez a la mort sire W
Tuchet, sire Thomas Maudut, e sire William
William chivalers, e furent treinee e pendu a
frait.

1322. Lan de grace mil ccc.xxii., le x. jour suaunt, f
sire Barthelemeu de Barthelesmer en un petit
pres de Brikdene, e menee par le counte de *
Canterbir, e la fut il treinee, e decolee, e pend
sire Barthelemeu de Bourghashe, qui avoit espou
seor, fu auxi la treinee e pendu; sire Johan de
brai, sire Roger de Clifford, sire Gocelyn D
furent treinez e penduz a Euerwik; sire Joha
fard treinee e pendu a Gloucestre, sire Henri
treine e pendu a Loundres, sire Frauneeis de A
treynee e pendu a Windesouere; sire Warin de
treynee e pendu a Pountfrait, e plusurs autre
uns treineez, ascouns penduz, e ascuns lun e laut
chivalers e autres, e plusurs emprisonez. Sire R

* Query. Error for *Warren*.

taken, the said lords were brought to different prisons to confine them. And afterwards the king came to Pontefract with some men of his army on the feast of St. Edward, king and martyr, the 18th of March, and on the following Saturday (March 20) the said earl was brought into his own hall within the castle before sir Robert de Mabelthorp, the king's justice, by whom sat sir Edmund de Woodstock, the brother of the king, then earl of Kent, and sir John de Bretaigne earl of Richmond, John de Warren, the earl of Surrey, and the earl of Arundel, and sir Hugh de Spencer, the father. And on the following Monday, March 22, he was judged before them to be hanged, drawn, and beheaded. But because he was near by blood, the king remitted the drawing and hanging; but he was beheaded the same day at the gallows without the town of Pontefract, and was buried in the priory. The same day sir William Touchet, sir Thomas Maudut, and sir William Fitzwilliam, knights, were condemned to death, and were drawn and hanged at Pontefract.

and judged, and executed. Other executions.

A.D. 1322, on the tenth day sir Bartholomew of Badlesmere was captured in a small wood near Brickden, and taken by the earl of Mar to Canterbury, and there he was drawn, beheaded, and hanged. And sir Bartholomew de Burghersh, who had married his sister was also drawn and hanged there. Sir John de Mowbray, sir Roger de Clifford, and sir Jocelyn Dayvile were drawn and hanged at York; sir Roger Gifford was drawn and hanged at Gloucester; sir Henry Tyeis was drawn and hanged at London; sir Francis de Oldham was drawn and hanged at Windsor; sir Warren de Lisle was drawn and hanged at Pontefract, and many others, some were drawn, some hanged, some both one and the other, both knights and others, and many were imprisoned. The two Rogers de Mor-

Badlesmere captured and executed. Other executions. Mortimers imprisoned.

1322. sire Roger de Mortimer furent emprisonez en la Tour de Loundres: sire Thomas Colpeper treinee e pendu a Winchelsee: sire Johan de Euer decolee a Bishopaucland e plusurs a tiel vile mort jugez, e plusurs desheritez, e plusurs alierent defuaunt. Meisme lan prist le roi en sa meyn les chasteus e les temporalitez levesque de Nichole, sire Henri de Bourghase pur ceo que dit fu quil assenti ala malveiste sir Barthelmeu de Bathelesmer sun uncle. Meisme lan a treis symeigne de Pasques, la jour de invencioun de la croice, comenca le parlement a Euerwik oue le proces countre les Despensers fu repellee, e ils furent restitut a lour terres, e le piere fu ordinee counte de Wincestre; a quy le roi dona les terres sire Johan Giffard: e a cel parlement furent repellez les ordinaunces le dit counte de Lancastre qil e autres grauntz de la covine eurent ordinee; e sil y fust trove nul ordinaunce profitable, serroit escrit e averoit noun de statut: en quel parlement Margarete countasse de Cornewaille, la femme sire Huge Daudelee, e la niece le roi, fu ordinee a demorer en guarde a Sempyngham entre les nonaignes, a quel lieu ele vint le xvi. jour de Mai, e la demorra. A mesme ceol parlement fust ordinee de[1] aler vers Escoce, e le roi se remua oue trestut loste vers Escoce od fort apparail: cest a savoir od c. mil: e vitaille lur failli e il retournerent par Loudran e destruerent tut le pais; e plusurs en lost perirent de feym; issint qil ne firent nul esploit; mes le roi returna en la more de Blackon. Le mois dOctobre prochein suaunt pursui sire Robert Brus, roi dEscoce, le roi de Engletere taunque a la more de Blackon: e le xii. kalande de Novembre fu lost le roi dEngletere descounfitz par les Escotz, pres de la ville de Cokewolde, e le counte deRichemound pris par les Escoz, e sire Johan dArci e

[1] MS. *le*.

timer, knights, were imprisoned in the tower of London, sir Thomas Colepepper was drawn and hanged at Winchelsea, sir John de Euer was beheaded at Bishop's Auckland, and many were judged to a like vile death, and many disinherited, and many fled into exile. The same year the king got into his hands the castles and the temporalities of the bishop of Lincoln, sir Henry de Burghersh, because it was said that he was a party to the wickedness of his uncle, sir Bartholomew de Badlesmere. The same year, in the third week after Easter, on (April 3) the day of the Invention of the Cross, the parliament at York was opened, where the prosecution against the de Spencers was stopped, and they were restored to their lands, and the father was made earl of Winchester, and the king granted him the lands of sir John Gifford. And at that parliament were repealed the ordinances of the said earl of Lancaster which he and other nobles of his faction had passed; and if any profitable ordinance were found among them, it was to be written and called a statute. In which parliament Margaret, countess of Cornwall, wife of sir Hugh de Audley, and niece of the king, was judged to continue in guard at Sempringham among the nuns, where she arrived on May 16, and continued there. At the same parliament it was determined to march against Scotland; and the king advanced towards Scotland with all the army and with a powerful array, viz., with 100,000 men; and provision fell short, and they returned through the Lothians, and ravaged the whole country, and many of the army perished of hunger, so that they achieved nothing; but the king returned to Blackmoor. In the month of October next following, sir Robert Bruce, king of Scotland, pursued the king of England as far as to Blackmoor, and on Oct. 21 the army of the king of England was defeated by the Scots near the town of Coxwold, and the earl of Richmond was taken prisoner by the Scotch,

Bp. of Lincoln mulcted.

Parliament at York.

Lancaster's ordinances repealed.

The countess of Cornwall takes the veil at Sempringham.

Edward invades Scotland.

K. R. Bruce defeats Edw. at Coxwold.

1322. multz des autres chevalers e esquiers e autres genz du poeple fuirent taunque a Euerwik, e les Escoz arderent tut le pais e wasterent taunque a Euerwik, e vindrent sur les Wauz a Maltoun, e tut environ e desroberent tut le pais. Le derein jour dOctobre de houre de terce taunque a vespre parut auxi com sanguinien. Meisme lan, le xi. jour de Januer, fu le chastel de Walingford pris par la femme sire Morice de Berkeleie, qe fu emprisone en le chastel e tindrent le chastel entour une quinzeine : e le chastel fust ensegi par le comandement le roi e rendu, e sir Edmoun de la Besche e Hogekyn de Wandon e sir Johan Mautravers qi principalement tindrent le chastel furent liez e menez au roi. Meisme lan e meisme le moy avoit Sir Wauter ercevesque de Canterbire sun council a Nicole, lendemeyn Seint Hiller, par viii. jours, ou le roi voleit avoir heu eide de la clergie del erceveschee, e respondu fust au roi quils ne poient nul contribucioun faire pur ceo qe le pape avoit grauntee au roi meisme lan la disme de deus aunz. E en tiel manere senpartirent. Meisme lan le mois de Januer en meisme le council fust recitee une ordinaunce de pees entre les roialmes dEngletere e Escoce par sire Andru de Arcla, counte de Cardoil, qui mult desplut au roi dEngletere. E meismes lan cely sire Andru leva countre le roi, le moys de Februer : mais en comencement de Marz prochein suaunt fu le dit sire Andru pris par sire Antoyn de Lucy en le chastel de Cardoil, e par comaundement le roi, treinee e pendu e decolee e quartirize e lez quarterz penduz en divers lieus en Engletere.

1323. Lan de grace mil ccc.xxiii. en le moys de May, la true de xiii. aunz fu prise a Euerwik entre le roy dEngletere e sire Robert Brus ; e furent la par ceaux

and sir John Darcy, and many other knights and esquires, and others of the ranks, fled to York, and the Scotch burnt all the country and laid it waste as far as York, and came over the Wolds to Malton and all round, and they plundered all the country. The last day of October, from about 9 a.m. till the evening, the sky was of a colour like blood. The same year, on Jan. 11, the castle of Wallingford was taken by the wife of sir Maurice de Berkley, who was imprisoned in the castle, and they held the castle for about a fortnight; and the castle was besieged by command of the king, and surrendered, and sir Edmund de la Beche and Hodgkin de Wandon, and sir John Maltravers, who had chiefly held the castle, were bound and brought to the king. The same year and the same month sir Walter, archbishop of Canterbury, held his council at Lincoln, from Jan. 13, for eight days, where the king wished to have had aid from the clergy of the archbishopric; and it was answered to the king that they could make no contribution, because the same year the pope had granted the king the tithe for two years. And thus they parted. The same year, in the month of January, at the same council, news was brought of an ordinance of peace between the kings of England and Scotland, made by sir Andrew de Harcla, earl of Carlisle, which was greatly displeasing to the king of England. And the same year, in the month of February, sir Andrew rebelled against the king; but in the beginning of the March next following the said sir Andrew was taken by sir Anthony de Lucy in the castle of Carlisle, and by the commandment of the king he was drawn, hanged, beheaded, and quartered, and the quarters were hung in different places in England.

Red sky.

Wallingford castle taken and retaken.

Council at Lincoln.

Peace with Scotland: disapproved.

Execution of Harcla.

A.D. 1323, in the month of May, the peace of thirteen years between the king of England and sir Robert Bruce was accepted at York. And there were there,

Truce with Scotland for 13 years.

1323. dEscoce pur la treue prendre, sir Thom
counte de Morreue, leuesque de Seint
Robert de Loweder, chivaler, e autres nob
Meisme lan a la goule dAugst, entur l
suaunt, sire Roger Mortimer le graunt e
de la Tour de Loundres, e passa Tamise
outre mer; a quel temps sire Estieven
fu gardein de la Tour. Meisme lan toust
tre Johan de Stratfort ercediacon de Nicole
a la court de Rome par le roi, e procura
leveschee de Wincestre qui adouncs fu v
fu grauntee par la ou il fu especialment n
busoignes le roi. Dount le roi fu corouce
sa mayn les temporaltez del eveschee, e l
qil ne entrast sa terre.

1324. Lan de grace mil ccc.xxiiii. le roi *fist
sa meyn toutes les terres e revenienz qui j
as Templers qe furent occupez par les Se
Fiez, e comaunda qe douz les tenement
manere occupez fuissent rendu as Hospitalle
viescountes des lieus ou tels tenementz fur
Meisme lan fu trovee en un parlement pa
prise par comaundement le roi que Maistre
†Hereford, adounce evesque de Hereford, min
enemis le roi qe furent de la covine le
Lancaster armes chivals e genz de bataille. I
respoundi qil fu clerc e membre de seinte
issint fu il liuere al ercevesque de Cantorbi
ses temperautez furent pris en la meyn le roi
lan furent renduz a levesque de Nichole tou
poralitez qui furent avant en la meyn le roy
tres aunz, pur ceo que ly fu mys su quil
encountre le roi. Meisme lan le roy de F

* Statutes at Large, i. p. 86.

† Error for *Orleton*.

on the part of the Scotch, for the acceptance of the peace, sir Thomas Randolf, earl of Murray, the bishop of Saint Andrew's, sir Robert de Lowther, knight, and other nobles of Scotland. The same year, on the 1st of August, about the midnight following, sir Roger Mortimer, the father, escaped from the tower of London, and passed the Thames, and fled to foreign parts; at which time sir Stephen de Segrave was warden of the tower. The same year, soon afterwards, master John de Stratford, the archdeacon of Lincoln, was sent to the court of Rome by the king, and he contrived that the bishopric of Winchester, which then was vacant, was granted to him over there, when he was sent especially on the concerns of the king. Whereupon the king was angry, and took possession of the temporalities of the see, and forbade him to enter the land.

R. de Mortimer, father, escapes.

Bishoprick of Winchester.

A.D. 1324, the king took possession of all the lands and revenues which had once belonged to the Templars, which were held by the Lords of the Fees, and he commanded that all the tenements occupied in this manner should be given up to the Hospitallers by the sheriffs of the places where such tenements were found. And the same year it was ascertained in parliament, through inquisition made by command of the king, that master Adam de Orlton, then bishop of Hereford, supplied the enemies of the king, who were of the faction of the earl of Lancaster, with arms, horses, and troops. And the bishop pleaded that he was a clerk and member of Holy Church, and so he was delivered to the archbishop of Canterbury, and all his temporalities were taken possession of by the king. The same year there were given back to the bishop of Lincoln all his temporalities, which were before in the hand of the king for nearly three years, because it had been alleged against him that he had been adverse to the king. The same

Hospitallers endowed with Templars' estates.

Bishop of Hereford impeached.

1324. demaunder le roy dEngleterre a faire sun
la terre de Guascoyne e pur ceo qil ne
roi de Fraunce fit proces encountre luy et
countee de Pountinee en sa meyn, e envoia
sire Charles sun uncle pur seisir la terre
ou sir Edmoun de Wodestok counte de
Richard de Grei e sire Rauf Basset, e
autres chivalers e gentz armez, a rester
Charles qui ja avoit occupee tut le pais
pus toute la douchee apoi sauve les ch
citez, furent maundez par le roi dEngleter
lan Johan la fuille sire Roger de Mortin
mor, qui passa hors de la Tour de Loun
voie a Sempingham par le roi ; ou ele vi
de Pentecost le seconde jour de Jun. Mei
tour la Goule de Augst le counte de P
fut envoie en message le roi au roi de F
les busoignes de Guascoyn morust sudey
Fraunce saunz heir de sun cors, e fu carie
terre, e enterree a Loundres a Seint Pa
lan entour la feste Simon e Seint Jude
ment a Loundres en la Tour ; e la fu ordin
la reigne e touz les Franceis e les aliens f
de sa court e ses terres, e les terres le
Cestre, fiuz le roi furent seisies en la n
Meisme lan entour meisme le tens toutes
e tenemenz de religioun des aliens furen
la meyn le roi, e chescun de eaux mis
gages par la simeygne.

1325. Lan de grace mil CCC.XXV. la roigne
apres la pasque se mist outre mier en Fra
pes refourmer entre le roi dEngletere e d
quar il y avoit graunt descord entre
homage qe le roi de Fraunce damaunda

year the king of France caused it to be demanded of the king of England that he should do homage for the land of Gascony; and because he did not come, the king of France had a suit laid against him, and caused the earldom of Ponthieu to be taken possession of, and sent to Gascony sir Charles, his uncle, to take possession of the territory, whither there were sent by the king of England sir Edmund de Woodstock, earl of Kent, and sir Richard de Gray, and sir Ralf Basset, and many other knights and armed men, to withstand the said sir Charles, who had already invested all the district of Agenois, and afterwards nearly the whole duchy, except the castles and the cities. The same year, Joan, the daughter of sir Roger de Mortimer of Wigmore, who escaped out of the tower of London, was sent to Sempringham by the king, whither she came on Whitsun eve, the second day of June. The same year, about August 1, the earl of Pembroke, who was sent on a message of the king's to the king of France on the affairs of Gascony, died suddenly in France without an heir of his body, and was carried into England, and buried in London at Saint Paul's. The same year, about the feast of Saint Simon and Saint Jude (October 28), a parliament was held in London at the Tower, and there ordinances were passed concerning the estate of the queen, and all the French and the aliens were banished from her court, and her lands and the lands of the earl of Chester, the king's son, were taken possession of by the king. The same year, about the same time, all the lands and tenements of the alien monasteries were seized by the king, and they were every one paid a certain pension by the week.

King of France demands homage from king of England.

Charles of Valois enters Gascony.

Lady Joan de Mortimer takes the veil at Sempringham.

E. of Pembroke dies.

Parliament in London.

Alien monasteries seized.

A.D. 1325, after Easter the queen of England went abroad to France to re-establish peace between the kings of England and of France, for there was a great dispute between them on account of homage which the king of France demanded. The same year, about August,

Isabella goes to France to mediate.

1325. lan entour Augst Edward, fiuz eynee le roi dEngletere, counte de Cestre, passa la mer, que sicome accordee fust par les rois dEngletere e de Fraunce, il averoit la duchee dAquitayne e le countee de Pountine e qil feist homage e service au roi de Fraunce. Meisme lan entour la Translacioun Seint Thomas Martyr en le mois de Juyl Johan que fu prior de Ely, pus evesque de Norwice, fu maunde en Fraunce message le roi e maladie luy prist, e returna a sa eveschee, e morust, e fu enterree a Norwice le jour Seint Marie Magdalene; apres qy fu sire William de Eyreminne, a qy le pape graunta leveschee a la requeste le roi de Fraunce, e la roigne de Engleterre qui adounce estoit en Fraunce, e le dit sir William oue ly: e il fu sacree en Fraunce poi avaunt la fest de Seint Michel; par quoi le roi fu coroucee, e fit seisir la baronie en sa meyn, e ala a Norwice e en Nortfolk e destrut ses manoirs, e ses park e rivers e ses autres mobles, e luy fist crier sun treitre par tut. E il demora dedenz sa eglise, e ne oseit plus avaunt alier. E le papa cassa lelectioun maistre Robert de Baldoc, qui fut eslit de la dit eveschee. Meisme lan comenca une privee hayne entre les grauntz e nomement de ceaus qui furent en Guascoygne e de la roigne auxi, e autres grauntz qui furent countre les Despensiers, par sire * Robert de Mortimer de Wigmore, qui duncs fu conversaunz oue le roi de Fraunce. Par quoi le roy douta la venue des Fraunceis e des Escoz oue la roigne en Engletere, e fit guarnir les chasteus, e les forteletz e les portz de la mer de genz armez, qil fussent prest e apparaillez a maundement le roi. Meisme lan poi avaunt la Purificacioun, fu sire Roger de Beler, justice le roi,

* Error for *Roger*.

Edward, the eldest son of the king of England, earl of Chester, crossed over the sea, that, as it had been settled by the kings of England and of France, he might take possession of the duchy of Aquitain and the earldom of Ponthieu, and that he should do homage and service to the king of France. The same year, about the feast of the Translation of Saint Thomas the Martyr, in the month of July (the 7th), John, formerly prior of Ely, afterwards the bishop of Norwich, was sent as the king's ambassador to France, and his illness seized him, and he returned to his see and died and was buried at Norwich, July 22, Saint Mary Magdalene's day; after whom was sir William de Ayermin, to whom the pope granted the bishopric, at the request of the king of France and the queen of England, who was still in France, and the said sir William with her; and he was consecrated in France a little before Michaelmas, for which the king was angry, and caused the barony to be seized, and he went to Norwich and through Norfolk, and laid waste all his manors, and parks, and rivers, and his other property, and caused him to be proclaimed everywhere a traitor against himself. And he remained within his church, and ventured to go no further abroad. And the pope annulled the election of master Robert de Baldock, who was elect bishop of the said see. The same year a secret hatred began among the nobles, especially such as were in Gascony, and the queen also, and other nobles who were opposed to the de Spencers, through the means of sir Roger de Mortimer of Wigmore, who was then in communication with the king of France. Therefore the king was afraid of the arrival of the French and Scotch with the queen into England, and had the castles and fortresses and seaports garrisoned with troops, who should be ready and prepared at the command of the king. The same year, a little before the Purification, sir Roger de Beler,

Pr. Edw. assumes Aquitain and Ponthieu.

Diocese of Norwich.

The nobles of Gascony oppose the queen and the Mortimers.

Edw. fears Isabella's return.

Death of R. de Beler.

1325. tuee entour le tierce, sicome il ala manger oue sir Henri de Lancastre en Leycestre. Meisme lan en le mois de Februer, fu sire Henry de Beaumont attachee par le roi, e maunde en garde au chastel de Kenilworth, pur ceo quil ne voleit faire le serment au roi e a sire Hugh Despensers le fiuz destre * oues enus a vivere e a morier: pur quoi le roi fist seisir toutes ses terres e ses tenementz en sa meyn, lesquels il avoit donez avaunt a sa seor dame Isabele de Beaumount. Meisme lan fist le roi seisir en sa meyn toutes les terres sire Johan de Roos, e autres seignurs pur lour desleaute vers le roi, qe lur fu surmis.

1326. Lan de grace mil ccc.xxvi. furent seisiez en la meyn le roi toutes les terres sire Edmoun de Wodestock, sire Johan de Cromwelle, pur ceo

* Query for *oveques eus*?

the king's justice, was killed in the forenoon, as he was on his way to dine with earl Henry of Lancaster at Leicester. The same year, in the month of February, sir Henry de Beaumont was arrested by the king, and sent under guard to Kenilworth castle, because he would not swear to the king and sir Hugh de Spencer the son, to be of their part to live and die. Wherefore the king caused possession to be taken of all his lands and possessions, which he had previously given to his sister, the lady Isabel de Beaumont. The same year the king took possession of all the lands of sir John de Roos and other lords, on account of their disloyalty towards the king, which was imputed to them.

Lords attainted.

A.D. 1326, all the lands of sir Edmund de Woodstock and sir John de Cromwell were seized by the king, because

Attainder of Prince Edmund and Cromwell.

INDEX.

INDEX.

A.

C.

D.

E.

G.

I.

K.

L.

M.

N.

R.

S.

T.

U., V.

W.

Y.

Z.

GLOSSARY.

GLOSSARY.

A.

Acheson. An occasion; a cause, 210, 26; 226, 27.

Acrevancer *or* **Encravencer.** (Acraventer, *Rocquefort*), to destroy, to raze, 274, 26; 286, 19.

Alees. Festivals, concourses, 240; 10.

Amedeus (**Ambedeus**). Both. 'Ambo duo,' 126, 2.

Aôiter. To annex, 44, 6.

Apostoile. 'Apostolatus;' Apostleship, the title of the Pope, 16, 3.

Aresoner. To question, 4, 3.

Assez. (**Fere son**;) 'satisficere.' To satisfy, 276, 26.

B.

Baer. To bark, 78, 14.

Barat. Fraud in merchandize, strife (*It.* Baratta), 112, 13.

Ben e bel. Well enough (ironical), 38, 4; **Si ben nun.** Nothing but good, no harm, 62, 30. (Vid. 'Si nun,' Edw. Conf. Luard.)

Berse. Pierced with an arrow, 30, 2.

Besturner. To trouble; to irritate, 216, 29; 222, 34.

Bien. A boon, gift, 126, 14.

Bowe. A pit; 'Fovea, D.', 134, 28.

C.

Carole, Karole. A dancing company (Chorea, R.N.), 138, 19.

Cent. Probably from 'censer.' To appraise; also to esteem, 26, 1.

Cerche (**Cercheresse**, fem.) The title of an officer of the order of the Gilbertines; an inspector; inquisitor, 328, 31; 336, 25.

Chastel. 'Castrum;' (**fer un Chastel**; 'castellum instruere,' D.), 132, 34.

Compereit, 28, 19; **Comperas,** 270, 20. Comper; comparer (*Rocquefort*). To pay a penalty for.

Contek. A quarrel. **Prendre contek**; to engage in war, 38, 15.

Contemple. A date, conjuncture, 8, 10; 6, 32.

Conseil aver. To care for, 4, 18.

Convenir. To argue, to come to an agreement, 162, 15.

Convine, Covine. A device; a party; a treacherous scheme, 134, 30; 348, 25.

D.

Dampne Deus. 'Dominus Deus,' 12, 11.

Desparplier. To scatter, break in pieces; 'esparpiller,' 182, 31; 296, 19.

DESUE. Mad. (Desvez, *Rocquefort*), 82, 3.

DIER, DE DIER. To dedicate, 126, 12.

DIT. An atheling, 'Clito,' 136, 23 ; 142, 30 ; 146, 11.

E.

EFFOIR, EFFOWIR. To dig up, disinter, 80, 29 ; 104, 11.

EM, 'HOMO.' Any one ; 'on,' 4, 24.

ENCRAVENCER, *see* ACRAVENCER.

ENCUPER. To accuse ; inculpare, 304, 22.

EOS, *see* OEFS.

ESBAYER. To murmur ; 'fremere' G., 70, 15.

ESCHARNIR. To mock, provoke, 74, 23.

ESPOVERIZ. Disheartened, 90, 3.

ESTEVUS. Behold ! 52, 4.

ESTRE. Besides ; 'extra,' 122, 6.

EYNDEGRE. One's own will ; PAR SON EYNDEGRE ; 'sponte,' 170, 8.

F.

FAIRE, FER, *or* FERE, TANT QUE ; to bring about, contrive, 46, 29 ;—FORCE ; to care for, 104, 3 ; 114, 1 ; 272, 11.

FER, *see* FAIRE.

FEOR, *or* FER. A likeness, appearance, 124, 7, *for* VER. (?)

FERGES. Fetters ; irons, 114, 28.

FERTRE. A bier ; a shrine, 44, 20.

FEURE. A scabbard, 54, 7.

FINEMENT. Absolutely ; utterly, 54, 26.

FORCE, *see* FAIRE.

FORCLORE. To exclude, 258, 12.

FORJURER. To abjure ; ('conjurationem facere contra,' D.,) 152, 27 ; *also* to outlaw ; banish, 176, 2.

FORT, VENIR AL. To be in extreme danger or difficulty, 64, 4.

FORVERUNT, FERVOYER. To err, wander, 126, 26.

FOURCHES. Gallows, 342, 15.

FRENDRE. To break faith, 80, 29.

G.

GARLANDESCHEZ. Garlands, 260, 31 ; 274, 35.

GESINE. Child-bed, 158, 4.

GLOUZ. Gluttonous, 58, 13.

GOULE, LA, DE AUST. The first day of August ; GOULE seems properly only to be used for the kalends of August ; St. Pet. ad Vinc, 106, 26 ; 290, 7.

GUERPIR. To quit, abandon, 50, 10.

H.

HASTIR. To harass, to urge, 14, 2 ; 220, 33.

HEIR. Animation, force. GRANT HEIR. Great spirit, 184, 5 ; 196, 16.

HILDE *or* HYLDE. An island, 36, 3, 5 ; 124, 24 ; 152, 3.

HULERS. Riotous persons.

I., J.

JUISSE. Judicial investigation, 'judicium,' 210, 32.

K. *See* C.

L.

LACHESCE. Laxness, indolence, 44, 7.

LEM. One, 'on,' 190, 6.

LISSE, a bitch, 78, 12.

LUEIN, distant 'longinquus,' 'lointain,' 40, 8.

M.

MAIER. To be troubled in mind, 4, 25.

MAR. In an evil hour. 'Mala hora,' 28, 2.

MESSEISE. Hardship, bad food. 'inedia,' R.N., 236, 26.

METTRE AVANT. To attempt, or boast the power to do, 36, 17; 184, 26.

MI *or* MIE. A noun of negation, 'mica,' an atom, 56, 2; 58, 19; 72, 22. Also, the middle: PAR MI E PAR TUT. With one and all, 94, 3.

N.

NAVIE, NAVYNE. A ship or fleet, 26, 7. 'Navigium,' R.N., 230, 26.

NE. The negative particle, used sometimes expletively after comparatives, 96, 13.

NEKEDENT (ne cuidant), notwithstanding, 38, 94.

O.

ODLE. For ou (avec) le, 10, 20.

OEFS, OES, EOS. Use, behoof, need, 'opus,' 4, 24; 18, 32; 26, 28; 124, 29.

OWELLES. Equal, 16, 12.

P.

PARDELA. Beyond the sea, 306, 7.

PAREMPLIR, to fulfil, as a prophecy, 248, 2.

PARFURNIR. To accomplish (a vow), 254, 31.

PAR ISSI KE, on the condition that, 92, 10.

PARREYES. Walls, 'parietes' 200, 30.

PERCOKE, 'parce-que,' 14, note.

PESCA, Piece ça, *or* Pais ce. Some time since, *or* from that place, 68, 2.

PESTRE. To feed, maintain with food, 'pascere,' 12, 12; 248, 28.

PIGOUN. A pigeon, a chicken, or young bird, 248, 4.

POINGNIZ. A fight, 98, 27; 214, 14.

POZONET, a small pot, pipkin; a posnet (by Skinner, derived from *Bassinet*), 78, 18.

R.

REITEL. A petty king, 'roitelet,' 36, 16; 220, 36; 224, 2.

RELEMENT. Rarely, seldom, 14, 3.

RENDIR SUS, to surrender, renounce, (apparently), *or* to pay, yield, 314, 25.

S.

SAKER. To draw a sword, 20, 24.

SAULER. To satisfy with food, 52, 24.

SENS, SEONS. His own, his followers, 218, 1.

SI. This word seems to stand for any pronoun with the conjunction.

SISER. To cut, impress ('sisa est' inserta est. D.), 184, 3.

SOLER, a chamber, upper room, 26, 26; 84, 11, 12.

SOUVENEREMENT, often, 'souvent,' 80, 15.

SUFFRABLES. Sulphurous (Qy.) *or* error for insufferable, intolerable, 328, 2.

SUMME, SOMME, a load, 'sommée,' mesure pour les grains contenant deux sacs de douze boisseaux chacun. *Rocquefort.* Sema (Wikes, 'mensura iv. modiorum.' Note), 264, 6.

SURUNDER. To deluge with water flood, 'aqua labefactare,' 144, 23.

T.

TAY. Clay, 150, 29.

TERAIL. An auger, 'terelle,' *Cotgrave*, 254, 10.

TILLANTES. Cutting, keen, severe, 234, 23.

TRESCELER, to dress the hair, 170, 2.

TUT FUST IL; TUT SEIT IL. Albeit, 40, 16; 44, 4; 80, 14.

U., V., W.

UNGLA. Pranced (on horseback), 'ungulavit' (Rishanger Chron., p. 441); 266, 6.

VALET. A youth, 24, 22; possibly an error for valent, brave.

VELIF, ENVELIF. Round about, 6, 25.

WAKERENT. Vagrant, roaming, 126, 28.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE E. EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty.
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.
[10,101.—1000.—12/65.]

LIST OF WORKS

PUBLISHED

By the late Record and State Paper Commissioners, or under the Direction of the Right Honourable the Master of the Rolls, which may be purchased of Messrs. Longman and Co., London; Messrs. Parker and Co., Oxford and London; Messrs. Macmillan and Co., Cambridge and London; Messrs. A. and C. Black, Edinburgh; and Mr. A. Thom, Dublin.

PUBLIC RECORDS AND STATE PAPERS.

Rotulorum Originalium in Curiâ Scaccarii Abbreviatio. Henry III.—Edward III. *Edited by* Henry Playford, Esq. 2 vols. folio (1805—1810). *Price* 25*s*. boards, or 12*s*. 6*d*. each.

Calendarium Inquisitionum post Mortem sive Escaetarum. Henry III.—Richard III. *Edited by* John Caley and John Bayley, Esqrs. Vols. 2, 3, and 4, folio (1806—1808; 1821—1828), boards : vols. 2 and 3, *price* 21*s*. each; vol. 4, *price* 24*s*.

Librorum Manuscriptorum Bibliothecæ Harleianæ Catalogus. Vol. 4. *Edited by* the Rev. T. Hartwell Horne. Folio (1812), boards. *Price* 18*s*.

Abbreviatio Placitorum, Richard I.—Edward II. *Edited by* the Right Hon. George Rose and W. Illingworth, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1811), boards. *Price* 18*s*.

Libri Censualis vocati Domesday-Book, Indices. *Edited by* Sir Henry Ellis. Folio (1816), boards (Domesday-Book, vol. 3). *Price* 21*s*.

Libri Censualis vocati Domesday-Book, Additamenta ex Codic. Antiquiss. *Edited by* Sir Henry Ellis. Folio (1816), boards (Domesday-Book, vol. 4). *Price* 21*s*.

STATUTES OF THE REALM. *Edited by* Sir T. E. TOMLINS, JOHN RAITHBY, JOHN CALEY, and WM. ELLIOTT, Esqrs. Vols. 4 (in 2 parts), 7, 8, 9, 10, and 11, including 2 vols. of Indices, large folio (1819—1828). *Price* 31*s.* 6*d.* each; except the Alphabetical and Chronological Indices, *price* 30*s.* each.

VALOR ECCLESIASTICUS, temp. Henry VIII., Auctoritate Regia institutus. *Edited by* JOHN CALEY, Esq., and the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. Vols. 3 to 6, folio (1810, &c.), boards. *Price* 25*s.* each.

*** The Introduction is also published in 8vo., cloth. *Price* 2*s.* 6*d.*

ROTULI SCOTIÆ IN TURRI LONDINENSI ET IN DOMO CAPITULARI WESTMONASTERIENSI ASSERVATI. 19 Edward I.—Henry VIII. *Edited by* DAVID MACPHERSON, JOHN CALEY, and W. ILLINGWORTH, Esqrs., and the Rev. T. HARTWELL HORNE. 2 vols. folio (1814—1819), boards. *Price* 42*s.*

"FŒDERA, CONVENTIONES, LITTERÆ," &c.; or, Rymer's Fœdera, New Edition, 1066—1377. Vol. 2, Part 2, and Vol. 3, Parts 1 and 2, folio (1821—1830). *Edited by* JOHN CALEY and FRED. HOLBROOKE, Esqrs. *Price* 21*s.* each Part.

DUCATUS LANCASTRIÆ CALENDARIUM INQUISITIONUM POST MORTEM, &c. Part 3, Calendar to the Pleadings, &c., Henry VII.—Ph. and Mary; and Calendar to the Pleadings, 1—13 Elizabeth. Part 4, Calendar to the Pleadings to end of Elizabeth. (1827—1834.) *Edited by* R. J. HARPER, JOHN CALEY, and WM. MINCHIN, Esqrs. Folio, boards, Part 3 (or Vol. 2), *price* 31*s.* 6*d.*; and Part 4 (or Vol. 3), *price* 21*s.*

CALENDARS OF THE PROCEEDINGS IN CHANCERY, IN THE REIGN OF QUEEN ELIZABETH; to which are prefixed, Examples of earlier Proceedings in that Court from Richard II. to Elizabeth, from the Originals in the Tower. *Edited by* JOHN BAYLEY, Esq. Vols. 2 and 3 (1830—1832), folio, boards, *price* 21*s.* each.

PARLIAMENTARY WRITS AND WRITS OF MILITARY SUMMONS, together with the Records and Muniments relating to the Suit and Service due and performed to the King's High Court of Parliament and the Councils of the Realm. Edward I., II. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. (1830—1834.) Folio, boards, Vol. 2, Division 1, Edward II., *price* 21*s.*; Vol. 2, Division 2, *price* 21*s.*; Vol. 2, Division 3, *price* 42*s.*

ROTULI LITTERARUM CLAUSARUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI. 2 vols. folio (1833—1844). The first volume, 1204—1224. The second volume, 1224—1227. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. *Price* 81*s.*, cloth; or separately, Vol. 1, *price* 63*s.*; Vol. 2, *price* 18*s.*

PROCEEDINGS AND ORDINANCES OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL OF ENGLAND. 10 Richard II.—33 Henry VIII. *Edited by* Sir N. HARRIS NICOLAS. 7 vols. royal 8vo. (1834—1837), cloth. *Price* 98*s.*; or separately, 14*s.* each.

ROTULI LITTERARUM PATENTIUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI. 1201—1216. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1835), cloth. *Price* 31*s.* 6*d.*

*** The Introduction is also published in 8vo., cloth. *Price* 9*s.*

ROTULI CURIÆ REGIS. Rolls and Records of the Court held before the King's Justiciars or Justices. 6 Richard I.—1 John. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 2 vols. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 28*s.*

ROTULI NORMANNIÆ IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI. 1200—1205; also, 1417 to 1418. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 12*s.* 6*d.*

ROTULI DE OBLATIS ET FINIBUS IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI, tempore Regis Johannis. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 18*s.*

EXCERPTA E ROTULIS FINIUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATIS. Henry III., 1216—1272. *Edited by* CHARLES ROBERTS, Esq. 2 vols. royal 8vo. (1835, 1836), cloth, *price* 32*s.*; or separately, Vol. 1, *price* 14*s.*; Vol. 2, *price* 18*s.*

FINES, SIVE PEDES FINIUM; SIVE FINALES CONCORDIÆ IN CURIÂ DOMINI REGIS. 7 Richard I.—16 John (1195—1214). *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. In Counties. 2 vols. royal 8vo. (1835—1844), cloth, *price* 11*s.*; or separately, Vol. 1, *price* 8*s.* 6*d.*; Vol. 2, *price* 2*s.* 6*d.*

ANCIENT KALENDARS AND INVENTORIES OF THE TREASURY OF HIS MAJESTY'S EXCHEQUER; together with Documents illustrating the History of that Repository. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 3 vols. royal 8vo. (1836), cloth. *Price* 42*s.*

DOCUMENTS AND RECORDS illustrating the History of Scotland, and the Transactions between the Crowns of Scotland and England; preserved in the Treasury of Her Majesty's Exchequer. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1837), cloth. *Price* 18*s.*

ROTULI CHARTARUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI. 1199—1216. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1837), cloth. *Price* 30*s.*

REPORT OF THE PROCEEDINGS OF THE RECORD COMMISSIONERS, 1831 to 1837. 1 vol. folio, boards. *Price* 8*s.*

REGISTRUM vulgariter nuncupatum "The Record of Caernarvon," e codice MS. Harleiano, 696, descriptum. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS. 1 vol. folio (1838), cloth. *Price* 31*s*. 6*d*.

ANCIENT LAWS AND INSTITUTES OF ENGLAND; comprising Laws enacted under the Anglo-Saxon Kings, from Æthelbirht to Cnut, with an English Translation of the Saxon; the Laws called Edward the Confessor's; the Laws of William the Conqueror, and those ascribed to Henry the First; also, Monumenta Ecclesiastica Anglicana, from the 7th to the 10th century; and the Ancient Latin Version of the Anglo-Saxon Laws; with a compendious Glossary, &c. *Edited by* BENJAMIN THORPE, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1840), cloth. *Price* 40*s*. Or, 2 vols. royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 30*s*.

ANCIENT LAWS AND INSTITUTES OF WALES; comprising Laws supposed to be enacted by Howel the Good; modified by subsequent Regulations under the Native Princes, prior to the Conquest by Edward the First; and anomalous Laws, consisting principally of Institutions which, by the Statute of Ruddlan, were admitted to continue in force. With an English Translation of the Welsh Text. To which are added, a few Latin Transcripts, containing Digests of the Welsh Laws, principally of the Dimetian Code. With Indices and Glossary. *Edited by* ANEURIN OWEN, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1841), cloth. *Price* 44*s*. Or, 2 vols. royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 36*s*.

ROTULI DE LIBERATE AC DE MISIS ET PRÆSTITIS, Regnante Johanne. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 6*s*.

THE GREAT ROLLS OF THE PIPE FOR THE SECOND, THIRD, AND FOURTH YEARS OF THE REIGN OF KING HENRY THE SECOND, 1155—1158. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 4*s*. 6*d*.

THE GREAT ROLL OF THE PIPE FOR THE FIRST YEAR OF THE REIGN OF KING RICHARD THE FIRST, 1189—1190. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 6*s*.

DOCUMENTS ILLUSTRATIVE OF ENGLISH HISTORY in the 13th and 14th centuries, selected from the Records in the Exchequer. *Edited by* HENRY COLE, Esq. 1 vol. fcp. folio (1844), cloth. *Price* 45*s*. 6*d*.

MODUS TENENDI PARLIAMENTUM. An Ancient Treatise on the Mode of holding the Parliament in England. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. 8vo. (1846), cloth. *Price* 2*s*. 6*d*.

MONUMENTA HISTORICA BRITANNICA, or, Materials for the History of Britain from the earliest period. Vol. 1, extending to the Norman Conquest. Prepared, and illustrated with Notes, by the late HENRY PETRIE, Esq., F.S.A., Keeper of the Records in the Tower of London, assisted by the Rev. JOHN SHARPE, Rector of Castle Eaton, Wilts. Finally completed for publication, and with an Introduction, by THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq., Assistant Keeper of Records. (Printed by command of Her Majesty.) Folio (1848). *Price* 42*s*.

REGISTRUM MAGNI SIGILLI REGUM SCOTORUM in Archivis Publicis asservatum. 1306—1424. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1814). *Price* 15*s*.

THE ACTS OF THE PARLIAMENTS OF SCOTLAND. 11 vols. folio (1814—1844). Vol. I. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON and COSMO INNES, Esqrs. *Price* 42*s*. Also, Vols. 4, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11 ; *price* 10*s*. 6*d*. each.

THE ACTS OF THE LORDS AUDITORS OF CAUSES AND COMPLAINTS. 1466—1494. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1839). *Price* 10*s*. 6*d*.

THE ACTS OF THE LORDS OF COUNCIL IN CIVIL CAUSES. 1478—1495. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1839). *Price* 10*s*. 6*d*.

ISSUE ROLL OF THOMAS DE BRANTINGHAM, Bishop of Exeter, Lord High Treasurer of England, containing Payments out of His Majesty's Revenue, 44 Edward III., 1370. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 vol. 4to. (1835), cloth. *Price* 35*s*. Or, royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 25*s*.

ISSUES OF THE EXCHEQUER, containing similar matter to the above; James I.; extracted from the Pell Records. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 vol. 4to. (1836), cloth. *Price* 30*s*. Or, royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 21*s*.

ISSUES OF THE EXCHEQUER, containing similar matter to the above ; Henry III.—Henry VI. ; extracted from the Pell Records. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 vol. 4to. (1837), cloth. *Price* 40*s*. Or, royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 30*s*.

NOTES OF MATERIALS FOR THE HISTORY OF PUBLIC DEPARTMENTS. *By* F. S. THOMAS, Esq., Secretary of the Public Record Office. Demy folio (1846), cloth. *Price* 10*s*.

HANDBOOK TO THE PUBLIC RECORDS. *By* F. S. THOMAS, Esq. Royal 8vo. (1853), cloth. *Price* 12*s*.

STATE PAPERS, DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY THE EIGHTH. 11 vols. 4to., cloth, (1830—1852), with Indices of Persons and Places. *Price* 5*l.* 15*s.* 6*d.*; or separately, *price* 10*s.* 6*d.* each.

Vol. I.—Domestic Correspondence.
Vols. II. & III.—Correspondence relating to Ireland.
Vols. IV. & V.—Correspondence relating to Scotland.
Vols. VI. to XI.—Correspondence between England and Foreign Courts.

HISTORICAL NOTES RELATIVE TO THE HISTORY OF ENGLAND; from the Accession of Henry VIII. to the Death of Queen Anne (1509—1714). Designed as a Book of instant Reference for ascertaining the Dates of Events mentioned in History and Manuscripts. The Name of every Person and Event mentioned in History within the above period is placed in Alphabetical and Chronological Order, and the Authority whence taken is given in each case, whether from Printed History or from Manuscripts. *By* F. S. THOMAS, Esq. 3 vols. 8vo. (1856), cloth. *Price* 40*s.*

CALENDARIUM GENEALOGICUM; for the Reigns of Henry III. and Edward I. *Edited by* CHARLES ROBERTS, Esq., Secretary of the Public Record Office. 2 vols. imperial 8vo. (1865), cloth. *Price* 15*s.* each.

CALENDARS OF STATE PAPERS.

[IMPERIAL 8vo. *Price* 15*s.* each Volume or Part.]

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGNS OF EDWARD VI., MARY, and ELIZABETH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* ROBERT LEMON, Esq., F.S.A. 1856–1865.

Vol. I.—1547–1580.
Vol. II.—1581–1590.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF JAMES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. 1857–1859.

Vol. I.—1603–1610.
Vol. II.—1611–1618.
Vol. III.—1619–1623.
Vol. IV.—1623–1625, with Addenda.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* JOHN BRUCE, Esq., F.S.A. 1858–1865.

Vol. I.—1625–1626.
Vol. II.—1627–1628.
Vol. III.—1628–1629.
Vol. IV.—1629–1631.
Vol. V.—1631–1633.
Vol. VI.—1633–1634.
Vol. VII.—1634–1635.
Vol. VIII.—1635.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES II., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. 1860–1864.

Vol. I.—1660–1661.
Vol. II.—1661–1662.
Vol. III.—1663–1664.
Vol. IV.—1664–1665.
Vol. V.—1665–1666.
Vol. VI.—1666–1667.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to SCOTLAND, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARKHAM JOHN THORPE, Esq., of St. Edmund Hall, Oxford. 1858.

Vol. I., the Scottish Series, of the Reigns of Henry VIII., Edward VI., Mary, and Elizabeth, 1509–1589.
Vol. II., the Scottish Series, of the Reign of Elizabeth, 1589–1603; an Appendix to the Scottish Series, 1543–1592; and the State Papers relating to Mary Queen of Scots during her Detention in England, 1568–1587.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to IRELAND, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* HANS CLAUDE HAMILTON, Esq., F.S.A. 1860.

Vol. I.—1509–1573.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, COLONIAL SERIES, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by* W. NOËL SAINSBURY, Esq. 1860–1862.

Vol. I.—America and West Indies, 1574–1660.
Vol. II.—East Indies, China, and Japan, 1513–1616.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS AND PAPERS, FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC, OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, the British Museum, &c. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1862–1864.

Vol. I.—1509–1514.
Vol. II. (in Two Parts)—1515–1518.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF EDWARD VI., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law, and Correspondant du Comité Impérial des Travaux Historiques et des Sociétés Savantes de France. 1861.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF MARY, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law, and Correspondant du Comité Impérial des Travaux Historiques et des Sociétés Savantes de France. 1861.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, &c. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham. 1863–1865.

Vol. I.—1558–1559.
Vol. II.—1559–1560.
Vol. III.—1560–1561.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS, DESPATCHES, AND STATE PAPERS relating to the Negotiations between England and Spain, preserved in the Archives at Simancas, and elsewhere. *Edited by* G. A. BERGENROTH. 1862.

Vol. I.—Hen. VII.—1485–1509.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS AND MANUSCRIPTS, relating to ENGLISH AFFAIRS, preserved in the Archives of Venice, &c. *Edited by* RAWDON BROWN, Esq. 1864.

Vol. I.—1202–1509.

In the Press.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to IRELAND, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* HANS CLAUDE HAMILTON, Esq., F.S.A. Vol. II.—1574–1585.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS AND PAPERS, FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC, OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, the British Museum, &c. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. Vol. III.—1519, &c.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES II., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. Vol. VII.—1667.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS AND MANUSCRIPTS, relating to ENGLISH AFFAIRS, preserved in the Archives of Venice, &c. *Edited by* RAWDON BROWN, Esq. Vol. II.—Henry VIII.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* JOHN BRUCE, Esq., F.S.A. Vol. IX.—1636.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham. Vol. IV.—1561–1562.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS, DESPATCHES, AND STATE PAPERS relating to the Negotiations between England and Spain, preserved in the Archives at Simancas, and elsewhere. *Edited by* G. A. BERGENROTH. Vol. II.—Henry VIII.

In Progress.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, COLONIAL SERIES, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by* W. NOËL SAINSBURY, Esq. Vol. III.—East Indies, China, and Japan.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH (continued), preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* ROBERT LEMON, Esq., F.S.A. 1591, &c.

THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

[ROYAL 8vo. *Price* 10*s*. each Volume or Part.]

1. THE CHRONICLE OF ENGLAND, by JOHN CAPGRAVE. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford. 1858.
2. CHRONICON MONASTERII DE ABINGDON. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham, and Vicar of Leighton Buzzard. 1858.
3. LIVES OF EDWARD THE CONFESSOR. I.—La Estoire de Seint Aedward le Rei. II.—Vita Beati Edvardi Regis et Confessoris. III.—Vita Æduuardi Regis qui apud Westmonasterium requiescit. *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1858.
4. MONUMENTA FRANCISCANA; scilicet, I.—Thomas de Eccleston de Adventu Fratrum Minorum in Angliam. II.—Adæ de Marisco Epistolæ. III.—Registrum Fratrum Minorum Londoniæ. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1858.
5. FASCICULI ZIZANIORUM MAGISTRI JOHANNIS WYCLIF CUM TRITICO. Ascribed to THOMAS NETTER, of WALDEN, Provincial of the Carmelite Order in England, and Confessor to King Henry the Fifth. *Edited by* the Rev. W. W. SHIRLEY, M.A., Tutor and late Fellow of Wadham College, Oxford. 1858.
6. THE BUIK OF THE CRONICLIS OF SCOTLAND; or, A Metrical Version of the History of Hector Boece; by WILLIAM STEWART. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law. 1858.
7. JOHANNIS CAPGRAVE LIBER DE ILLUSTRIBUS HENRICIS. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford. 1858.
8. HISTORIA MONASTERII S. AUGUSTINI CANTUARIENSIS, by THOMAS OF ELMHAM, formerly Monk and Treasurer of that Foundation. *Edited by* CHARLES HARDWICK, M.A., Fellow of St. Catharine's Hall, and Christian Advocate in the University of Cambridge. 1858.

9. EULOGIUM (HISTORIARUM SIVE TEMPORIS): Chronicon ab Orbe condito usque ad Annum Domini 1366; a Monacho quodam Malmesbiriensi exaratum. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* F. S. HAYDON, Esq., B.A. 1858–1863.

10. MEMORIALS OF HENRY THE SEVENTH: Bernardi Andreæ Tholosatis Vita Regis Henrici Septimi; necnon alia quædam ad eundem Regem spectantia. *Edited by* JAMES GAIRDNER, Esq. 1858.

11. MEMORIALS OF HENRY THE FIFTH. I.—Vita Henrici Quinti, Roberto Redmanno auctore. II.—Versus Rhythmici in laudem Regis Henrici Quinti. III.—Elmhami Liber Metricus de Henrico V. *Edited by* C. A. COLE, Esq. 1858.

12. MUNIMENTA GILDHALLÆ LONDONIENSIS; Liber Albus, Liber Custumarum, et Liber Horn, in archivis Gildhallæ asservati. Vol. I., Liber Albus. Vol. II. (in Two Parts), Liber Custumarum. Vol. III., Translation of the Anglo-Norman Passages in Liber Albus, Glossaries, Appendices, and Index. *Edited by* HENRY THOMAS RILEY, Esq., M.A., Barrister-at-Law. 1859–1860.

13. CHRONICA JOHANNIS DE OXENEDES. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS, K.H. 1859.

14. A COLLECTION OF POLITICAL POEMS AND SONGS RELATING TO ENGLISH HISTORY, FROM THE ACCESSION OF EDWARD III. TO THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A. 1859–1861.

15. The "OPUS TERTIUM," "OPUS MINUS," &c., of ROGER BACON. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1859.

16. BARTHOLOMÆI DE COTTON, MONACHI NORWICENSIS, HISTORIA ANGLICANA. 449–1298. *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1859.

17. BRUT Y TYWYSOGION; or, The Chronicle of the Princes of Wales. *Edited by* the Rev. J. WILLIAMS AB ITHEL. 1860.

18. A COLLECTION OF ROYAL AND HISTORICAL LETTERS DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY IV. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford. 1860.

19. THE REPRESSOR OF OVER MUCH BLAMING OF THE CLERGY. By REGINALD PECOCK, sometime Bishop of Chichester. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* CHURCHILL BABINGTON, B.D., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1860.

20. ANNALES CAMBRIÆ. *Edited by* the Rev. J. WILLIAMS AB ITHEL. 1860.

21. THE WORKS OF GIRALDUS CAMBRENSIS. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1861–1863.

22. LETTERS AND PAPERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE WARS OF THE ENGLISH IN FRANCE DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY THE SIXTH, KING OF ENGLAND. Vol. I., and Vol. II. (in Two Parts). *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham, and Vicar of Leighton Buzzard. 1861–1864.

23. THE ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE, ACCORDING TO THE SEVERAL ORIGINAL AUTHORITIES. Vol. I., Original Texts. Vol. II., Translation. *Edited and translated by* BENJAMIN THORPE, Esq., Member of the Royal Academy of Sciences at Munich, and of the Society of Netherlandish Literature at Leyden. 1861.

24. LETTERS AND PAPERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE REIGNS OF RICHARD III. AND HENRY VII. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* JAMES GAIRDNER, Esq. 1861–1863.

25. LETTERS OF BISHOP GROSSETESTE, illustrative of the Social Condition of his Time. *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1861.

26. DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF MANUSCRIPTS RELATING TO THE HISTORY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND. Vol. I. (in Two Parts); Anterior to the Norman Invasion. Vol. II.; 1066–1200. *By* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records. 1862–1865.

27. ROYAL AND OTHER HISTORICAL LETTERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE REIGN OF HENRY III. From the Originals in the Public Record Office. Vol. I., 1216–1235. *Selected and edited by* the Rev. W. W. SHIRLEY, Tutor and late Fellow of Wadham College, Oxford. 1862.

28. CHRONICA MONASTERII S. ALBANI.—1. THOMÆ WALSINGHAM HISTORIA ANGLICANA; Vol. I., 1272–1381: Vol. II., 1381–1422. 2. WILLELMI RISHANGER CHRONICA ET ANNALES, 1259–1307. *Edited by* HENRY THOMAS RILEY, Esq., M.A., of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, and of the Inner Temple, Barrister-at-Law. 1863–1865.

29. CHRONICON ABBATIÆ EVESHAMENSIS, AUCTORIBUS DOMINICO PRIORE EVESHAMIÆ ET THOMA DE MARLEBERGE ABBATE, A FUNDATIONE AD ANNUM 1213, UNA CUM CONTINUATIONE AD ANNUM 1418. *Edited by* the Rev. W. D. MACRAY, M.A., Bodleian Library, Oxford. 1863.

30. RICARDI DE CIRENCESTRIA SPECULUM HISTORIALE DE GESTIS REGUM ANGLIÆ. Vol. I., 447–871. *Edited by* JOHN E. B. MAYOR, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1863.

31. Year Books of the Reign of Edward the First. Years 30–31, and 32–33. *Edited and translated by* Alfred John Horwood, Esq., of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law. 1863–1864.

32. Narratives of the Expulsion of the English from Normandy, 1449-1450.—Robertus Blondelli de Reductione Normanniæ: Le Recouvrement de Normendie, par Berry, Herault du Roy: Conferences between the Ambassadors of France and England. *Edited, from MSS. in the Imperial Library at Paris, by* the Rev. Joseph Stevenson, M.A., of University College, Durham. 1863.

33. Historia et Cartularium Monasterii S. Petri Gloucestriæ. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* W. H. Hart, Esq., F.S.A.; Membre correspondant de la Société des Antiquaires de Normandie. 1863–1865.

34. Alexandri Neckam de Naturis Rerum libri duo; with Neckam's Poem, De Laudibus Divinæ Sapientiæ. *Edited by* Thomas Wright, Esq., M.A. 1863.

35. Leechdoms, Wortcunning, and Starcraft of Early England; being a Collection of Documents illustrating the History of Science in this Country before the Norman Conquest. Vols. I. and II. *Collected and edited by* the Rev. T. Oswald Cockayne, M.A., of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1864–1865.

36. Annales Monastici. Vol. I.:—Annales de Margan, 1066–1232; Annales de Theokesberia, 1066–1263; Annales de Burton, 1004–1263. Vol. II.:—Annales Monasterii de Wintonia, 519–1277; Annales Monasterii de Waverleia, 1–1291. *Edited by* Henry Richards Luard, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, and Registrary of the University, Cambridge. 1864–1865.

37. Magna Vita S. Hugonis Episcopi Lincolniensis. From Manuscripts in the Bodleian Library, Oxford, and the Imperial Library, Paris. *Edited by* the Rev. James F. Dimock, M.A., Rector of Barnburgh, Yorkshire. 1864.

38. Chronicles and Memorials of the Reign of Richard the First. Vol. I.:—Itinerarium Peregrinorum et Gesta Regis Ricardi. Vol. II.:—Epistolæ Cantuarienses; the Letters of the Prior and Convent of Christ Church, Canterbury; 1187 to 1199. *Edited by* William Stubbs, M.A., Vicar of Navestock, Essex, and Lambeth Librarian. 1864–1865.

39. Recueil des Croniques et anchiennes Istories de la Grant Bretaigne a present nomme Engleterre, par Jehan de Waurin. From Albina to 688. *Edited by* William Hardy, Esq., F.S.A. 1864.

40. A COLLECTION OF THE CHRONICLES AND ANCIENT HISTORIES OF GREAT BRITAIN, NOW CALLED ENGLAND, by JOHN DE WAVRIN. From Albina to 688. (Translation of the preceding.) *Edited and translated by* WILLIAM HARDY, Esq., F.S.A. 1864.

41. POLYCHRONICON RANULPHI HIGDEN, with Trevisa's Translation. Vol. I. *Edited by* CHURCHILL BABINGTON, B.D., Senior Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1865.

42. LE LIVERE DE REIS DE BRITTANIE E LE LIVERE DE REIS DE ENGLETERE. *Edited by* JOHN GLOVER, M.A., Vicar of Brading, Isle of Wight, formerly Librarian of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1865.

In the Press.

THE WARS OF THE DANES IN IRELAND: written in the Irish language. *Edited by* the Rev. J. H. TODD, D.D., Librarian of the University of Dublin.

A COLLECTION OF SAGAS AND OTHER HISTORICAL DOCUMENTS relating to the Settlements and Descents of the Northmen on the British Isles. *Edited by* GEORGE W. DASENT, Esq., D.C.L. Oxon.

OFFICIAL CORRESPONDENCE OF THOMAS BEKYNTON, SECRETARY TO HENRY VI., with other LETTERS and DOCUMENTS. *Edited by* the Rev. GEORGE WILLIAMS, B.D., Senior Fellow of King's College, Cambridge.

ROYAL AND OTHER HISTORICAL LETTERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE REIGN OF HENRY III. From the Originals in the Public Record Office. Vol. II. *Selected and edited by* the Rev. W. W. SHIRLEY, D.D., Regius Professor in Ecclesiastical History, and Canon of Christ Church, Oxford.

ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS ILLUSTRATIVE OF ACADEMICAL AND CLERICAL LIFE AND STUDIES AT OXFORD BETWEEN THE REIGNS OF HENRY III. AND HENRY VII. *Edited by* the Rev. HENRY ANSTEY, M.A.

ROLL OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL OF IRELAND, 16 RICHARD II. *Edited by* the Rev. JAMES GRAVES, A.B., Treasurer of St. Canice, Ireland.

RICARDI DE CIRENCESTRIA SPECULUM HISTORIALE DE GESTIS REGUM ANGLIÆ. Vol. II., 872–1066. *Edited by* JOHN E. B. MAYOR, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of St. John's College, and Librarian of the University, Cambridge.

THE WORKS OF GIRALDUS CAMBRENSIS. Vol. IV. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London.

Matthæi Parisiensis Historia Anglorum, sive, ut vulgo dicitur, Historia Minor. *Edited by* Sir Frederick Madden, K.H., Keeper of the Department of Manuscripts, British Museum.

Chronicon Radulphi Abbatis Coggeshalensis Majus; and, Chronicon Terræ Sanctæ et de Captis a Saladino Hierosolymis. *Edited by* the Rev. Joseph Stevenson, M.A., of University College, Durham.

Year Books of the Reign of Edward the First. 20th, 21st, and 22nd Years. *Edited and translated by* Alfred John Horwood, Esq., of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law.

Recueil des Croniques et anchiennes Istories de la Grant Bretaigne a present nomme Engleterre, par Jehan de Waurin (continued). *Edited by* William Hardy, Esq., F.S.A.

Chronica Monasterii de Melsa, ab Anno 1150 usque ad Annum 1400. *Edited by* Edward Augustus Bond, Esq., Assistant Keeper of the Department of Manuscripts, and Egerton Librarian, British Museum.

Polychronicon Ranulphi Higden, with Trevisa's Translation. Vol. II. *Edited by* Churchill Babington, B.D., Senior Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge.

Iter Britanniarum: the Portion of the Antonine Itinerary of the Roman Empire relating to Great Britain. *Edited by* William Henry Black, Esq., F.S.A.

Annales Monastici. Vol. III. *Edited by* Henry Richards Luard, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, and Registrary of the University, Cambridge.

Chronica Monasterii S. Albani. — 3. Johannis de Trokelowe Chronica et Annales. *Edited by* Henry Thomas Riley, Esq., M.A., of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, and of the Inner Temple, Barrister-at-Law.

Historia et Cartularium Monasterii S. Petri Gloucestriæ. Vol. III. *Edited by* W. H. Hart, Esq., F.S.A.; Membre correspondant de la Société des Antiquaires de Normandie.

Liber de Hyda: a Chronicle and Chartulary of Hyde Abbey, Winchester. *Edited, from a Manuscript in the Library of the Earl of Macclesfield, by* Edward Edwards, Esq.

Chronicle attributed to Benedict, Abbot of Peterborough. *Edited by* William Stubbs, M.A., Vicar of Navestock, Essex, and Lambeth Librarian.

LEECHDOMS, WORTCUNNING, AND STARCRAFT OF EARLY ENGLAND; being a Collection of Documents illustrating the History of Science in this Country before the Norman Conquest. Vol. III. *Collected and edited by* the Rev. T. OSWALD COCKAYNE, M.A., of St. John's College, Cambridge.

CHRONICON SCOTORUM: A CHRONICLE OF IRISH AFFAIRS, from the EARLIEST TIMES to 1135. *Edited and translated by* W. MAUNSELL HENNESSY, Esq., M.R.I.A.

CHRONIQUE DE PIERRE DE LANGTOFT. *Edited by* THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A.

In Progress.

DOCUMENTS RELATING TO ENGLAND AND SCOTLAND, FROM THE NORTHERN REGISTERS. *Edited by* the Rev. JAMES RAINE, M.A., of Durham University.

WILLELMI MALMESBIRIENSIS DE GESTIS PONTIFICUM ANGLORUM, LIBRI V. *Edited, from William of Malmesbury's Autograph MS., by* N. E. S. A. HAMILTON, Esq., of the Department of Manuscripts, British Museum.

CHRONICLE OF ROBERT OF BRUNNE. *Edited by* FREDERICK JAMES FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A., of Trinity Hall, Cambridge, Barrister-at-Law.

DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF MANUSCRIPTS RELATING TO THE HISTORY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND. Vol. III.; 1201, &c. *By* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records.

December 1865.